

MAIN
 CATALOG
 2018



Welcome to ROTHENBERGER!

We at ROTHENBERGER are driven by the needs of plumbers, service technicians and installers. We develop pipe tools and machines that assist tradespeople, to ensure construction sites are always under control.

To achieve this, we see the world through your eyes, familiarise ourselves closely with your everyday work and listen to you if you provide us with suggestions or criticism. In addition, all of our new products undergo an on-site endurance test. Only if they pass this test do they make it to the market.

If you are able to complete your work cleanly, quickly, easily and profitably, and go home happy, then we have done a good job.





Focused on our users

Solutions for professionals: systems that fit.

Our system solutions extend beyond tools: the ROCASE case system is suitable for the transportation and storage of equipment. Our ROBOX packaging can be re-used as containers for consumables in the ROCASE. With our batteries, you can operate several pieces of equipment so that your construction site is never at a standstill. And the equipment management ensures that you always know where your tools are.







Service for professionals: always prepared.

The RO SERVICE+ takes care of maintenance and repairs: our Service After Sales team quickly gets equipment back up and running without any detours, because we have your tool collected where you are and also deliver it to you at the construction site, upon request.*







People are fans of quality. All over the world.

Tradesmen all over the world use millions of ROTHENBERGER tools. You have a choice of over 6000 tools and machines. We endeavour to ensure that our technology, products, apps and services exceed your expectations – and therefore set standards.





We are here for you.

You can reach us through many channels – the website www.rothenberger.com, by email at info@rothenberger.com, by phone on our customer hotline and on our technical customer service hotline. Also, visit us on Facebook and YouTube!



* Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

rothenberger.com





We connect people with water and energy. Safe. Sustainable.



Applications

	Cutting		<u>S</u>	and the		8	1	
	RODIA [®] Diamond-Core Drilling				y .	34	2	
Ę	Bending		5	Ser and a series of the series		52	3	
Installation	Expanding, Extracting, Flaring		1	-		74	4	
_	Pressing			1000	A	100	5	
	Threading	500	Terre			122	6	
	Soldering & Welding		<u> </u>	Ale		144	7	
nce	Testing & Leak Detection	Comment		j		180	8	
Maintenance	Freezing		06 go			192	9	
Service & M	Inspection & Locating	DF	A	-		198	10	
Serv	Flushing & Pipe Cleaning					212	11	
RO	WELD [®] Plastic Pipe Welding	120				248	12	
	frigeration & Air- nditioning Technology			Ø		272	13	
Ge	neral-Purpose Tools		Ţ			294	14	
	lex – Alphabetical / Numeric, gend – Abbreviations / Pictograms					342	15	



System Overview Cutting Tools Cutting Metal Manual	10 - 13
Tube Cutter for Copper & Steel	14 - 18
Tube Cutter for Stainless Steel (INOX) & Steel	18 - 20
Cutting Wheels & Spare Parts	21
Cutting Plastic / MSR Manual	
Plastic Pipe Shears	22 - 23
Tube Cutter for Plastic	24 - 25
Tube Cutter for MSR	25
Sawing Manual	
Hand Saws & Saw Blades	26
Sawing Electric	
Band Saws	27
Pipe Saws	28
Universal Saws	29
Saw Blades	30
Deburring, Chamfering & Calibration	
Universal Internal & External Deburrer	31
Deburrer for Metal	32
Chamfering Unit for Plastic	32
Deburrer for MSR	33



System Overview Cutting Tools

		Pipe Cutter S	teel, Plastic, MS	R	
	TC 35 DURAMAG®	TC 35 C	TC 35 DURAMAG® MSR	INOX TC 35 PRO DURAMAG®	TC 42 PRO
			6		
Working range:	Ø 6-35 mm (1/4-1.3/8")	Ø 6-35 mm (1/4-1.3/8)	Ø 6-35 mm (1/4-1.3/8")	Ø 6-35 mm (1/4-1.3/8")	Ø 6-42 mm (1/4-1.5/8")
Dimensions:	150 x 60 x 40 mm	160 x 60 x 40 mm			
Weight:	255 g	470 g	255 g	255 g	550 g
Extras:	Internal pipe deburrer, Spare cutter wheel				
Suitable for:	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes	Refrigeration technology	PE-,PP-, PVDF-, PVC, Plastic coated pipes	Stainless steel	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes
Page	14, 15	14, 15	14, 15	14, 15	14, 15
	TC 42 PRO MSR	TC 42 PRO PVC	INOX TC 42 PRO	MINICUT I PRO	MINICUT II PRO
	60	60			
Working range:	Ø 6-42 mm (1/4-1.5/8")	Ø 6-42 mm (1/4-1.5/8")	Ø 6-42 mm (1/4-1.5/8")	Ø 3-16 mm (1/8-5/8")	Ø 6-22 mm (1/4-7/8")
Dimensions:	160 x 60 x 40 mm	160 x 60 x 40 mm	160 x 60 x 40 mm	46 x 35 x 22 mm	55 x 38 x 22 mm
Weight:	550 g	550 g	550 g	110 g	125 g
Extras:	Internal pipe deburrer, Spare cutter wheel	Internal pipe deburrer, Spare cutter wheel	Internal pipe deburrer, Spare cutter wheel	Spare cutter wheel Spare axle	Spare cutter wheel Spare axle
Suitable for:	PE-,PP-, PVDF-, Plastic coated pipes	PE-,PP-, PVDF-, Plastic coated pipes	Stainless steel	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes
Page	14, 15	14, 15	15, 19	16	16
	MINICUT 2000		TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO	TUBE CUTTER 50 PRO	INOX TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO
			4	4	
Working range:	Ø 6-22 mm (1/4-7/8")	Ø 3-28 mm (1/8-1.1/8")	Ø 3-30 mm (1/8-1.3/8")	Ø 12-50 mm (1/2-2")	Ø 3-30 mm (1/8-1.1/8")
Dimensions:	70 x 40 x 30 mm	80 x 60 x 30 mm	150 x 60 x 28 mm	175 x 75 x 30 mm	150 x 60 x 28 mm
Weight:	140 g	270 g	305 g	520 g	305 g
Extras:	Spare cutter wheel Spare axle	Spare cutter wheel Spare axle	Internal pipe deburrer, Spare cutter wheel	Internal pipe deburrer, Spare cutter wheel	Internal pipe deburrer, Spare cutter wheel
Suitable for:	Cu, Messing, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, Messing, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes	Stainless steel Thin-walled steel pipes
Page	16	16	17	17	18

1

System Overview Cutting Tools

		Pipe C	utter Steel		
	Automatic Pipe Cutter sz. 1	Automatic Pipe Cutter sz. 2	Chain Pipe Cutter	ROSLICE 12 mm	ROSLICE 15 mm
		6000-10	0==		
Working range:	Ø 6-67 mm (1/4-2.5/8")	Ø 50-127 mm (2-5")	Ø 20-100 mm (1-4")	Ø 12 mm (1/2")	Ø 15 mm (5/8")
Dimensions:	240 x 110 x 50 mm	360 x 80 x 70 mm	370 x 280 x 250 mm	175 x 100 x 45 mm	175 x 100 x 45 mm
Weight:	755 g	755 g	575 g	230 g	240 g
Extras:	Internal pipe deburrer Spare cutter wheel	Internal pipe deburrer	-	-	-
Suitable for:	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes Plastic coated pipes	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes Plastic coated pipes	Cu, Brass, Al, Thin-walled steel pipes Plastic coated pipes	Cu	Cu
Page	17	17	17	18	18
	ROSLICE 18 mm	ROSLICE 22 mm	INOX TUBE CUTTER	ENORM 4"	SUPER 1.1/4"
	Contraction of the second	(total			
Working range:	Ø 18 mm (3/4")	Ø 22 mm (7/8")	Ø 6-60 mm (1/4-2.3/8")	Ø 60-115 mm (2-4")	Ø 10-42 mm (1/8-1.1/4")
Dimensions:	175 x 100 x 55 mm	175 x 100 x 45 mm	230 x 110 x 40 mm	600 x 175 x 55 mm	270 x 80 x 35 mm
Weight:	250 g	260 g	780 g	7,105 g	1,040 g
Extras:	-	-	-	-	-
Suitable for:	Cu	Cu	Stainless steel	Steel	Steel
Page	18	18	19	20	20
	SUPER 2"	INOX SUPER 1.1/4"	INOX SUPER 2"		
	1	6-1			
Working range:	Ø 10-60 mm (1/8-2")	Ø 10-42 mm (3/8-1.1/4")	Ø 10-60 mm (3/8-2")		
Dimensions:	370 x 100 x 55 mm	280 x 110 x 40 mm	370 x 100 x 55 mm		
Weight:	2,155 g	1,040 g	2,155 g		
Extras:	-	-	-		
Suitable for:	Steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel		
Page	20	20	20		

System Overview Cutting Tools

Plastic Pipe Cutter										
	TC 67 PL			PLASTICUT PVC 32 mm	PLASTICUT PVC 40 mm					
		de-		S	Ş	S				
Working range:	Ø 6-67 mm (1/4-2.5/8")	Ø 50-125 mm (2-5")	Ø 110-168 mm (4.3/8-6.5/8")	Ø 32 mm	Ø 40 mm	Ø 50 mm				
Dimensions:	230 x 110 x 40 mm	360 x 180 x 50 mm	390 x 220 x 50 mm							
Weight:	700 g	1,600 g	1,700 g	55 g	70 g	115 g				
Extras:	Internal pipe deburrer Spare cutter wheel	Internal pipe deburrer	IInternal pipe deburrer	-	-	-				
Suitable for:	PE-, PP-, PEX-, PB-, PVDF-Pipes, Sound- isolated drain pipes	PE-, PP-, PEX-, PB-, PVDF-Pipes, Sound- isolated drain pipes	PE-, PP-, PEX-, PB-, PVDF-Pipes, Sound- isolated drain pipes	PVC	PVC	PVC				
Page	24	24	24	25	25	25				





1

System Overview Cutting Tools

Pipe Saws								
	ROTIGER VARIO ELECTRONIC	UNIVERSAL ROTIGER VARIO ELECTRONIC						
	The second second							
Working range:	up to Ø 6"	-						
Power:	1,500 Watt (230V, 110V)	1,600 Watt (230V), 1,300 Watt (110V)						
Speed:	0 - 2,200 rpm	1,000 - 2,800 rpm						
Weight:	4.3 kg	3.7 kg						
Hub:	26 mm	26 mm						
Dimensions:	491 x 94 x 108 mm	440 x 120 x 80 mm						
Saw blade holder:	Universal, U-shaft, special pipe saw blades	Quick tensioning for universal saw blades						
Extras:	Chain tensioning device up to Ø 6"							
Page	28	29						

Cutting **Cutting Metal Manual**

1 **TUBE CUTTER 35 / 42 Pro**

Proven pipe cutter for the precise cutting of pipes Ø 6 - 42 mm (1/4 - 1.5/8")

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

TC 35 / TC 42

For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes TC 35 Ø 6 - 35 mm / TC 42 Ø 6 - 42 mm TC 35 MSR / TC 42 Pro MSR

PE-, PP-, PVDF-, plastic coated pipes, PVC hard plastic pipes TC 35 MSR Ø 6 - 35 mm / TC 42 Pro MSR Ø 6 - 42 mm INOX TC 35 / INOX TC 42 Pro

Stainless steel pipes INOX TC 35 Ø 6 - 35 mm /

INOX TC 42 Ø 6 - 42 mm



KEY FEATURES

- Optimal for confined spaces
- Quick adjustment of the working area
- Spare cutter wheel in handle
- Cuts near to flares are possible
- Retractable internal pipe deburrer
- Robust and extremely stable

Metal casing with DURAMANT[®] coating: Robust and extremely stable!



TC 35 (70027) TC 42 PRO (70029)



TC 35 MSR (70108) TC 42 PRO MSR (70109)



INOX TC 35 (70055) INOX TC 42 (70070)



TC 35 C (070027C)

ROTHENBERGER

1

Cutting Metal Manual

TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG® Counter Display

Counter display includes six TUBE CUTTER 35 **DURAMAG®**

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Improved performance
- Higher stability with noticeably less weight



DURA*MAG*® HI-Tec magnesium body

100% magnesium body up to 30% lighter compared to previous model!



Scope of delivery (No. 1000002190): TUBE CUTTER 35, 6 - 35mm (No. 70027), Cutter wheel for TC 35, Cu-Ms-Al-Fe, 5pcs. (No. 070017D), ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

Scope of delivery (No. 1000002002): TUBE CUTTER 35, 6 - 35mm (70027), Internal & External Deburrer 6 - 35mm (No. 150000237), Permanent-Marker Prepare to Press (No. 1500002640), ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

Scope of delivery (No. 1000002222): TUBE CUTTER TC 35 INOX, 6 - 35mm, DURAMAG (No. 70055), Cutter wheel for TC 35 + TC 30 Pro + TC 42 XL (No. 070056D), ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

Constant, tight working radius of 123 mm

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	►O	∆ g ∆	ð		No.
TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG [®] (Cu, brass, Al, thin-walled pipe)	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	255	1	4	70027
TUBE CUTTER 35 + CUTTER WHEEL SET, ROBOX 5	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	360	1	20	1000002190 *
Handtool Set Prepare to Press	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	460	1	20	1000002002
TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG [®] Display	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	1,700	1	6	070027DB
TUBE CUTTER 35 C (for refrigeration)	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	470	1	4	070027C
TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG [®] MSR	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	255	1	4	70108
INOX TUBE CUTTER 35 PRO DURAMAG [®] (Stainless steel)	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	255	1	4	70055
INOX TUBE CUTTER 35 + CUTTER WHEEL SET, ROBOX 5	6 - 35	1/4" - 1.3/8"	500	1	20	1000002222
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO (Cu, brass, thin-walled steel pipe)	6 - 42	1/4" - 1.5/8"	550	1	4	70029
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO MSR	6 - 42	1/4" - 1.5/8"	550	1	4	70109
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO PVC	6 - 42	1/4" - 1.5/8"	550	1	4	70072
INOX TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO (Stainless steel)	6 - 42	1/4" - 1.5/8"	550	1	4	70070
					* R	OBOX System p. 340

TUBE CUTTER 42 XL

Pipe cutter for the precise cutting of metal pipes Ø 6 -42 mm (1/4 – 1.5/8")

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

- New cutter wheel: 20 x more cuts**
- Suitable for thin-walled pipes starting at a wall thickness of 0.5 mm
- Quick adjustment of the pipe diameter by easy turning of the adjustment knob
- Spare cutter wheel in handle compartment
- Retractable internal pipe deburrer

KEY FEATURES

Application area: For copper, brass, aluminium, stainless steel and thin-walled steel pipes \emptyset 6 – 42 mm with a wall thickness of up to 1.2 mm

** Stainless steel compared to TC 42 Pro

Model	√kg↓	No.
TUBE CUTTER 42 XL	0.5	1000001748
Spare cutter wheel (contains 5 pcs.)	0.02	070056D



Cutting Metal Manual

ROTRAC 28 / 42 High-precision pipe cutter,

Ø 3 - 42 mm (1/8 - 1.5/8")



KEY FEATURES

- Constant working radius
- Cast aluminium design
- Protection of the cutter wheel with the rolling stop
- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle
- Protected screw spindle protection against dirt and jamming

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	ΔgΔ	No.
ROTRAC 28	3 - 28	1/8 - 1.1/8″	220	70010
ROTRAC 42	6 - 42	1/4 - 1.5/8″	255	70011
Spare cutter who	eel (3 pcs.) C	u, Al, brass	20	070007D
Spare axle			5	70080

MINICUT 2000



Copper pipe cutter Ø 3 - 22 mm (1/8 - 7/8") Ergonomic design of body and knob with

seating surface for the hand during turning



KEY FEATURES

- For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes
- Handy design with small working radius (45 mm and/or 1.3/4") allows use in hard-to-reach places
- Effortless pressure control with the large knurled knob and handy design
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ⊲ inch	∆ g ∆	8		No.
MINICUT 2000	6 - 22	1/4 - 7/8″	140	1	4	70105
Spare cutter wheel			20	1(5)		070017D
Spare axle			5	1		70041

- For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes
- Handy design with small working radius (38 mm and/or 1.1/2" I PRO/42 mm and/or 1.5/8" II PRO) allows use in hard-to-reach places
- Effortless pressure control with the large knurled knob and handy design
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares
- Monoblock design allows delivery precision

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ g ∆	Ð) No.
MINICUT I PRO	3 - 16	1/8 - 5/8″	115	1	4	70401
MINICUT II PRO	6 - 22	1/4 - 7/8"	125	1	4	70402
Spare cutter wheel			20	1(5)		070017D
Spare axle			5	1		70041

MINI MAX

Copper pipe cutter Ø 3 - 28 mm (1/8 - 1.1/8")

Ergonomic design of body and knob with seating surface for the hand during turning

Scope of delivery (No. 1000002191): Minicut I Pro pipe cutter, 3 - 16mm (No. 70401), MINI MAX pipe cutter, 3 - 28mm (No. 70015), ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

KEY FEATURES

- For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes
- Handy design with very small working radius (58 mm and/ or 2.1/4") allows use in hard-to-reach places
- Effortless pressure control with the large knurled knob and handy design
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares

	FQ4	F				
Model	mm	inch	∆ g ∆	₿		No.
MINI MAX	3 - 28	1/8 - 1.1/8"	270	1	4	70015
MINICUT I PRO -	⊢ MINI MAX,	ROBOX 5			1000	002191*
Spare cutter whe	eel		20	1(5)	07	/0017D
Spare axle			5	1		70041

Cutting Metal Manual

ΔgΔ

20

5 1

1

No.

070017D

70041

1

TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO / 50

Copper pipe cutter Ø 3 - 50 mm (1/8 - 2")

KEY FEATURES

- For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes
- Two guide rollers with recess for cuts near flares
- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle



Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∑ g ∆	P		No.
TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO) 3 - 30		305	1	4	71019
TUBE CUTTER 50	12 - 50		520	1	4	70065

Automatic Ratchet Telescopic Pipe Cutter

Telescopic pipe cutter Ø 6 - 67 mm (1/4 - 2.5/8")

KEY FEATURES

- For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes, as well as plastic coated pipes
- Retractable internal deburrer and spare cutter wheel in handle
- Monoblock design
- Quick adjustment with the ratchet telescopic guide with automatic spring-driven release
- Self-clamping prevents release due to quick adjustment during the cutting process



Model	► ○ ⊲ mm	► ○ ⊲ inch	∆ _g ∆	No.	Model	►◯< mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ g ∆	No.
Sz. 1	6 - 67	1/4 - 2.5/8"	755	70030	Size 2	50 - 127	2 - 5″	1,850	70142
Sz. 1 Spare debu	rring blade		5	21652	Size 1 Spare	axle		20	70042
Sz. 1 Spare cutte	r wheel (5 Pcs.)		20	070017D	Size 1 Spare	deburrer complete	e	5	750004100
Sz. 2 Spare cutte	r wheel (2 Pcs.)		20	070057D	Size 2 Spare	axle		5	751004200
Sz. 2 Spare debu	rring blade		5	21652					

Model

Spare axle

Spare cutter wheel (5 Pcs.)

Chain Pipe Cutter

For pipes Ø 20 - 100 mm (1 - 4")

KEY FEATURES

- For copper, brass, aluminium, thin-walled steel pipes, as well as plastic coated pipes
- Ideal for working in confined spaces, e.g. parallel-running pipes
- Stable chain with 15 mini cutter wheels, two-step adjustment, chrome plated with plastic covered handles

Model	►O• mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ _g ∆	No.
Chain pipe cutter	20 - 100	1 - 4″	575	70285
Spare cutter wheel chain			180	70286



ACCESSORIES

Model		No.
Internal / External deburrer, Ø 6 - 35 mm	31 1	500000237
Internal / External deburrer, Ø 10 - 54 mm	31 1	500000236
GRATFIX	32	21655
UNIGRAT	32	21660
Spare cutter wheels	21	





Cutting Cutting Metal Manual

1 ROSLICE®

Copper pipe cutter Ø 12 - 22 mm (1/2 - 1.1/8")





INOX TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO

Stainless steel pipe cutter Ø 3 - 30 mm (1/8 - 1.1/8") for the precise cutting of stainless steel pipes





1

Cutting Metal Manual

INO

Easy turning of the adjustment knob Quick adjustment of the working area

> Metal casing made out of Aluminium Robust and

> > INOX

extremely stable

12 x ball bearings

Extremely stable, fast and

direct guidance of the pipe

No. 1000002192

Scope of delivery (No. 1000002222): TUBE CUTTER 35. INOX

(No. 70055), cutter wheel f. TC 35 + TC 30 PRO + TC 42 XL,

INOX TUBE CUTTER

Ratchet telescopic pipe cutter Ø 6 - 60 mm (1/4 - 2.3/8") for the precise cutting of stainless steel pipes

KEY FEATURES

• Quick adjustment with the ratchet telescopic guide with automatic spring-driven release

12 x ball bearings!

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ g ∆		No.
INOX TUBE CUTTER	6 - 60	1/4 - 2.3/8″	305	4	70340
INOX TUBE CUTTER +	CUTTER	R WHEEL SET,	ROBOX	6 1 1	000002192*
Spare cutter wheel			20	1(2)	70341
			*	ROBO	(System p. 340

INOX TUBE CUTTER 35 / 42 PRO

Proven pipe cutter Ø 6 - 42 mm (1/4 - 1.5/8") for the precise cutting of stainless steel pipes

KEY FEATURES

- Hardened, special cutter wheel made of high-alloyed steel
- External burr-free cutting
- Stainless steel guide rollers
- Stainless steel guide rolls, cuts near flares possible

►O mm

6 - 35

- Optimum use in tight places
- Quick adjustment of the working area
- Retractable pipe internal deburrer
- Robust and extremely stable

Model

INOX TC 35

∆ q ∆ 440 1/4 - 1.3/8" **5** 1000002222* INOX TUBE CUTTER + Cutter wheel set, ROBOX 1/4 - 1.5/8" 510

 $\Delta_{kq}\Delta$

0.5

► Inch

* ROBOX System p. 340

No.

70055

70070

No.

1000001747

1000002077

TUBE CUTTER CSST

INOX TC 42 PRO 6 - 42

Pipe cutter for the precise cutting of corrugated INOX pipes Ø 10 - 42 mm (3/8" - 1.5/8")

KEY FEATURES

Model

- Stability provided by two wide rubber rollers
- Quick adjustment to the pipe diameter
- Spare cutter wheel in handle compartment

APPLICATION AREA

TUBE CUTTER CSST 42 mm

Cutter wheel CSST pipe (contains 5 pcs.)

Corrugated pipes with a wall thickness of up to 0.2 mm

5 pcs. (No. 070056D), ROBOX B23	350 (No. 1500002641)	
			turning of the tment knob
			adjustment of orking area
Model		ΔgΔ	No.
Spare cutter wheel (5 pcs.) Spare deburring blade		20 10	070056D 21652
	Cutter wheel co	ompartme	nt
	Spare cutter whe within reach	el always	
Easy turning of the adjustmen	nt knob		1 3/2
Quick adjustment to the pipe dia	meter		

Special cutter wheel

For thin-walled corrugated Inox pipes

Guide rollers next to the

Wide bearing surface

Ideal force distribution while cutting

Perfect guidance of corrugated pipes

cutter wheel

Cutting Cutting Metal Manual

1 ENORM 4"





Thread for handle

- Wide rollers for secure guiding of cutter wheel on pipe
- Easy pressure control for optimum force transmission onto the pipe



- Long service life with the hardened cutter wheel made of high alloy steel
- Burr-free cutting allows immediate thread cutting



Model	►O⊲ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ _g ∆	No.	Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
ENORM 4"	60 - 115	2 - 4″	7105	70060	Spare axle	5	70064
Spare cutter whee	el (2 pcs.)		20 🛛	70061D			

SUPER 1.1/4" and 2"

Stainless steel pipe cutter Ø 10 - 60 mm (1/8 - 2")

KEY FEATURES (SUPER/INOX SUPER)

- Wide rollers for secure guiding of cutter wheel on pipe
- Easy pressure control for optimum force transmission onto the pipe

INOX SUPER 1.1/4" and 2"

Stainless steel pipe cutter Ø 10 - 60 mm (1/8 - 2")

KEY FEATURES (SUPER/INOX SUPER)

- Long service life with the hardened cutter wheel made of high alloy steel
- Burr-free external cutting allows for immediate thread cutting

Precise cutting of stainless





Model	►O mm	► ○ ⊲ inch	ΔgΔ	No.	Model	►O⊲ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆g∆	No.
SUPER 1.1/4"	10 - 42	1/8 - 1.1/4″	1,040	70040	INOX SUPER 1.1/4"	10 - 42	1/8 - 1.1/4″	1,040	70086
SUPER 2"	10 - 60	1/8 - 2″	2,155	70045	INOX SUPER 2"	10 - 60	1/8 - 2″	2,155	70087
1.1/4" Spare cu	itter wheel (3 p	ocs.)	20	070046D	1.1/4" Spare cutter v	wheel (2 pcs	.)	20	070088D
1.1/4" Spare ax	le		5	701011500	1.1/4" Spare axle			5	701011500
2" Spare cutter	wheel (3 pcs.)		20	070051D	2" Spare cutter whe	el (2 pcs.)		20	070089D
2" Spare axle			5	70053	2" Spare axle			5	70053
					-				

ACCESSORIES



Model		No.
Internal / External deburrer, Ø 6 - 35 mm	31	150000237
Internal / External deburrer, Ø 10 - 54 mm	31	1500000236
GRATFIX	32	21655
UNIGRAT	32	21660
Spare cutter wheels	21	

Accessories Cutting Metal Manual

Pipe Cutters, Cutting Wheels and Spare Parts

_ @ @ Ø

T



Only original ROTHENBERGER Cutting wheels made of highalloyed hardened steel guarantee an exact, right-angled cut







Pipe cutter type	Model for pipe - Ø	No.	Cutting wheel No.	Sizes d, L, D mm		Cutting depth	Spare axle No.	Ø mm Length mm Thread	Spare roller No.	Deburring blade No.	Application area
MINICUT I PRO MINICUT II PRO	3 - 16 mm 6 - 22 mm	70401 70402	070017D 070017D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5 4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5 5	3.0 3.0	70041 70041	4.7 / 14 / M3 4.7 / 14 / M3	70023 70023	1	Copper pipe (Cu), Brass pipe (Ms), Aluminium pipe (Al),
MINICUT 2000	6 - 22 mm	70105	070017D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5	3.0	70041	4.7 / 14 / M3	-	-	thin-walled Steel pipe (Fe),
MINIMAX	3 - 28 mm	70015	070017D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5	3.0	70041	4.7 / 14 / M3	-	-	PVC hard plastic pipe Plastic coated pipe
TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO	3 - 30 mm	71019	070017D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5	3.0	70041	4.7 / 14 / M3	70067	-	Copper pipe (Cu), Brass pipe (Ms),
TUBE CUTTER 35 + 35 C TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO	6 - 35 mm 6 - 42 mm	070027(C) 70029	070017D 070017D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5 4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5 5	3.0 3.0	70041 70041	4.7 / 14 / M3 4.7 / 14 / M3	70067 70067	21652 21652	Aluminium pipe (Al), thin-walled
TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO MSR	6 - 35 mm 6 - 42 mm	70108 70109	070188D 070188D	4.8 / 5.90 / 19.3 4.8 / 5.90 / 19.3	5 5	4.0 4.0	70041 70041	4.7 / 14 / M3 4.7 / 14 / M3	70067 70067	21652 21652	Steel pipe (Fe), PVC hard plastic pipe Plastic coated pipe
TUBE CUTTER 50	12 - 50 mm	70065	070017D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5	3.0	70006	4.7 / 16 / M4	-	-	Multi-layered composite pipe
		70030	070017D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5	3.0	70042	4.7 / 16 / M4	-	21652	Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled
AUTOMATIK Size 1	6 - 67 mm	70031	070028D	4.8 / 5.90 / 23.6	3	7.0	70042	4.7 / 16 / M4	-	21652	PE-, PP- VPE, PB- and PVDF pipes
Pipe Cutter		70142	070057D	8.0 / 14.0 / 29.0	2	7.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	-	21652	thin-walled Cu, Ms, Al, Fe
Size 2	50 - 127 mm		055054D	8.0 / 13.0 / 40.0	3	13.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	-	21652	PE-, PP- VPE, PB- and PVDF pipes
Size z	50 127 1111	70032	055053D	8.0 / 13.0 / 30.5	2	8.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	-	21652	thin-walled PP pipes
		70032	055074D	8.0 / 11.0 / 45.0	2	16.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	-	21652	PE-, PP- VPE, PB- and PVDF pipes
Size 3	100 - 168 mm	70033	055074D	8.0 / 11.0 / 45.0	2	16.0	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	-	21652	PE-, PP- VPE, PB- and PVDF pipes
			055053D	8.0 / 11.0 / 30.5	2	8.6	751004200	7.9/23.5/1/4"	-	21652	thin-walled PP pipes
TUBE CUTTER 28 TUBE CUTTER 42	3 - 28 mm 3 - 42 mm	70010 70011	070007D 070007D	4.8 / 3.0 / 16.0 4.8 / 3.0 / 16.0	3 3	2.5 2.5	70080 + 70081 70080 + 70081	4.7 / 9 / SR 4.7 / 9 / SR	80679 80679	1	Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled. Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled.
TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO PVC	6 - 42 mm	70072	070028D	4.8 / 5.90 / 23.6	3	7.0	70041	4.7 / 14 / M3	70067	-	PE-, PP- VPE, PB- and PVDF pipes
Steel Pipe Cutter SUPER	1/8" - 1.1/4" 1/8" - 2"	70040 70045	070046D 070051D	7.5 / 14.0 / 25.7 9.0 / 17.0 / 31.5	3 3	5.5 6.0	70048 70053	7.4 / 30 / - 8.9 / 35 / -	70047 70052	-	Steel pipe Steel pipe
Steel Pipe Cutter ENORM	2" - 4"	70060	070061D	9.7 / 20.0 / 41.0	2	8.0	70064	9.4 / 52 / -	70063	-	Steel pipe
INOX TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO	3 - 30 mm	71085	070056D	4.8 / 5.9 / 18.5	5	5.5	70041	4.7 / 14 / M3	70068	-	Stainless steel pipe
INOX TUBE CUTTER	10 - 54 mm	70340	70341	5.0/21.0/30.0	2	3.5	70041	4.7 / 14 / M3	70068	21652	Stainless steel pipe
INOX TUBE CUTTER 35 INOX TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO	6 - 35 mm 6 - 42 mm	70055 70070	070056D 070056D	4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5 4.8 / 5.90 / 18.5	5 5	4.0 4.0	70041 70041	4.7 / 14 / M3 4.7 / 14 / M3	70068 70068	21652 21652	Stainless steel pipe Stainless steel pipe
INOX SUPER	1/8″ - 1.1/4″ 1/8″ - 2″	70086 70087	070088D 070089D	4.8 / 5.90 / 19.3 9.0 / 19.0 / 31.5	2 2	4.0 7.0	70048 70053	7.4 / 30 / - 8.9 / 35 / -	70047 70052	-	Stainless steel pipe Stainless steel pipe
Chain Pipe Cutter	100 mm	70285	-	4.0 / 3.80 / 17.8	-	3.0	-	-	Spare ch	ain 70286	Cu, Ms, Al, Fe thin-walled



1

Cutting Cutting Plastic / MSR Manual

1 ROCUT[®]

Plastic pipe shears up to Ø 75 mm (3")

The ROTHENBERGER plastic pipe shears for the highest quality requirements. Knife blades deliver clean and straight cuts on pipe diameters up to 75 mm and especially for all the current plastic types

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For precise cutting of PP, PE, PEX, PB, PVC and PVDF pipes up to Ø 75 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Minimum effort during cutting
- Precise right-angled cuts
- Pin-point precision without deformation
- Precise pressure transfer and guided cutter feed
- Automatic, controlled opening of the blade at the push of a button

used in installations. The aluminium construction guarantees precise operation and long professional service use.

KEY FEATURES

- Secure grip with the rubberised handles
- Shear arms lockable in transport position

TECHNICAL DATA	
ROCUT[®] Professional:	ROCUT[®] Standard:
TC 42: Ø 0 - 42 mm	TC 26: Ø 0 - 26 mm
TC 50: Ø 0 - 50 mm	TC 32: Ø 0 - 32 mm
TC 63: Ø0 - 63 mm	PS 35: Ø 6 - 35 mm
TC 75: Ø 0 - 75 mm	PS 26/42: Ø 6 - 42 mm



Scope of delivery (No. 1000002193): ROCUT TC 42, 0 - 42mm (52000), ROBOX B2650 (1500002763)

1

Cutting Plastic / MSR Manual

ROCUT® TC 26 / TC 32 ROCUT® TC 50 / TC 75 Professional PS 26 / PS 42 S / PS 35 S Plastic pipe shears up to Ø 75 mm (3") Plastic pipe shears up to Ø 42 mm (1.5/8") (TC 32 for multi-layer composite pipes MSR) Southematericia No. 52010 No. 52005 No. 52015 **ROCUT® TC 63 Professional** No. 52040 Plastic pipe shears up to Ø 63 mm (2.1/2") (TC 63 Professional for PVC pipes) DEAL FO of PVC-pip CUTTIN No. 55005 / No. 55015 ∆_g∆ Model ►O mm ► Inch Ø No.

ROCUT [®] TC 26	0 - 26	0 - 1 "	370	1	4	52005
ROCUT [®] TC 32	0 - 32	0 - 1.1/4"	220	1	4	52040
ROCUT [®] PS 35	6 - 35	1/4 - 1.3/8″	740	1	20	55005
ROCUT [®] PS 26 / 42 S adjustable	6 - 42	1/4 - 1.5/8″	950			55015
ROCUT [®] TC 42 Professional	0 - 42	0 - 1.5/8″	447	1	4	52000
ROCUT® TC 42 Professional, ROBOX 5	0 - 42	0 - 1.5/8"	590	1	12	1000002193*
ROCUT [®] TC 50 Professional	0 - 50	0 - 2 "	600	1	4	52010
ROCUT [®] TC 63 Professional	0 - 63	0 - 2.1/2"	700	1		52030
ROCUT [®] TC 75 Professional	0 - 75	0 - 3″	1,600	1		52015

* ROBOX System p. 340

			ACCESSORIES			
No. 52041	No. 55006	No. 55007	No. 52042	No. 52011	No. 52031	No. 52016
Prom			Q2°	2	C2	
			-			

Model	►O mm	►O inch	۵ و ۵	Ø	No.
Spare stainless steel blade for TC 32	0 - 32	0 - 1.1/4″	120	1	52041
Spare stainless steel blade for PS 35 S	6 - 35	1/4 - 1.3/8″	30	1	55006
Spare stainless steel blade for PS 26 / 42 S	6 - 42	1/4 - 1.5/8"	60	1	55007
Spare stainless steel blade for TC 42 Professional	0 - 42	0 - 1.5/8"	120	1	52042
Spare stainless steel blade for TC 50 Professional	0 - 50	0 - 2"	120	1	52011
Spare stainless steel blade for TC 63 Professional	0 - 63	0 - 2.1/2"	130	1	52031
Spare stainless steel blade for TC 75 Professional	0 - 75	0 - 3"	190	1	52016

Cutting Cutting Plastic / MSR Manual

TUBE CUTTER 67 / 125 / 168 PL Automatic

Telescopic ratchet pipe cutter Ø 6 - 168 mm (1/4 - 6.5/8")

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For precise cutting of PP, PE, PEX, PB and PVDF pipes as well as sound-insulated drain pipes

KEY FEATURES

- Maximum strength with the monoblock aluminium construction
- Optimum, fatigue-free operation with the ergonomically optimised metal handle
- Fast adjustment on the tubes outer diameter with the telescopic ratchet guide
- Fast opening with automatic retraction
- Internal pipe deburrer retracts into cutter body
- Hardened, specially-sharpened cutter wheels

TECHNICAL DATA

TC 67 PL:	6 - 67 mm	1/4 - 2.5/8″
TC 125 PL:	50 - 125 mm	2 - 5″
TC 168 PL:	110 - 168 mm	4.3/8" - 6.5/8"





No. 70033





Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	Cutting- depth	_kg∆	8	No.
TC 67 PL	6 - 67	1/4 - 2.5/8"	7.0	0.7	1	70031
TC 125 PL	50 - 125	2 - 5″	13.0	1.6	1	70032
TC 168 PL	110 - 168	4 - 6.5/8″	16.0	1.7	1	70033
Counter di	splay TC 67	PL			1 (4)	070031D
Cutting W/k	ands Enara D)ante 🗐 21				

Cutting Wheels, Spare Parts 21



Jacket Pipe Cutter

For cutting of grooved plastic protective pipe (corrugated hose) up to 32 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal tool for the removal of the protective hose on pipes
- Very robust and can be used everywhere
- Simple and precise use
- Saves huge amounts of time in comparison to conventional use of a blade

Model	►O- mm	No.
Jacket pipe cutter	0 - 32 mm	21500
Spare blade ROCUT PPD		21505

Cutting Plastic / MSR Manual

TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR / 42 PRO MSR/ 42 PRO PVC

Telescopic pipe cutter Ø 6 - 42 mm (1/4 - 1.5/8")

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR and 42 PRO MSR for multi-layer composite pipes TUBE CUTTER 42 PRO PVC for PVC pipes

KEY FEATURES

- Space-saving work, also in confined spaces, uniform, small working radius of 123 mm
- Right-angled and burr-free cutting with precise telescopic guidance
- Fast and simple adjustment of the working range due to the feed being synchronised with the feeder rotation
- Optimum, fatigue-free operation with the optimised ergonomic handle
- Only one tool for cutting and deburring, integrated, retractable internal pipe deburrer
- Spare cutter wheel in the handle

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ⊲ inch	∆ g ∆	a	, 🕮	No.
TC 35 MSR	6 - 35	1/4 - 1.3/8″	440	1	10	70108
Spare cutter wheel	TC 35/4	2 MSR	19	1	5	070188D

6 - 35 mm	1/4 - 1.3/8″
6 - 42 mm	1/4 - 1.5/8″
6 - 42 mm	1/4 - 1.5/8″
	6 - 42 mm



Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ g ∆	Ø		No.
TC 42 PRO MSR	6 - 42	1/4 - 1.5/8″	510	1	10	70109
TC 42 PRO PVC	6 - 42	1/4 - 1.5/8"	510	1	4	70072
Spare cutter wheel	TC 42 P	VC	10	3		070028D

PLASTICUT PVC

For quick, clean and right angled cuts on PVC pipes

KEY FEATURES

- Fast Cut: Quick cutting with just a few turns
- Flexible casing, allows cutting on smaller diameters
- Less space required, ideal for hard-to-reach places
- No deformation of the pipe: self-clamping and self-alignment
- Readjustment not necessary



- No fraying of the cut edge!
- Chipless pipe cutting!

Model	O⊲ mm	No.
PLASTICUT PVC	32 mm	59035
PLASTICUT PVC	40 mm	59042
PLASTICUT PVC	50 mm	59050
Spare blade plastic type A (3 pcs.)		
10 mm, 15 mm, 20 mm, 22 mm, 3	2 mm, 40 mm, 50 mm	59000
PLASTICUT Plus, MSR	16 mm	88716
PLASTICUT Plus, MSR	20 mm	88720
PLASTICUT Plus, MSR	26 mm	88726
PLASTICUT Plus, MSR	32 mm	88732
PLASTICUT Plus Set, MSR	16 - 20 - 25/26 mm	88700
PLASTICUT Plus Set, MSR	16 + 20 mm	88701
Cutter wheel PLASTICUT Plus MSR	16 - 32 mm	88777

Instructions:

Click PLASTICUT on the pipe, gently press closed and then turn PLASTICUT around the pipe (please pay attention to the direction of rotation!).



ROTHENBERGER 25

X 6 X 📾



Straight cut

Fig. PLASTICUT PVC

Indicates rotating direction

Sawing Manual

ROBO Super

Safety saw frame

- Reduces accidents: safety handle with exact guidance
- Room for spare blades in holder
- Optimum saw blade tensioning: quick tensioning device with fine adjustment integrated in handle
- Ideal for cutting in confined spaces: 90° rotatable



Metal Saw Frame

- Solid design, massive, stable holder
- With cross-slotted squared clamping elements
- Reliable captive blade holding pin







At ROTHENBERGER hand saw blades with single offset teeth cuts free the hand saw blade optimally. Jamming in the workpiece is prevented. Therefore: the working rhythm is maintained, less effort is needed and there is a higher cutting performance.

ROBO Mini

Small saw frame

- Handle with ergonomic form enables powerful sawing in tight spaces
- Large dimension tightening screw



including UNIVERSAL saw blade (No. 71217)

UNI Small Saw "PUK"

For sawing all materials, small and handy, good cutting performance



Model	Clamping width mm	∆ g ∠	No.
PUK static, with UNIVERSAL saw blade	150	100	842100
PUK adjustable, with UNIVERSAL saw blade (w	(150 App.)	140	71215
UNIVERSAL saw blade for met Saw blade for wood		20 20	71217 71216

HSSE 4 Plus

Bimetal hand saw blade

Highly flexible spring band steel with fused HSSE cutter

- Highest flexibility with extremely hard teeth
- Hardness approx. 65 HRC: Average service life 4 times longer
- Risk of breakage significantly reduced even under extreme operational demands
- Precise cutting with individual tooth setting



Model	mm	TPI	∆g ∆	B		No.
HSSE 4 Plus	300	24	20	1	100	71213

1

Sawing Electric

PORTACUT 185 BSR / PORTACUT 185 BSP

Light, precise building-site and workshop band saw up to Ø 180 mm

KEY FEATURES

- For quick and precise angled cutting of steel pipes, plastic pipes, profiles and solid materials
- High torque with the 420 W induction motor
- Safer work with the automatic shut-off and overload protection
- Preserves saw blade life with the 4-way adjustable cutting pressure

PORTACUT 185 BSR

• With safety chain quick-grip system

PORTACUT 185 BSP

 With parallel vice for clean, exact cuts and mitred cuts up to 45°

Cutting power	Straight Cuts		45°	Cuts
Machine Type	O mm	🗆 mm	O mm	🗆 mm
185 BSR	180	150	-	-
185 BSP	180	150	85	75

Scope of delivery: PORTACUT 185 BSR and/or BSP, 2 band saw blades HSS Bi-Metal 14 TPI (No. 56605)

Model	√kg↓	230 V	110 V
PORTACUT 185 BSR	43	56710	56717
PORTACUT 185 BSP	49	56711	56718

Band Saw Blades for PORTACUT 185 BSR / BSP

				for pipes	and profiles		
Dimensions mm	TPI	Material		Steel	INOX	∆ g	No.
1,640 x 13 x 0.65	8	SS	starting from	10.0 mm	-	100	56602
1,640 x 13 x 0.65	10	SS	starting from	8.0 mm	-	100	56603
1,640 x 13 x 0.65	14	SS	starting from	6.1 mm	-	100	56604
1,640 x 13 x 0.65	14	Bimetal	starting from	6.1 mm	from 2.0 mm	100	56605
1,640 x 13 x 0.65	24	SS	up to	3.6 mm	to 1.6 mm	100	56607
1,640 x 13 x 0.65	18	Bimetal	up to	3.6 mm	to 1.6 mm	100	56608



TRENNBOY 300

Pipe cutter up to Ø 300 mm

For cutting of SML cast iron /steel pipes up to Ø 300 mm, profiles / solids up to Ø 70 mm. For use with market-standard angle grinders and cut-off wheels Ø 230 mm.

KEY FEATURES

- For quick, precise, right-angled cutting
- Basic model with right and left telescopic extension
- Extendable to a total support length of 1,680 mm
- Mountable as desired with "C" clamp
- Easy mounting of the angle grinder with the toggle screw

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
TRENNBOY 300 (without angle grinder)	13.5	58520
Double telescoping extension rail, r. (300 mm) Double telescoping extension rail, l. (300 mm	1.9 1.9	58527 58528
"C"clamp	0.4	58529



TRENNBOY 300 (No. 58520) with double telescoping extension rail, right (No. 58527) and left (No. 58528), "C" Clamp (No. 58529) Angle grinder and cut-off wheel (not included in delivery)



Fig. PORTACUT 185 BSR



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Sawing Electric



1

ROTIGER VARIO Electronic

Pipe saw

Powerful and quick cutting universal saw for the professional use during installation, demolition and repair work.

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- The special chain tensioning device enables precise 90° cuts on all types of pipe
- Ideal for free-handed cutting of wood (even with nails), steel, stainless steel, cast iron, steel plate, metal pipes and profiles, plastic and building materials
- Flush to wall cutting in confided spaces, such as in shafts or when working overhead



TECHNICAL DATA

Performance:	1,500 W
Speed:	0 - 2,200 rpm (adjustable per wheel)
Weight:	4.3 kg
Distance:	26 mm
Dimensions:	491 x 94 x 108 mm
Cutting blade	
attachment:	Universal, U-shaft, special pipe saw blades

Speed thumbwheel

Simple speed adjustment for various applications

Double insulation

Better protection against moisture

Robust universal saw blade attachment

For universal, U-shaft and special saw blades





Set (No. 50305/50306) includes: ROTIGER VARIO Electronic, chain tensioning device, 5 x HSS Bimetal saw blades

Model	\sqrt{kg}	230 V	110 V
ROTIGER VARIO Electronic	7.0	50306	50305
Chain tensioning device up to	6″		50311
Tensioning device 2 in 1			50312
(Chain tensioning device up to	6" L collet e	bucks up to 7	// \

(Chain tensioning device up to 6" + collet chucks up to 2")



Fig. ROTIGER VARIO Electronic

1

Sawing Electric

Universal ROTIGER VARIO Electronic

Universal electronic saw

Universal electric saw for the sanitary and heating technology professional for installations or repair work

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- POWER FEED SYSTEM for a consistent cutting speed (while idling as well as during use), less wear of the saw blades and longer motor life
- Ideal for free-hand cutting of wood (also with nails), steel, stainless steel, cast iron, steel plate
- With the continuously adjustable speed regulation, it is perfect for use with all materials



TECHNICAL DATA Performance: 1,600 W with 230 V / 1,300 W with 110 V Speed: 1,000 - 2,800 rpm (adjustable with wheel) Weight: 3.7 kg

Distance:	26 mm
Dimensions:	440 x 120 x 80 mm

Saw blade attachment: Quick tensioning for universal saw blades



RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

1

Saw Blades

UNIVERSAL HSS Bimetal / TCT TIGER SAW BLADES

Cuttable materials		material	L x B x thickness mm	TPI		reference	母*	No.	
2		HSS Bimetal	100 x 20 x 0.9	24	L	S 522 AF	1 (5)	865783	
2		HSS Bimetal	150 x 20 x 0.9	24	L	S 922 AF	1 (5)	865784	and the second second
2		HSS Bimetal	150 x 20 x 0.9	18	L	S 922 EF	1 (5)	865785	
2		HSS Bimetal	150 x 20 x 0.9	14	L	S 922 BF	1 (5)	865786	
2		HSS Bimetal	200 x 20 x 0.9	18	L	S 1022 EF	1 (5)	865787	
2		HSS Bimetal	200 x 20 x 0.9	14	L	S 1022 BF	1 (5)	865788	
🏹 🄄 🕅		HSS Bimetal	300 x 20 x 0.9	10 - 14	L	S 1222 VF	1 (5)	865789	N = R.M.
🛃 🔄 🕅		HSS Bimetal	150 x 20 x 1.25	6	L	S 611 DF	1 (5)	865781	THE CONTRACT
🏹 🔄 🕅	<i>S</i>	HSS Bimetal	300 x 20 x 1.25	6	L	S 1411 DF	1 (5)	865782	
		HSS Bimetal	150 x 22 x 1.6	8 - 10	L	S 920 CF	1 (5)	865790	
		HSS Bimetal	200 x 22 x 1.6	8 - 10	L	S 1120 CF	1 (5)	865791	
Guss		TCT coated	225 x 20 x 1.5 3	0er grain	L	S 1130 RF	1 (5)	865793	3 1230 MP 488 101 x11 x 101 mm 1 P

HSS Bimetal

Special saw blades with U-shaft

Suitable ROTHENBERGER-ROTIGER VARIO for quick and exact, right-angle sawing of steel pipes up to 4" with chain pipe clamp (absolutely necessary)

of second
a atau
and all the set

*5 pcs. in plastic carrying case (minimum purchase)

For 1/2" universal seating, also suitable for Flex, Bosch, B&D,

Skil, Hitachi, Makita, Ridgid, Roller, Rems!

Special Pipe Saw Blades

For exact, right-angle sawing with chain pipe clamp (absolutely necessary), extra strong and warp resistant guidance for straight cuts and long operational life

Cuttable materials	material	L x B x thickness mm	TPI			No.	
4	HSS	140 x 25 x 1.6	8	L	1	50260	Construction in the second ine
4	HSS	200 x 25 x 1.6	8	L	1	50261	A DESCRIPTION DESCRIPTION
Ø	HSS	290 x 25 x 1.6	6 - 8	L	1	50263	
2	HSS-E	140 x 25 x 1.6	14	L	1	50264	(almonton) Training and the
2	HSS-E	200 x 25 x 1.6	8	L	1	50265	Later working Later State
a	HSS	200 x 25 x 1.6	6 - 8	L	1	50266	Construction (Martine (Databased (Datab

Deburring, Chamfering & Calibration

Universal Internal & External Deburrer

Quick and easy deburring Ø 4 - 54 mm (1/8 - 2") For copper, steel and stainless steel pipes, with polished cutting blade made of hardened special steel, smooth running



Model	► mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ g ∆	ð		No.
Internal and external deburrer for copper and plastic	4 - 36	1/8 - 1.3/8"	30	1	25	11006
Internal and external deburrer for copper and INOX (Stainless steel)	6 - 35	1/4 - 1.3/8"	100			150000237
Internal and external deburrer for copper and INOX (Stainless steel)	10 - 54	1/2 - 2"	390			1500000236

Deburrer Adaptor I / II

Adaptor for the use of the internal and external deburring with portable screwdriver or drill

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- User-friendly solution for deburring pipes "internal and external"
- Huge time-savings
- Precise, burr-free deburring without effort



Model		No.
	€y€	110.
Deburrer adaptor I for No. 1500000237	160	11044
Deburrer adaptor II for No. 1500000236	280	11045

Best deburring results at low speeds! Max 800 r.p.m.



Drive shaft

For the deburring with portable screwdriver or drill





Deburring, Chamfering & Calibration

1 GRATFIX HSS/UNIGRAT

Deburrer

KEY FEATURES

- Replaceable blades
- GRATFIX with plastic cartridge-grip
- Grip recess is raised at the end and prevents slippage out of the hand
- One-handed use with the retractable locking head
- Offset surfaces provide a good torque
- Pluggable handle ends for the storage of associated blades



Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
UNIGRAT with HSS deburring blade	30	21660
GRATFIX with deburring blade No. 1	50	21655
GRATFIX with deburring blade No. 1 - 2 - 3	80	21651



Ideal for deburring of edges, pipes and steel,



Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
HSS deburring blade No. 1 Universal	10	21652
HSS deburring blade No. 2 for brass and cast	10	21653
HSS deburring blade No. 3 for straight edges	10	21654

Plastic Pipe Chamfering Unit

With replaceable blades Ø 16 - 160 mm For 15° outer chamfers on plastic pipe



KEY FEATURES

- Flexible in use
- Wall thickness is continuously adjustable

Model	► ◯ ◄ mm	∑ g ∆	No.
Chamfering unit size 1	16 - 110	720	55050
Chamfering unit size 2	32 - 160	800	55051
Spare blade size 1 and 2		30	55058



ROTHENBERGER

Deburring, Chamfering & Calibration

ROGRAT-MSR Deburrer and Chamfering Tool **KEY FEATURES** For internal and external deburring, chamfering, calibrating and custom milling of PE-X and Internal and external deburrer for PE-X and aluminium multi-layer pipes (MSR) through chamfering to approved standards aluminium multi-layer (MSR) pipes Ø 32 mm Simultaneous chamfering Calibration of the pipe ends through a special guiding pin One tool with three functions: Chamfering, calibrating and deburring! Star handle with screw-bit attachment and quick locking mechanism High force transmission True to size guiding and calibration pin Increased safety, protects O-ring from damage Shock-resistant protective sleeve Protects from injury

ROGRAT - MSR System - Manual Chamfering Attachments

ROGRAT Type	- P Press-System	ipe measurement mm	t Colour- code	∆ g ∆	No.
G 16		16.0 x 2.25	•	53	14102
G 20	GEBERIT Mepla	20.0 x 2.50	٠	93	14104
G 26		26.0 x 3.00	•	108	14106
G 32		32.0 x 3.00	٠	162	14107
U 14		14.0 x 2.00		51	14111
U 16		16.0 x 2.00	•	53	14112
U 18	UNIPIPE/TIGRIS-S	18.0 x 2.00	•	58	14113
U 25		25.0 x 2.50	•	108	14115
U 32		32.0 x 3.00		162	14117
TH 14		14.0 x 2.00	٠	51	14121
TH 16	Henco / MHS	16.0 x 2.00	•	53	14122
TH 18	Giacomini	18.0 x 2.00	•	58	14123
TH 20		20.0 x 2.00	•	93	14124
TH 26		26.0 x 3.00	•	108	14126
F 16-1		16.0 x 2.00		53	14132
F 18	Fränkische Rohrwerk	e 18.0 x 2.00	•	58	14133
F 20-1	alpex-therm	20.0 x 2.00		93	14134
F 26	alpex-san	26.0 x 3.00	•	108	14136
F 32		32.0 x 3.00		162	14137

● black ● brown ● violet ● yellow

Colour coding prevents confusion



System optimised chamfer

Fig. ROGRAT-MSR Deburrer Set



Set includes: Carrying case (No. 14005), with basic handle grip (No. 14000) and system-manual chamfering attachments

Mo	del	For size mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
G	Geberit Mepla	16 - 20 - 26	760	14260
U	Unicor/Unipipe	16 - 20 - 25	760	14270
TH	Henco/HMS	16 - 20 - 26	760	14250
F	Fränk. Rohrwerke	16 - 20 - 26	760	14230
Bas	ic handle		250	14000
Sys	tem carrying case		250	14005







RODIA[®] Diamond Core Drilling

System Overview Diamond Core Drilling	36 - 37
Characteristics Diamond Drill Bits	38
Hand-Operated Drilling	
Wet Drilling Machine	39
Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling	
Wet Drilling Machine	41
Diamond Wet & Dry Drilling System RODIACUT®	40 - 45
RODIA [®] Diamond Drill Bits	
Wet Cutting Drill Bits for Natural Stone, soldered	46
Wet & Dry Cutting Drill Bits, Space Welding	47 - 48
Accessories for Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling	
Vacuum Pump Systems	49
Accessories Diamond Core Drilling	49 - 50
Extraction Systems	
Wet & Dry Extraction Unit	51

RODIA® Diamond Core Drilling

System Overview

Hand-Operated-Drilling				
	RODIADRILL Ceramic	RODIADRILL 160	RODIADRILL 200	RODIACUT [®] 150, RODIADRILL 160
	Sector N			ОПНИВЛАСТИ
	Hand-Operated	Hand-Operated	Hand-Operated	Hand-Operated / Stationar
Stationary drilling in concrete:	Ø 6 - 67 mm	Ø 10 - 132 mm	Ø 10 - 200 mm	Ø 10 - 132 mm
Stationary drilling in masonry:	Ø 6 - 67 mm	Ø 32 - 162 mm	Ø 32 - 225 mm	Ø 10 - 152 mm
Hand-operated drilling in concrete:	Ø 6 - 35 mm	Ø 10 - 82 mm	Ø 10 - 82 mm	Ø 10 - 82 mm
Hand-operated drilling in masonry:	Ø 6 - 67 mm	Ø 32 - 162 mm	Ø 32 - 250 mm	Ø 32 - 162 mm
Power output:	800 watts	1,400 watts	2,400 watts	1,400 watts
Speed transmission:	2-Gear	2-Gear	3-Gear	2-Gear
Nominal speed:	3,600 / 6,400 rpm	500 / 1,050 rpm	600 / 1,250 / 3,200 rpm	500 / 1,050 rpm
Torque:	4 / 7 Nm	55 / 27 Nm	71 / 34 / 17 Nm	55 / 27 Nm
Weight:	3.4 kg	6.7 kg	7.2 kg	16.7 kg
Page	39	40, 41	40, 41	40, 41
		Drill Bits		
		DHILDIUS		



33

33

333

333

G 1/2", 1.1/4" UNC Ø 10 - 500 mm G 1/2", 400 mm working length 1.1/4" UNC, 430 mm working length

33	
33	
33	
333 **	
33 **	
33 **	
<u> 3</u> 33 **	
33	
33	
333	

48

46 * Special lengths and Diameters on request, ** Suitable for Dry Drilling, 333 Ideally suited 33 very suitable 3 suitable

333**

666

333

33

47

ROTHENBERGER

Asphalt: Screed:

Concrete:

Page

Reinforced concrete:
System Overview

Stationary Drilling						
	RODIACUT [®] 150, RODIADRILL 200			RODIACUT [®] 400 PRO, RODIADRILL 500		
	Сонныных	Contraction	Т	CONTRACTOR		
	Hand-Operated / Stationary	Hand-Operated / Stationary	Stationary	Stationary		
Stationary drilling in concrete:	Ø 10 - 152 mm	Ø 10 - 200 mm	Ø 32 - 250 mm	Ø 32 - 400* (500) mm		
Stationary drilling in masonry:	Ø 10 - 152 mm	Ø 32 - 225 mm	Ø 32 - 250 mm	Ø 32 - 400* (500) mm		
Hand-operated drilling in concrete:	Ø 10 - 82 mm	Ø 10 - 82 mm				
Hand-operated drilling in masonry:	Ø 32 - 250 mm	Ø 32 - 250 mm				
Power output:	2,400 watts	2,400 watts	3,000 watts	3,000 watts		
Speed transmission:	3-Gear	3-Gear	3-Gear	3-Gear		
Nominal speed:	600 / 1,250 / 3,200 rpm	600 / 1,250 / 3,200 rpm	215 / 430 / 785 rpm	215 / 430 / 785 rpm		
Torque:	71 / 34 / 17 Nm	71 / 34 / 17 Nm	185 / 107 / 55 Nm	185 / 107 / 55 Nm		
Weight:	17.2 kg	25.2 kg	30.1 kg	39.8 kg		
Page	40, 41	42, 43	42, 43	44, 45		

2

* Drilling range with distance plate expandable to 500 mm

Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

Space Welding

Cold welding process according to cutting-edge bonding technology: Due to the "neutral zone" the entire diamond segment is used without waste.

SPACE WELDING

2

- Wet and dry drilling with new technology:
- The innovative high-performance drill bit DURAMANT PRO and SPEED STAR DX is produced using cutting-edge welding technology
- Because of the neutral zone, the "Space Welding" cold welding process guarantees the optimum use of the complete diamond segments without loss
- The service life is up to 20% higher compared to lasered and soldered drill bits

PRISMACUT

Four drill nodules on the diamond segment improve the drill behaviour and at the same time provides optimum water cooling.

PRISMACUT

- The exceptional segment positioning offers optimum free punch size and an excellent cutting speed
- The "PRISMACUT" centre drill nodule is characterised by a better drill behaviour and preservation of the diamond segment
- PRISMACUT guarantees direct water cooling of the diamond segments
- 15% higher cutting speed with steel reinforcement



DX-High Speed Plus Universal Drill Bits

Space welding universal wet and dry drill bits for \emptyset 10 - 300 mm



ROTHENBERGER

SPEED STAR DX

Space welding wet and dry drill bits for Ø 10 - 500 mm





Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

RODIADRILL Ceramic

Hand-operated wet drilling, drill Ø 6 - 67 mm

Ideally suited for HVAC&R, plumbing professionals, tilers, stair builders, remodelling specialists as well as electricians. Everywhere where jolt-free operation is necessary and extremely hard materials need to be processed.

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Hand-operated wet drilling in:

(reinforced) concrete Ø 6 - 35 mm, marble, granite, ceramic tiles, masonry, hollow brickwork and glass Ø 6 - 67 mm

KEY FEATURES

- For all common G 1/2" drill bits
- Fatigue-free operation with the light weight
- Also drills through material combinations (for example tiles + masonry) without damaging material or surfaces and without cumbersome tool change
- "Aqua-Stop Button" with quantity adjustment
- Ideal for serial drilling with the external water supply
- Toolless exchange of the drill bits with the Quick Change system
- Integrated 1 litre water tank for 4 6 drill holes



TECHNICAL DATA

2-speed transmission:	1. Gear speed	2. Gear speed	
Nominal speed:	3,600 rpm	6,400 rpm	
Drilling range in mm:	Ø 25 - 67	Ø 6 - 25	
Voltage:	230 V		
Power input/output:	1,150 watts / 800 watts		
Charging rate:	3.6 A		
Maximum drilling depth:	400 mm (depending on material)		
Minimum distance to wall:	30 mm from drill hole centre		
Minimum distance to corner:	30 mm from drill hole centre		
Weight:	3.4 kg		



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

RODIACUT[®] 150 / RODIADRILL 160

RODIACUT[®] 150 Drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 160 Drill motor for drilling Ø 10 - 132 mm (Ø 162 mm) in reinforced concrete

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

RODIADRILL 160:

Stationary wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete:Ø 10 - 132 mmHand-operated wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete:Ø 10 - 82 mmHand-operated dry drilling in masonry:Ø 10 - 162 mm

TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL STAND)

RODIACUT 150:

Drilling range:w/o water collection ring max. Ø 152 mm
with water collection ring max. Ø 132 mmDrill motor
adaptor:Ø 60 mmL x W x H:280 x 440 x 810 mmHub:480 mmWeight:9.7 kg

3 Applications with just one unit



RODIACUT® 150 / RODIADRILL 200

RODIACUT[®] 150 Drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 200 Drill motor for drilling Ø 10 - 152 mm (Ø 250 mm) in reinforced concrete

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Stationary wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete:	Ø	10 - 132 mm
Hand-operated wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete:	Ø	10 - 82 mm
Hand-operated dry drilling in masonry:	Ø	10 - 162 mm

3 Applications with just one unit



CROTHENBERGER

Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

RODIADRILL 160

Drill motor





TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL MOTOR)

Drill motor: Threaded adaptor: Power input / output: 2-speed-transmission: Torque: Clamping neck:
 RODIADRILL 160

 G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC

 2,000 watts / 1,400 watts

 1. Gear
 2. Gear

 55 Nm
 27 Nm

 Ø 60 mm

RODIADRILL 200



Drill motor



TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL MOTOR)

Drill motor: Threaded adaptor: Power input / output: 3-speed transmission: Torque: Clamping neck:
 RODIADRILL 200

 G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC

 2,700 watts / 2,400 watts

 1. Gear
 2.Gear

 3. Gear

 71 Nm
 34 Nm

 Ø 60 mm



Scope of delivery (No. FF34150): (No. FF30150) Drill stand RODIACUT® 150 (No. FF40165) Drill motor RODIADRILL 160, (No. FF70001) tool bag, (No. FF70019N) Allen key SW19 DIN895 (No. FF70024) Allen key SW24 DIN894 (No. FF70036) Allen key SW36 DIN894 (No. FF70041) Allen key SW41 DIN894 (No. FF35120) Concrete Fixing Set, (No. FF35302) Water supply hose + Adapt. f. Gardena coupling, (No. 111429) Hammer drill SDS Plus, 15x160mm, (No. FF35190) Copper ring 1.1/4", (No. 1300002467) Instruction manual Drill stand RODIACUT® 150-250, (No. 1300002468) Instruction manual RODIADRILL 160+200, (No.410000439) Earplugs SaveRave, (No.4100000443) rubberized gloves, (No. 4100000441) Safety Goggle HC/AF

Scope of delivery (No. FF34160): (No. FF30150) Drill stand RODIACUT® 150, (No. FF40220) Drill motor RODIADRILL 200, (No. FF70011) Tool bag, (No. FF70019N) Allen key SW19 DIN895, (No. FF70024) Allen key SW24 DIN894, (No. FF70036) Allen key SW36 DIN894 (No. FF70041) Allen key SW41 DIN894, (No. FF35120) Concrete Fixing Set, (No. FF35302) Water supply hose + Adapt. f. Gardena coupling, (No. 111429) Hammer drill SDS Plus, 15x160mm, (No. FF35190) Copper ring 1.1/4", (No. 1300002467) Instruction manual Drill stand RODIACUT® 150-250, (No. 1300002468) Instruction manual RODIADRILL 160+200, (No. 4100000439) Earplugs SaveRave, (No. 4100000443) rubberized gloves, (No. 4100000441) Safety Goggle HC/AF

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Drill system RODIACUT® 150/RODIADRILL 160	16.5	FF34150
Drill stand RODIACUT [®] 150	9.7	FF30150
Drill motor RODIADRILL 160	6.8	FF40165
Drill system RODIACUT® 150/RODIADRILL 200	16.9	FF34160
Drill motor RODIADRILL 200	7.2	FF40220

ACCESSORIES



Model		No.	Model		No.
RODIADRILL CERAMIC	39	FF40150	RODIA [®] DRY CLEANER 1600	51	FF35144
Pressurized water container 10 l	50	FF35026	Water collection ring, stationary (for FF30150)	50	FF35700
Vacuum pump RODIA-VAC	49	FF35200	Drill Bits	46 - 48	

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

RODIACUT[®] 250 / RODIADRILL 200

RODIACUT[®] 250 Drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 200 Drill motor for drilling Ø 10 – 200 mm (Ø 250 mm) in reinforced concrete

APPLICATION AREA RODIADRILL 200:

Stationary wet drilling in reinforced concrete:Ø 10 - 200 mmStationary dry drilling in masonry:Ø 10 - 225 mmHand-operated wet drilling in reinforced concrete:Ø 10 - 82 mmHand-operated dry drilling in masonry:Ø 10 - 250 mm

TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL STAND)

RODIACUT [®] 250:	
Drilling range:	w/o water collection ring max. Ø 250 mm
	with water collection ring max. Ø 225 mm
Drill motor-	
adaptor:	Clamping neck Ø 60 mm and Quick-change
	recording via dovetail plate
L x W x H:	260 x 510 x 980 mm
Hub:	650 mm
Weight:	19.7 kg

4 Applications with just one unit



RODIACUT® 250 / RODIADRILL 500

RODIACUT[®] 250 Drill stand with combination drill mounting plate and RODIADRILL 500 Drill motor for drilling Ø 10 – 250 mm in reinforced concrete

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA RODIADRILL 500:

Stationary dry drilling in reinforced concrete:Ø 32 - 250 mmStationary dry drilling in masonry:Ø 32 - 250 mm

2 Applications with just one unit



Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

RODIADRILL 200

Drill motor





TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL MOTOR)

Drill motor:	RODIADRILL 200		
Threaded adaptor:	G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC		
Power input / output:	2,700 watts / 2,400 watts		
3-speed transmission	1. Gear 2. Gear 3. Gear		
Torque:	71 Nm 34 Nm 17 Nm		
Clamping neck:	Ø 60 mm		

RODIADRILL 500



Drill motor



TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL MOTOR)

Drill motor:
Threaded adaptor:
Power input / output:
3-speed transmission
Torque:
Drill motor adaptor:

RODIADRILL 500 G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC 4,000 watts / 3,000 watts 1. Gear 2.Gear 3. Gear 185 Nm 107 Nm 55 Nm Quick-change recording via dovetail plate



Scope of delivery (No. FF34200): (No. FF30250) Drill stand RODIACUT[®] 250, (No. FF40220) Drill motor RODIADRILL 200, (No. FF70001) tool bag, (No. FF70019N) Allen key SW19 DIN895, (No. FF70024) Allen key SW24, DIN894, (No. FF70036) Allen key SW36 DIN894, (No. FF70041) Allen key SW41, DIN894, (No. FF35120) Concrete fixing-set, (No. FF35302) Water supply hose + Adapt. f. Gardena coupling, (No. 111429) Hammer drill SDS Plus, 15x160mm, (No. FF35190) Copper ring 1.1/4", (No. 1300002467) Instruction manual Drill stand RODIACUT[®] 150-250, (No. 1300002468) Instruction manual RODIADRILL 160+200, (No. 4100000439) Earplugs SaveRave, (No. 4100000443) rubberized gloves, (No. 4100000441) Safety goggle HC/AF

Scope of delivery (No. FF34260): (No. FF30250) Drill stand RODIACUT® 150, (No. FF40400) Drill motor RODIADRILL 500, (No. FF70001) tool bag, (No. FF70019N) Allen key SW19 DIN895, (No. FF70024) Allen key SW24, DIN894, (No. FF70036) Allen key SW36 DIN894, (No. FF70041) Allen key SW41, DIN894, (No. FF35120) Concrete fixing-set, (No. FF35302) Water supply hose + Adapt. f. Gardena coupling, (No. 111429) Hammer drill SDS Plus, 15x160mm, (No. FF35190) Copper ring 1.1/4", (No. 1300002467) Instruction manual Drill stand RODIACUT® 150-250, (No. 1300002469) Instruction manual RODIADRILL 500-, (No. 4100000439) Earplugs SaveRave, (No. 4100000443) rubberized gloves, (No. 4100000441) Safety goggle HC/AF

Model	${\textstyle \sqrt{kg}}{\textstyle \sqrt{kg}}$	No.
Drill system RODIACUT® 250/RODIADRILL 200	21.7	FF34200
Drill stand RODIACUT [®] 250	14.5	FF30250
Drill motor RODIADRILL 200	7.2	FF40220
Drill system RODIACUT® 250/RODIADRILL 500	31.4	FF34260
Drill motor RODIADRILL 500	12.1	FF40400

ACCESSORIES

Model		No.	Model		No.
RODIADRILL CERAMIC	39	FF40150	RODIA [®] DRY CLEANER 1600	51	FF35144
Pressurized water container 10 l	50	FF35026	Water collection ring, stationary (for FF30150)	50	FF35700
RODIA-VAC	49	FF35200	Drill Bits	46 - 48	

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Stationary Drilling

RODIACUT® 400 PRO / RODIADRILL 500

RODIACUT[®] 400 Drill stand with dowel plate and RODIADRILL 500 for drilling Ø 32 - 400 (500)* mm in reinforced concrete

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

2 applications in one unit: Stationary wet drilling in (reinforced) concrete Ø 32 - 400* mm Stationary dry drilling in masonry Ø 32 - 400* mm

KEY FEATURES

- Drill angle adjustments from 15° up to + 45°, in 2.5° steps adjustable
- Exchangeable guide rail



TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL STAND)

Drilling range: Weight: L x W x H: Hub:

w/o water collection ring: max. Ø 400 mm optional with distance plate max. Ø 500 mm 28.4 kg 460 x 260 x 1,100 mm 680 mm



Stationary Drilling



230 V

RODIADRILL 500

Drill motor



Scope of delivery (No. FF34500): (No. FF30030) Drill stand RODIACUT[®] 400 PRO, (No. FF40400) Drill motor RODIADRILL 500, (No. FF70001) tool bag, (No. FF70019N) Allen key SW19 DIN895, (No. FF70024) Allen key SW24, DIN894, (No. FF70032) Allen key SW32 DIN894, (No. FF70041) Allen key SW41, DIN894, (No. FF35120)

 Key SW 19 DINS95, (No. FF70024) Allen Key SW24, DINS94, (No. FF70032) Allen Key SW32 DIN894, (No. FF70041) Allen key SW41, DIN894, (No. FF35120)
 Concrete fixing-set, (No. FF35302) Water supply hose + Adapt. f. Gardena coupling, (No. 111429) Hammer drill SDS Plus, 15x160mm, (No. FF35190) Copper ring 1.1/4", (No. 1300002467) Instruction manual Drill stand RODIACUT® 400 PRO, (No. 1300002468) Instruction manual RODIADRILL 500, (No. 410000439) Earplugs SaveRave, (No. 4100000443) Rubberized gloves, (No. 410000441) Safety Goggles HC/AF

TECHNICAL DATA (DRILL MOTOR)

Drill motor: Threaded adaptor: Power input / output: 3-speed transmission: Torque: Drill motor adaptor: RODIADRILL 500 G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC 4,000 watts / 3,000 watts 1. Gear 2.Gear 3. Gear 185 Nm 107 Nm 55 Nm Dovetail plate

Model	$\langle kg \rangle$	No.
Drill system RODIACUT® 400 PRO / RODIADRILL 50	0 40.5	FF34500
Drill stand RODIACUT [®] 400 PRO	28.4	FF30030
Drill motor RODIADRILL 500	12.1	FF40400

ACCESSORIES								
	Ē				"//	Опноменал	Allower and a second seco	

Model		No.	Model		No.
Submersible water pump RODIAPUMP	50	FF35029	Drill Bits	46 - 48	
Pressurized water container 10 l	50	FF35026	Distance plate 60 mm		FF35136
RODIA [®] DRY CLEANER 1600	51	FF35144	Copper rings 1.1/4"	49	FF35190
Mounting articles	49		Extensions	50	

RODIA® Diamond-Drill Bits

High Speed Plus Natural Stone

Soldered diamond core wet cutting drill bit Ø 6 - 67 mm for extremely hard materials

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

2

Special wet drill bits for drilling in natural stone, granite, marble, (double) baked brick, masonry, (reinforced) concrete, glass or hollow brickwork from Ø 6 - 67 mm

Typical areas of application are HVAC&R, plumbing and electronic installations, old building renovations, laying tile, stairs and railing installation, air-conditioning technology, garden and landscaping

KEY FEATURES

- Extremely easy cuts, very long service life through 9 mm high segments
- Suitable for all ROTHENBERGER drilling machines
- Balanced rotation reduces wear
- Drilling even through material combinations possible





KEY FEATURES

- Drill holes on the seam or edge of material possible with the use of diamond rings
- Conventional G 1/2" threaded attachments

TECHNICAL DATA

G 1/2" Adaptor

Drill Bits	Segment	Segment dimensions (L x W x H)			
Ø 6-40 mm	Ring segments	Ring x (1.15 - 2.0) x 9 mm			
Ø 45 - 67 mm*	4 - 6	24 x 2.5 x 8 mm			
Effective length:	Ø 6.3 - 10 mm = 50 mm				
	Ø 12 - 67 mm = 120 mm				
	Special length of 300 mm available upon request				

*Single segment mounting from Ø 45 mm





HENBE

Plu

RODIA® Diamond-Drill Bits

DX-High Speed Plus Universal Drill Bits

Space welding universal wet and dry drill bits Ø 20 - 300 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Wet and dry drill bits for drilling in reinforced concrete, asphalt, masonry, as well as lime sand brick for Ø 20 - 300 mm Typical areas of application are HVAC&R and electronic

installations, old building renovations, building industry, airconditioning technology, garden and landscaping

KEY FEATURES

0

- Extremely easy cutting, safe cut in hand-operated use
- Faster cutting progress and extremely long service life
- Suitable for all other ROTHENBERGER drilling machines
- Balanced rotation reduces wear

Suitable for

Threaded adaptor





Ømm	∆kg∆	Adaptor 1.1/4" No.	Ømm	∆ kg ∆	Adaptor 1.1/4" No.
30	0.7	FF44030	132	4.6	FF44130
40	1.2	FF44040	142	5.0	FF44140
52	1.6	FF44050	152	6.4	FF44150
62	1.9	FF44060	162	7.0	FF44160
72	2.3	FF44070	172	7.5	FF44170
82	2.6	FF44080	182	8.0	FF44180
92	3.0	FF44090	200	9.0	FF44200
102	3.4	FF44100	220	11.4	FF44220
112	3.8	FF44110	250	13.6	FF44250
122	4.2	FF44120	300	19.3	FF44300

TECHNICAL DATA

PRISMACUT

Space Welding and

G 1/2" connection (400 mm effective length)							
Drill bit	Segment	Segment dimensions $(L \times W \times H)$					
Ø 20 - 40 mm	1	19.3 x 2.5 x 9 mm					
Ø 42 - 62 mm	4-6	24.0 x 2.5 x 9 mm					
Ø 72 - 92 mm	7 - 8	24.0 x 2.8 x 9 mm					
Ø 102 - 132 mm	7 - 11	24.0 x 3.3 x 9 mm					
1.1/4" UNC conne	ection (430 m	nm effective length)					
Ø 30 - 62 mm	1-6	24.0 x 2.5 x 9 mm					
Ø 72 - 92 mm	7 - 8	24.0 x 2.8 x 9 mm					
Ø 102 - 152 mm	9 - 12	24.0 x 3.3 x 9 mm					
Ø 162 - 182 mm	12 - 14	24.0 x 3.8 x 9 mm					
Ø 200 - 300 mm	14 - 20	24.0 x 4.0 x 9 mm					

Special segment mix

4	τ.	्रूर		' and 1.1/4"		-				illing progress	
RD 1	60*	RD 200*	ROTHE	e for all othe NBERGER machines	er	7		tromaly and suite	and extrem	nely long servi	ce lire
rotor when Highes		fe and		welding wet and dry		EKGEK	sa	tremely easy cuts, fe cuts in hand herated use			OTHENBERGER
Marble	N	lasonry		ound drill b	its duces wear	CO HENBERGEH	Į	ROTHENB			ROINEN
Hollow bri	ickwork Pa	avement	Lime sand I	brick Re	inf. concrete	Ø mm		Adaptor 1.1/4" No.	Ømm	 	Adaptor 1.1/4" No.
		all and a second second second		4	102	30	0.7	FF44030	132	4.6	FF44130
		Adaptor			Adaptor	40	1.2	FF44040	142	5.0	FF44140
Ømm	\sqrt{kg}	G 1/2" No.	Ømm	∆ _{kg} ∆	G 1/2" No.	52	1.6	FF44050	152	6.4	FF44150
						62	1.9	FF44060	162	7.0	FF44160
20	0.5	FF44620	82	1.6	FF44680	72	2.3	FF44070	172	7.5	FF44170
30	0.6	FF44630	92	1.9	FF44690	82	2.6	FF44080	182	8.0	FF44180
40	0.7	FF44640	102	2.1	FF44700	92	3.0	FF44090	200	9.0	FF44200
52	0.9	FF44650	112	2.4	FF44710	102	3.4	FF44100	220	11.4	FF44220
62	1.2	FF44660	122	2.6	FF44720	112	3.8	FF44110	250	13.6	FF44250

RODIA® Diamond-Drill Bits

SPEED STAR DX

Space welding wet and dry drill bits Ø 10 - 500 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Wet and dry drill bits for asphalt, masonry, as well as natural and artificial stone of Ø 10 - 500 mm

Typical areas of application are HVAC&R, plumbing, old building renovations, building industry, air-conditioning technology, gardening and landscaping

KEY FEATURES

- Extremely easy cuts, safe cut in hand-operated use
- Balanced rotation reduces wear
- Suitable for all other ROTHENBERGER drilling machines
- Standard lengths 400 / 500 mm, special lengths available on request
- Conventional G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC threaded adaptors



D

Space Welding and

Ø 50 - 55 mm	5-6	24 x 3.5 x 9.0 mm			
Ø 56 - 72 mm	6 - 7	24 x 3.5 x 9.0 mm			
Ø 75 - 102 mm	7 - 8	24 x 3.5 x 9.0 mm			
Ø 107 - 142 mm	9 - 11	24 x 4.0 x 9.0 mm			
Ø 142 - 182 mm	11 - 14	24 x 4.0 x 9.0 mm			
Ø 182 - 250 mm	14 - 16	24 x 4.0 x 9.0 mm			
Ø 300 - 500 mm	16 - 26	20 x 5.0 x 9.0 mm			
Connection G 1/2": Effective length 400 mm					
Connection 1 1/4" LINC: Effective length 430 mm					

Connection 1.1/4" UNC: Effective length 430 mm



Ømm	_kg _	Adaptor G 1/2 " No.	Ømm	\sqrt{kg}	Adaptor G 1/2" No.
10	0.3	FF00610	52	0.9	FF00650
12	0.4	FF00612	56	1.2	FF00655
14	0.4	FF00614	62	1.2	FF00660
15	0.4	FF00615	66	1.3	FF00665
16	0.4	FF00616	72	1.4	FF00670
18	0.4	FF00618	76	1.5	FF00675
20	0.5	FF00620	82	1.6	FF00680
24	0.5	FF00624	87	1.7	FF00685
25	0.5	FF00625	92	1.9	FF00690
26	0.5	FF00626	95	2.0	FF00695
28	0.6	FF00628	102	2.1	FF00700
30	0.6	FF00630	108	2.3	FF00705
32	0.6	FF00632	112	2.4	FF00710
35	0.7	FF00635	117	2.5	FF00715
38	0.7	FF00638	122	2.6	FF00720
40	0.7	FF00640	127	2.8	FF00725
46	0.7	FF00645	132	2.9	FF00730

Ømr	n ÁkgÁ	Adaptor 1.1/4" No.	Ømm	4	Skg 🕹	1	Adaptor .1/4" No.
20	0.5	FF00020	122		4.2	F	F00120
25	0.6	FF00025	125		4.3	F	F00125
30	0.7	FF00030	132		4.6	F	F00130
40	1.2	FF00040	142		5.0	F	F00140
46	1.4	FF00045	152		6.4	- F	F00150
52	1.6	FF00050	162		7.0	F	F00160
56	1.7	FF00055	172		7.5	F	F00170
62	1.9	FF00060	182		8.0	F	F00180
66	2.1	FF00065	200		9.0	- F	F00200
72	2.3	FF00070	220		11.4	F	F00220
76	2.4	FF00075	250		13.6	F	F00250
82	2.6	FF00080	280		17.6	F	F00280
87	2.8	FF00085	300		19.3	F	F00300
92	3.0	FF00090	350		23.6	F	F00350
102	3.4	FF00100	400		28.4	- F	F00400
108	3.6	FF00105	450	1	33.6	F	F00450
112	3.8	FF00110	500		39.1	-	F00500

Accessories Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

Vacuum Pump RODIA-VAC

This vacuum pump is suitable for all diamond core drilling units. An extraction tank prevents the vacuum plate from loosening quickly during a sudden power failure. Oil-free vacuum pump with pressure gauge.



Concrete / Masonry Fixing Set

Includes (No. FF35120): Knurled thread rod Type G-B 160 mm, screw thread M 12/20 mm (No. FF35129), U-washer (No. FF70166), winged nut M 12 (No. FF55150), 25 x drive-in anchor M 12 (No. FF 35122) and drive-in iron (No. FF35128)

Includes (No. FF35121): Knurled thread rod Type G-M 280 mm, screw thread M 12/85 mm (No. FF35130), U-washer (No. FF70166), winged nut M 12 (No. FF55150), hexagonal nut M12 (No. FF70167), 5 x Rawl-Anchor M 12 (reusable) (No. FF35126) and drive-in iron (No. FF35128)



Thread Interfaces

Between motor connection and drill bit







Copper Rings 1.1/4"

Levels out the unevenness between motor connection and drill bit. Easy loosening prevents drill bits from getting stuck on the driveshaft.

RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Vacuum-Sets



No. FF35710 No. FF35740

2

Quick Clamping Column

Toolless and reliable bracing between floor and wall or wall and wall. Maximum operation range from 1.7 m up to 3.0 m with a load capacity up to 500 kg with sideway guidance.



Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Quick Clamping Column	9.0	FF35015
Vacuum pump RODIA-VAC 230 V	20.0	FF35200
Vacuum set, RODIACUT® 131 DWS, 150, 170 C	1.1	FF35710
Spare foamed rubber for drill base RC 150 etc.	0.1	FF50007
Vacuum set RODIACUT [®] 202 DWS, 250, 270 C	1.1	FF35740
Spare foamed rubber for drill base RC 250 etc.	0.1	FF50008

Special Diamond Drills for Tiles and Natural Stone

For use when hammer drills can not do the job. Various material combinations, such as tiles on concrete, can be easily drilled without damage.



No. FF44820

SDS-plus Hammer drill

Place on a second		
Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Concrete fixing set	1.90	FF35120
Drive-in anchor concrete M12	0.04	FF35122
Threaded rod, B15 concrete set	0.20	FF35129
Threaded rod, B15 masonry	0.30	FF35130
SDS-plus Hammer drill Ø 15 mm, wl. 160 mm	0.16	111429*
Wet drill bit Ø 15 mm, G1/2"	0.20	FF44815
Masonry fixing set	1.10	FF35121
Rawl anchor M 12	0.08	FF35126
SDS-plus Hammer drill Ø 20 mm, wl. 300 mm	0.22	111449*
Wet drill bit Ø 20 mm, G1/2"	0.22	FF44820
G 1/2" outer thread to 1.1/4" UNC outer thread	0.50	FF35080
1.1/4" UNC inner thread to G 1/2" inner thread	0.70	FF35095
Adaptor DD-BI to G 1/2"+ 1.1/4"	0.50	FF35091
Adaptor DD-BU to G 1/2" + 1.1/4"	0.80	FF35092
Threaded interface WÜRTH to 1.1/4"	0.60	FF35101
Copper ring 1.1/4"	0.05	FF35190

* Cordless Rotary Hammer p.331



Accessories Hand-Operated & stationary Drilling

Water Supply

The sturdy 10 litre pressurized water container made of steel is perfectly suited for individual drilling. When drilling large diameters or series drillings, the fully submersible RODIAPUMP enables a mobile supply of water from buckets or other containers up to a delivery height of 5 meters using a 1" water hose.





Model	∆kg∆	No.
Pressurized water container, 10 Liter	5.50	FF35026
Water supply hose f. RODIADRILL	0.20	FF35301

Water Extraction Systems

The dirty cooling water is extracted in connection with a wet and dry vacuum (FF35144, FF35210)



No. FF35730 Only for RODIACUT[®] 202 DWS, 250 and 270 C

Only for RODIACUT[®] 131 DWS, 150 and 170 C

Model	_kg_	No.
Water collection ring, stationary (up to Ø 132 mm) Spare rubber membrane (for FF35700) Water collection ring, stationary (up to Ø 200 mm) Spare rubber membrane (for FF35730)	0.3 2.5	FF55131

Extraction Rotor "RODIADUST"

Universal adaptor for wet drilling machines for dust-free dry drilling

Provides optimum extraction results in conjunction with RODIA DRY CLEANER (FF35144) and increases the drilling process, prevents jamming of drill bit and reduces segment wear.

Model	_kg _	No.
	1/2//) 1.00	5540056

Extraction Rotor (Drill bit 1.1/4" UNC / motor G 1/2") 1.90 FF40056





Extensions

G 1/2" and 1.1/4" UNC

Easy extension of the drilling depth High-quality and robust steel design



Nominal lei in mm	ngth 4kg	G 1/2" No.	\sqrt{kg}	1.1/4" UNC No.
100 200 300	0.40 0.90 1.40	FF35040 FF35045 FF35050	1.00 2.00 3.00	FF35060 FF35065 FF35070
500	2.40	FF35055	5.10	FF35075



Extraction systems



RODIA CLEANER 1400

Water suction unit

KEY FEATURES

- Easy-to-handle and powerful 1,400 watt water extraction unit
- 35 litre container made of zinc-plated steel plate with acrylate coating: Rust-free
- Separate automatic outlet connection for an additional electrical tools



Set (No. FF35210) includes various extraction tubes and extraction nozzles. Wet-suction is possible when used with the cartridge filter system. When used with a cloth filter, dry suction possible. Suitable for use with our core drilling systems.

Model	∆ kg ∆	No.
RODIA CLEANER 1400, 35 litres	9.0	FF35210
Cartridge filter	1.0	FF55447
Paper filter (5 pieces)	1.0	FF55448



Impact protective ring at base with

4 double roller wheels, 9 kg weight



2





System Overview Bending	54 - 55
Manual	
One Handed Bender	56 - 58
Bending Pliers	59 - 60
Tube Bending Springs CU	61
Internal Bending Springs MSR	61
Vice Bender	62 - 63
Manual-Hydraulic	
Bender Manual Hydraulic	64 - 65
Electric Hydraulic	
Bender Electric Hydraulic	66 - 67
Electric	
Bender Electric	68 - 70
Bending Tables	71 - 73



System Overview

	Push bending			
	TUBE BENDER	TUBE BENDER Maxi	TUBE BENDER Maxi MSR	
	*			
Method:	Manual 90°	Manual 90°	Manual 90°	
Working range: Copper	Ø 5 - 12 mm (1/4 - 1/2"), ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 12 - 22 mm (3/8 - 7/8") ⊷O 1 mm, soft	-	
Working range: Aluminium	Ø 5 - 12 mm (1/4 - 1/2"), ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 12 - 22 mm (3/8 - 7/8") ⊷O 1 mm, soft	-	
Working range: Precision steel	Ø 5 - 12 mm (1/4 - 1/2"), € 1 mm, soft	Ø 12 - 22 mm (3/8 - 7/8") ⊷O 1 mm, soft	-	
Working range: Stainless steel	-	Ø 12 - 18 mm (3/8 - 5/8″) ⊷O 1 mm, soft	-	
Working range: MSR	-	Ø 14 - 26 mm (5/8 - 7/8″) ⊷O2 mm	Ø 14 - 32 mm •⊙2 mm	
Page	56	57	58	

Pull bending				
	Standard Two Handed	MULTIBEND	MINIBEND	Standard Bender
	Bender			
Method:	Manual 90°	Manual 180°	Manual 180°	Manual 180°
Working range: Copper	Ø 12 - 22 mm ⊷⊙1 mm, semi-hard	Ø 10 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8") ⊷O 1 mm, soft	Ø 6 - 10 mm (1/4 - 3/8″) ⊷O 1 mm, soft	Ø 6 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8″) ⊷⊙1 mm, soft
Working range: Aluminium	-	Ø 10 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8") ⊷O 1 mm, soft	Ø 6 - 10 mm (1/4 - 3/8″) ⊷⊙1 mm, soft	Ø 6 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8″) ⊷O 1 mm, soft
Working range: Precision steel	-	Ø 10 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8") ⊷01 mm, soft	Ø 6 - 10 mm (1/4 - 3/8″) ∙⊙1 mm, soft	Ø 6 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8″) ⊷⊙1 mm, soft
Working range: Stainless steel	-	-	-	-
Working range: MSR	-	-	-	-
Page	59	59	60	60

System Overview

Push bending				
	ROBULL Typ E	ROBULL MSR Typ E	ROBULL Typ ME	ROBULL MSR Typ ME
Method:	Manual hydraulic 90°	Manual hydraulic 90°	Electro hydraulic 90°	Electro hydraulic 90°
Working range: Copper	-	-	-	-
Working range: Aluminium	-	-	-	-
Working range: Precision steel	Ø 3/8″- 2	-	Ø 3/8"-2"	-
Working range: Stainless steel	-	-	-	-
Working range: MSR	-	Ø 40 - 63 mm	-	Ø 40 - 63 mm
Page	64, 65	64, 65	66, 67	66, 67

Pull bending				
	Pro Bender	Internal Bending Springs MSR	ROBEND [®] H+W PLUS	ROBEND [®] 4000
Method:	Manual 180°	Manual 180°	Manual 180°	Electric 180°
Working range: Copper	Ø 10, 16 mm (3/8 - 3/4″) ⊷⊙1 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	-	Ø 8 - 22 mm (5/16 - 7/8″) ⊷O 1 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	Ø 12 - 35 mm (1/2 - 1.3/8″) ⊷ 1.6 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard
Working range: Aluminium	-	-	Ø 8 - 22 mm (5/16 - 7/8″) ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 12 - 28 mm (1/2 - 1.1/8") ⊷ 2.0 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard
Working range: Precision steel	-	-	Ø 10 - 22 mm (3/8 - 5/8″) ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 12 - 28 mm (1/2 - 1.1/8") ↔ 2.0 mm, soft
Working range: Stainless steel	Ø 10, 16 mm (3/8 - 3/4") •⊙1 mm, soft, semi-hard, hard	-	Ø 8 - 22 mm (5/16 - 7/8″) ⊷ 1 mm	Ø 12 - 28 mm (1/2 - 1.1/8″) ⊷ 2.0 mm
Working range: MSR	-	Ø 6 - 20 mm	-	Ø 12 - 32 mm (1/2 - 1.1/4″) ⊷⊙ 3.0 mm
Page	61	61	62, 63	68 - 70

Manual

TUBE BENDER

For accurate one handed bending up to 90°, Ø 5 - 12 mm (1/4 - 1/2")







(No. 24130)



Bending formers (No. 24048)



Bending segments



TUBE BENDER sets includes: basic tool complete with bending segments, back plates, in plastic carrying case (No. 24025)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	Ø	No.
Basic Set (basic tool, back plates	1.00	1	24010
plastic case)			
TB Set 5 - 6 - 8 - 10 mm	2.84	1	24131
TB Set 6 - 8 - 10 - 12 mm	3.03	1	24132
TB Set 8 - 10 - 12 mm	2.82	1	24133
TB Set 1/4 - 5/16 - 3/8 - 1/2"	2.92	1	24134
Basic tool without bending segments	0.36	1	766004016
Support segment	0.05	1	24048
Back plate without support segment	0.14	1	24049

TUBE BENDER Bending segments

Model	► ○ ◄ Size	∆ g ∆	No.
Bending segment	5 mm	190	24001
Bending segment	6 mm	210	R2403200
Bending segment	8 mm	250	R2403300
Bending segment	9 mm	360	R2403400
Bending segment	10 mm	390	R2403500
Bending segment	12 mm	390	24007
Bending segment	1/4″	210	R2403200
Bending segment	5/16"	250	R2403300
Bending segment	3/8″	270	24006
Bending segment	1/2″	380	24008

Previous bending segments and back plates including support segments from earlier models are compatible!

3

Manual

TUBE BENDER MAXI

For accurate one handed bending up to 90°, Ø 12 - 26 mm (3/8 - 7/8")

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA For the bending of pipes made of soft copper and aluminium, coated copper and precision steel pipes, as well as multi-layered composite pipes (only in Suitable for pipe made of:

Copper (soft)	
and Aluminium:	Ø 10 - 22 mm, 3/8 - 7/8"
Copper (coated):	Ø 10 - 18 mm, 3/8 - 5/8"
Precision steel (soft):	Ø 10 - 22 mm, 3/8 - 7/8"
Stainless steel (thin-walled, soft):	Ø 10 - 18 mm, 3/8 - 5/8"
MSR (Multilayer):	Ø 14 - 26 mm, 5/8 - 7/8"

KEY FEATURES

- Eliminates the cost for bending formers, storage and purchase
- Quick release and reset of the bending segments
- Bending segments are easily exchanged
- Optimum bending results



TUBE BENDER MAXI Sets include: basic unit (No. 766100016), back plate support with segments (Cu Set No. 23001) (MSR Set No. 23001), (MSR-Set No. 24022), plastic carrying case (No. 23097)

Model	\[_kg\]↓	ß	No.
TB MAXI Set 12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	3.5	1	023020X
TB MAXI Set 12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	3.5	1	023021X
TB MAXI Set 3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8"	3.3	1	023022X
TB MAXI Set MSR 14 - 16 - 18 - 20 - 25 mm	3.3	1	023090X
TB MAXI Set MSR 14 - 16 - 18 - 20 - 26 mm	3.3	1	023091X
Basic tool w/o back plate support	1.0	1	766100016
Back plate support w/o support segment	0.5	1	R2301500
Support segments MSR R/L 10 - 25 mm	0.5	2	23008
Support segments R/L 12 - 22 mm	0.1	2	23047

Previous bending segments and support segments from earlier models are compatible!

TUBE BENDER MAXI Bending segments

Model	►O Size	► max. mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
Bending segment	10 mm	1.0	80	23001
Bending segment	12 mm	1.0	80	23002
Bending segment	14 mm	1.0	80	23003
Bending segment	15 mm	1.0	90	23004
Bending segment	16 mm	1.0	100	23005
Bending segment	18 mm	1.0	140	23006
Bending segment	22 mm	1.0	170	23007
Bending segment	3/8″	1.0	70	23010
Bending segment	1/2″	1.0	80	23011
Bending segment	5/8″	1.0	100	23012
Bending segment	3/4″	1.0	120	23013
Bending segment	7/8″	1.0	170	23014



Manual

TUBE BENDER MAXI MSR Set

One-handed bending tool for precision bending of multi-layered composite pipes (MSR), Ø 14 - 32 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Universal bending tool. Increases safety by reducing the number of joints. Eliminates the costs for bending formers, storage and purchase

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal in confined spaces
- Quick release and resetting of bending formers
- Bending formers easily changed
- Optimal bending results
- Reduction of pressure-loss in the unit due to the low crosssectional constriction as compared to prefabricated form pieces





Manual

Pro Bender

For Bending of pipes out of copper, stainless steel and carbon steel in the sizes 10 mm and 16 mm and 3/8" - 3/4"

KEY FEATURES

- Bending of pipes out of copper, stainless steel and carbon steel possible
- Long lasting due to forged cast iron body
- Comfortable working due to long levers and rubber handles
- Clamping surface for working with a vice



► ○ ◄ Size	► max. mm	R Radius mm	k—→ L mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
3/8" / 10	mm 1.0	40	530	2.2 1000	001431
1/2″	1.0	47	530	2.1 767	050016
5/8" / 16	mm 1.0	76	770	4.0 1000	000445
3/4″	1.0	76	770	3.9 767	750016

MULTIBEND Standard Bender 180°

For accurate bending up to 180° of pipes made of soft copper, aluminium and precision steel Ø 10 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8")

KEY FEATURES

- Bending radius display of 0 180° for accurate bending
- Clamp mechanism for better pipe hold allows the bending of shorter pipe pieces
- Light construction allows for fatigue-free hand operation

Knee bending po	ssible		Measurement so Accurate bending	
Practice bending		and the second s		
► ○ ⊲ Size	► max. mm	R Radius mm	\kg∆	No.
10 mm	1.0	30	0.37	25401
12 mm	1.0	36	0.64	25402
14 mm	1.0	42	0.98	25403
15 mm	1.0	48	1.45	25404
16 mm	1.0	48	1.46	25405
18 mm	1.0	54	2.00	25406

Standard Two Handed Bender 90°

For accurate bending up to 90° for pipes made of semi-hard copper according to DIN EN 1057 Ø 12 x 1.0 - 22 x 1.0 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Universal bender for sanitary and heating installations refrigeration and air-conditioning systems
- Long handles allow for better leverage in the bending of semihard copper pipes
- Bending pliers with sliding carriage for millimetre-exact bending
- Accurate adjustments between the bending radius and handle length reduces effort required



Manual



MINIBEND

For accurate two handed bending up to 180° of pipes made of soft copper, brass, aluminium and precision steel Ø 6 - 10 mm, (1/4 - 3/8")

KEY FEATURES

 Suitable for use in refrigeration and air-conditioning, oil supply, automotive, hydraulic and pneumatic industries

Method L- Determination of the length of L - Left:

O: Reference to bending scale (0-0) and/or start/end of the bending radius L: Used to determine/indicate the final dimension desired from the left (pipe beginning) up to top edge of the pipe (Measure X)

Method R: Determination of the length of R - Right:

- O: Reference to bending scale (0-0) and/or start/end of the bending radius
- R: Used to determine/indicate the final dimension desired from the right (pipe beginning) up to top edge of the pipe (Measure Y)

Model	►O Size	Δ _g Δ	No.
MINIBEND	6 - 8 - 10 mm	420	25150
MINIBEND	1/4 - 5/16 - 3/8"	420	25151

Standard Bender 180°

For accurate bending up to 180° of pipes made of soft copper, aluminium and precision steel Ø 6 - 18 mm (1/4 - 5/8")

KEY FEATURES

- Bending radius display of 0 180° for accurate bending
 Clamp mechanism for better pipe hold allows the bendir
- Clamp mechanism for better pipe hold allows the bending of shorter pipe pieces
- Light construction allows for fatigue-free hand operation

•	R	╞──┥		
Size	Radius mm	L mm	۵ _g ۵	No.
6 mm	18	305	550	25130
10 mm	30	390	970	25132
12 mm	36	390	980	25133
14 mm	47	450	1,580	25134
15 mm	54	450	1,830	25135
16 mm	58	450	1,830	25136
18 mm	66	480	2,110	25137
1/4″	18	305	560	25140
5/16″ / 8 m	nm 24	305	640	25131
1/2″	30	390	1,680	25142
5/8″	58	450	1,830	25136

ACCESSORIES

|--|--|--|--|

ROTHENBERGER

DescriptionImage: No.Internal / External deburrer311500000236Bending spray, 150 ml6125120



Manual

Copper Tube Bending Springs

For free-handed bending of soft copper pipes Ø 8 - 16 mm (1/4 - 5/8")

KEY FEATURES

► Size

8 mm

10 mm

12 mm

15 mm

16 mm

- Coiled cone for ideal handling even with longer pipes
- Tough and long lasting with the cadmium-plated spring steel
- Optimal spring form prevents buckling in bending radius area

ΔgΔ

70

80

160

220

220

No.

25181

25182

25183

25185

25186



► O ◄ Size	∆ _g ∆	No.
5/16″	70	25181
1/2″	130	25190
5/8″	220	25186

MSR Internal Bending Springs

For hand bending of aluminium multi-layer pipes (MSR) Ø 6 - 20 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal operation even with longer pipes: Grip ring for retraction out of the pipe
- Entry taper for clean insertion in the pipe
- Sturdy and long lasting: NIROSTA spring steel
- Pipe will not buckle due to optimal spring form

Q	
Q	
9	
Grip ring for insertion into and re-	Entry taper
traction out of the pipe	in the pipe

Model Be	►O ending spring	► ○ ◄ Pipe	∆ _g ∆	No.
MSR-internal-bending spring	6.0 mm	12.0 mm	90	25441
MSR-internal-bending spring MSR-internal-bending spring	8.0 mm 10.0 mm	14.0 mm 16.0 mm	120 150	25442 25443
MSR-internal-bending spring		18.0 mm	180	25444
MSR-internal-bending spring	13.5 mm	20.0 mm	220	25445
MSR-internal-bending spring	19.0 mm	25/26 mm	380	25446

Bending Spray

For bending copper and steel pipes

KEY FEATURES

- Combination of slide and bending oil
- Because of the special viscosity even copper and steel pipes are able to be bent easily



Model	Contents	No.
Bending spray, 150 ml	150 ml	25120





Description		No.
Internal / External deburrer	31	1500000236

Manual

ROBEND® H+W PLUS

For accurate cold bending up to 180°, Ø 8 - 22 mm (5/16 - 7/8")

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA						
For accurate bending up to 180° on pipes made of:						
Copper (soft, semi-hard, hard						
thin-walled):	Ø 8-22 mm,	5/16 - 7/8"				
Copper (coated, also						
thin-walled):	Ø 10 - 18 mm,	3/8 - 5/8"				
Aluminium and brass:	Ø 8-22 mm,	5/16 - 7/8"				
Precision steel (also coated):	Ø 10 - 22 mm,	3/8 - 5/8"				
Seamless stainless steel:	Ø 8-22 mm,	5/16 - 7/8"				
Copper (soft, semi-hard, hard thin-walled): Copper (coated, also thin-walled): Aluminium and brass: Precision steel (also coated):	Ø 8 - 22 mm, Ø 10 - 18 mm, Ø 8 - 22 mm, Ø 10 - 22 mm,	3/8 - 5/8" 5/16 - 7/8" 3/8 - 5/8"				

KEY FEATURES

- Exact bending to the mm on continuous pipe
- Retains shape and remains stable
- Two-hand bending possible with the additional handle up to Ø 18 mm / 5/8"
- Eliminates the costs of purchase and storage of bending formers
- Easy bending through clamping on a vice
- Exact bending with the minimum size chart and bending radius display



3

ROBEND® H+W PLUS Bender

Universal hand bender complete with bending former, fork with ROLUB guide shoe and handle. Universal application in sanitary and heating installations, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems and industrial systems



ROBEND® H+W PLUS Bender

► ○ ◄ Size	► max mm	R Radius mm	∆ _g ∆	No.	
8 mm	1,0	22	660	24508	
10 mm	1,0	32	1,180	24510	
12 mm	1,0	38	1,110	24512	
14 mm	1,0	45	1,370	24514	
15 mm	1,0	45	1,370	24515	
16 mm	1,0	64	2,620	24516	
18 mm	1,0	64	2,620	24518	
22 mm	1,0	81	3,800	24522	
5/16″	1,0	22	660	24508	
1/2″	1,0	38	1,110	24552	
5/8″	1,0	64	2,620	24516	
3/4"	1,0	81	3,850	24519	
7/8″	1,0	81	3,800	24522	
ACCESSORIES (additional lever for two-hand bending)*					
Lever (short) for bending formers Ø 8 mm / 3/8"					

Lever for bending formers Ø 10 - 15 mm 25076 Lever for bending formers bigger than Ø 15 mm 25078 Bending spray 150 ml 25120 Case ROBEND H+W Plus 1500000255 *Possible from 10 mm



Accurate bending



ROBEND® H+W PLUS Bending Sets

Sets include: Steel carrying case for a maximum of 5 bending formers, 2 levers for vice bending and bending spray (No. 25120). Bender corresponds to the respective pipe dimensions.

ROBEND® H+W PLUS Bending Sets

Model	Description	► mm	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
ROBEND [®] H+W PLUS	12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	n 1.0	16.5	24500
ROBEND [®] H+W PLUS	10 - 12 - 14 - 16 mm	n 1.0	16.3	24501
ROBEND® H+W PLUS	12 - 14 - 16 - 18 mm	n 1.0	13.6	24502
ROBEND [®] H+W PLUS	15 - 18 - 22 mm	1.0	14.9	24505
ROBEND® H+W PLUS	1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4″	1.0	13.6	24503
ROBEND [®] H+W PLUS	1/2 - 5/8 - 7/8″	1.0	13.7	24504

ROLUB Anti-Block Special Guide Shoe

• O -		
Size	∆ g ∆	No.
8 mm	20	25308
10 mm	20	25310
12 mm	30	25312
14 mm	30	25314
15 mm	30	25315
16 mm	50	25316
18 mm	50	25318
22 mm	90	25322
5/16"	20	25308
1/2″	30	25313
5/8″	50	25316
3/4"	90	25319
7/8″	90	25322

ROLUB Anti-Block Special Guide Shoe

Especially adapted to the ROBEND® H+W bender the ROLUB guide shoe with two-point lubricating chamber system



ROBULL Type E / ROBULL MSR Type E

For precise, manual hydraulic cold bending up to 90°

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Broadly applicable, universal portable hydraulic bending system for plumbing, sanitary and heating installation on construction sites, for apparatus and boiler construction and for industrial use. Also suitable for aligning tubes.

ROBULL Typ E:

For accurate bending up to 90° on pipes made of: Carbon steel suitable for welding and thread-cutting Ø 3/8 - 2"

welding and thread-cutting

ROBULL MSR Typ E:

For accurate bending up to 90° on pipes made of: Multi-layered composite pipe (MSR) \emptyset 40 - 50 - 63 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Precise bending with the angle scale on the support brackets (not with ROBULL MSR type E)
- Reduces welded joints
- No pre-warming of pipe is required
- No bending forms needed
- Works quicker with the 150 kN piston strength
- Easy and simple operation
- Closed, low-maintenance hydraulic system with a mono-block design and with quick, automatic piston retraction
- Comfortable working position with the tripod stand (opt.)
- With foldable and adjustable bending frame



Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	Ð	No.
ROBULL Typ E	without accessories	16.8	1	057950X
ROBULL Typ E	with adjustable bending frame and accessories (see above)	59.8	1	057966X
ROBULL Typ E	with foldable bending frame and accessories (see above)	72.6	1	057961X
ROBULL MSR Typ E	without bending segments and support segments (see above)	54.0	1	57900

3

1) Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

vithout bending segments and su

Manual-Hydraulic



ROBULL MSR Typ E

Set 40 - 50 - 63 (No. 58020) includes: Bending segments 40 mm (No. 58021), Bending segments 50 mm (No. 58022), Bending segments 63 mm (No. 58023), Support segments 63 mm (No. 57923)

ROBULL Typ E Bending segments

Small bending radius (red)

► ○ - inch	► ○ ◄ mm	Wall thickness min. mm	r mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
3/8″	17.2	2.35	45	0.7	57985
1/2″	21.3	2.65	49	0.7	57986
3/4″	26.9	2.65	65	0.8	57987
1″	33.7	3.25	89	1.3	57988
1.1/4″	42.4	3.25	115	1.6	57989
1.1/2"	48.3	3.25	137	2.4	57990
2″	60.3	3.65	200	3.2	57991

ROBULL Type E Bending segments

Large Bending radius (black)

► ○ ◄ inch	► ○ ◄ mm	Wall thickness min. mm	r mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
3/8″	17.2	2.35	56	0.8	58010
1/2″	21.3	2.35	85	0.9	58011
3/4″	26.9	2.65	115	1.2	58012
1″	33.7	2.65	145	2.1	58013
1.1/4″	42.4	3.25	180	3.5	58014
1.1/2″	48.3	3.25	214	4.3	58015
2″	60.3	3.65	245	5.6	58016

Support segments 40 mm (No. 57921), Support segments 50 mm (No. 57922),

ROBULL MSR Typ E Bending segments

► ○ ◄ mm	Wall thickness min. mm	r mm	∆ kg∆	No.
40	2.35	138	1.2	58021
50	2.65	173	1.7	58022
63	2.65	218	2.3	58023
Set 40 - 50 - 63	see above	see above	9.0	58020



ACCESSORIES



Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROBULL Typ E		
Bending frame, adjustable	15.2	57981
Support segment for adjustable bending frame,	2.6	775004000
with degree gradation (1 piece)		
Support segment for adjustable bending frame,	2.6	57983
without degree gradation (1 piece)		
Bending frame, foldable	12.5	775504100
Locking pin	0.3	57979



Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROBULL MSR Typ E		
Support segments, 40 mm (2 pieces)	1.9	57921
Support segments, 50 mm (2 pieces)	3.2	57922
Support segments, 63 mm (2 pieces)	3.9	57923
ROBULL Typ E / ROBULL MSR Typ E		
Hydraulic oil, 1 litre	1.0	58185
Tripod stand	3.0	58182
Steel case	10.0	996277400

ROBULL Typ ME / ROBULL MSR Typ ME

For precise, power hydraulic cold bending up to 90°

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Various uses, mobile hydraulic bending machine for use on the building site in gas, sanitary and heating installations **ROBULL Typ ME:** For accurate bending up to 90° on pipes made of: **Carbon steel suitable for**

welding and thread-cutting

ROBULL MSR Typ ME:

For accurate bending up to 90° on pipes made of: **multi-layered composite pipe (MSR)** Ø 40 - 50 - 63 mm

Ø 3/8 - 2"

KEY FEATURES

- Precise bending with the angle scale on the support segments (not with ROBULL MSR type ME)
- Reduces welding joints
- Pre-warming of the pipe no longer necessary
- No bending forms are necessary
- Effective use with the 150 kN piston strength
- Easy and simple operation
- Closed, low-maintenance hydraulic system with a mono-block design and with quick, automatic piston retraction
- Comfortable working position with the tripod stand (optional)
- With foldable and adjustable bending frame



ROBUL MSR Type ME: ROBULL MSR hydraulic bending machine 230 V, adjustable bending frame, 2 locking pins (No. 57979), hydraulic oil 1 I (No. 58185), steel carrying case (No. 58206) (bending segments, support segments not included)

Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	ð	No.
ROBULL Typ ME	without accessories	17.8	1	057969X
ROBULL Typ ME	with adjustable bending frame and accessories (see above)	59.8	1	057973X
ROBULL Typ ME	with foldable bending frame and accessories (see above)	72.6	1	057972X
ROBULL MSR Typ ME	without bending segments and support segments (see above)	54.0	1	57915

1) Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Electro Hydraulic

ROBULL Typ ME



ROBULL Type ME Bending Segments

Small bending radius (red)

► ○ ◄ inch	► ○ ◄ mm	Wall thickness min. mm	r mm	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
3/8″	17.2	2.35	45	0.7	57985
1/2″	21.3	2.65	49	0.7	57986
3/4″	26.9	2.65	65	0.8	57987
1″	33.7	3.25	89	1.3	57988
1.1/4″	42.4	3.25	115	1.6	57989
1.1/2″	48.3	3.25	137	2.4	57990
2″	60.3	3.65	200	3.2	57991

Bending segments ROBULL Typ ME

Large Bending radius (black)

► ○ ◄ inch	► ○ ◄ mm	Wall thickness min. mm	r mm	∆kg∆	No.
3/8″	17.2	2.35	56	0.8	58010
1/2″	21.3	2.35	85	0.9	58011
3/4″	26.9	2.65	115	1.2	58012
1″	33.7	2.65	145	2.1	58013
1.1/4″	42.4	3.25	180	3.5	58014
1.1/2"	48.3	3.25	214	4.3	58015
2″	60.3	3.65	245	5.6	58016



Model	$\langle kg \rangle$	No.
ROBULL Typ ME		
Bending frame, adjustable	15.2	57981
Support segment for adjustable bending frame,	2.6	775004000
with degree gradation (1 piece)		
Support segment for adjustable bending frame,	2.6	57983
without degree gradation (1 piece)		
Bending frame, foldable	12.5	775504100
Locking pin	0.3	7979

ROBULL MSR Typ ME



ROBULL MSR Type ME Bending Segments

► mm	Wall thickness min. mm	r mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
40	2.35	138	1.2	58021
50	2.65	173	1.7	58022
63	2.65	218	2.3	58023
Set 40 - 50 - 63	see above	see above	9.0	58020



ACCESSORIES



Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROBULL MSR Typ ME		
Support segments, 40 mm (2 pieces)	1.9	57921
Support segments, 50 mm (2 pieces)	3.2	57922
Support segments, 63 mm (2 pieces)	3.9	57923
ROBULL Typ E / ROBULL MSR Typ ME		
Hydraulic oil, 1 litre	1.0	58185
Tripod stand	3.0	58182

Electric

ROBEND® 4000

APPLICATION AREA

Suitable for pipes made of:

Copper- and Precision steel

Threaded steel (DIN 2440 / 2441):

Precision steel (soft DIN 2391 / 2393 / 2394):

Copper (hard, semi-hard and

Portable, sturdy and powerful. The successor of the proven ROBEND 3000, now with a higher bending radius: Cold bending up to 180°, Ø 12 - 35 mm (1/2 - 1.3/8").

Universal application in sanitary and heating installations, in

pipeline construction, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems

as well as industrial systems and batch production. Fewer joints

means less potential for leaks. Safety implies less likelyhood of

soft DIN EN 1057, 12735-1, 13348): Ø 12 - 35 mm, (1/2-1.3/8")

Seamless Stainless steel (GW 541): Ø 12 - 28 mm, (1/2-1.1/8")

Multi-layered composite pipe (MSR): Ø 12 - 32 mm, (1/2-1.1/4")

Ø 12 - 28 mm, (1/2-1.1/8")

Ø 12 - 28 mm, (1/2-1.1/8")

Ø 1/2", 3/4"

Product Profile



KEY FEATURES

- Quick return on investment through the savings from joints, soldering material and energy
- Universal application: U-bends, counter-bends, swan-neck bends and connecting bends possible at all levels
- Retains shape and remains stable: bending formers made of high-quality forged aluminium
- Top-quality, precise and simple to use
- Bending without deformation or ripples due to less friction
- Motor rating: 1,010 watts



Forged aluminium former with bending radius scale

Easy to use



Fast batch production possible

Bending of pipes made of various materials possible



Seven-fold drive

ROTHENBERGER



Comfortable carry handle



ROBEND[®] 4000 with stand



3

injury.

(coated):

68

1) Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Electric

230 V

IRO



ROLUB-Antiblock-System!

Sets include: Basic 230 V Unit (No. 1000001559), bending formers and guide shoes for respective pipe diameters, guide shoe axle (No. 25743), adaptor for tripod (No. 25748) in basic unit (tripod optional), carrying case



CE

Two-point lubricating chamber system

Ensures optimum distribution of lubrication

ROBEND[®] bending sets



Forged aluminium former with bending radius display



· · g. · · - - · · · · · · · · · · ·

Pre-adjustment of the bending angle without tools

Model	Description	Pipe type	<u></u>	No.
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	15 - 18 - 22 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	24.12	1000001554
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	15 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	24.12	1000001550
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	21.90	1000001551
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	15 - 22 - 28 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	21.10	1000001545
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	24.10	1000001552
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	20.60	1000001548
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	12 - 15 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	23.50	1000001549
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	15 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 32 - 35 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	32.00	1000001567
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4″ - 7/8″	Cu, Fe, et al.	19.60	1000001553
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4" - 7/8 - 1.1/8 - 1.3/8"	Cu, Fe, et al.	29.00	1000001565
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	7/8 - 1.1/8 - 1.3/8″	Cu, Fe, et al.	22.00	1000001566
ROBEND [®] 4000 Set	15 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 35 mm	Cu, Fe, et al.	29.00	1000001738
ROBEND [®] 4000 Basic unit	in carrying case without bending segments	Cu, Fe, et al.	14.50	1000001559

ACCESSORIES



Model	No.	Model	
Bending spray 150 ml	25120	Pipe cutter	14 - 25
Guide shoe axle	25743	Internal / External deburrer	31
ROBEND [®] carrying case, for 5 segments up to Ø 30 mm	995830200	Hard soldering torch (SUPER FIRE 3 with M	APP®-GAS) 148-157
Tripod stand, foldable	25748	Brazing solder	177
ROBEND [®] carrying case, for 32 mm (1.1/4") and 35 mm (1.3/8")	1000001564		
ROBEND [®] 4000 bending sets can be found on 70			

1) Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

ROTHENBERGER 69

Accessories & Bending Tables

ROBEND® 3000/4000 Bending Formers

For bending pipes Ø 12 - 35 mm (1/2 - 1.3/8")



set with ROLUB guide shoe

For steel pipe DIN 2440 and DIN 2441 (except 3/4")

► ○ ◄ Size	Wall thickness mm	Bending radius mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
1/2″	3.25	88	1.42	25684
3/4″	3.25	112	2.90	25685

For copper pipe DIN EN 1057, 12735-1, 13348, aluminium pipe, Precision steel pipe DIN 2391/93/94, stainless steel pipe and others

► ○ ◄ Size	Wall thickness mm	Bending radius mm	∆kg∆	No.
12 mm	1.0	42	0.48	25612
14 mm	1.0	49	0.48	25614
15 mm	1.0	52	0.53	25615
16 mm	1.0	56	0.60	25616
18 mm	1.0	72	1.17	25618
20 mm	1.0	80	1.42	25620
22 mm	1.2	88	1.42	25622
28 mm	2.0	112	2.90	25628
32 mm*	2.0	128	3.40	1000001561
35 mm*	2.0	140	3.60	1000001563

For imperial copper pipe DIN EN 1057, 12735-1, 13348 aluminium pipe. Precision steel pipe DIN 2391/93/94, stainless steel pipe and others

► ○ ◄ Size	Wall thickness mm	Bending radius mm	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
1/2″	1.2	45	0.53	25652
5/8″	1.2	56	0.60	762955300
3/4″	1.2	80	1.42	25619
7/8″	1.2	88	1.42	762955700
1″	1.5	112	2.90	25625
1.1/8″	1.6	112	2.90	25626
1.1/4"*	2.0	128	3.40	1000001561
1.3/8"*	2.0	140	3.60	1000001563

*Bending Former Sets (No. 1000001561), (No. 1000001563) are only compatible with ROBEND 4000. Only matching with optional plastic carrying case (No. 1000001564).

Push bending



45°- Arc



Symbols

b

L

 $L_1, L_2 = Leg length$

- = Lay out length
- = Total length of the pipe piece
- Lw = Distance / pipe end wall
- Aw = Distance wall pipe middle
- LM = Minimum Length*
- LR = Reserve Length*





ROTHENBERGER

Bending Tables

Calculation Examples TUBE BENDER MAXI

Specifications:

Installation in corner areas Lw = 1,200 mm Aw = 30 mm Pipe-Ø 12 mm, 90°-Arch

Sought after:

Leg length L1 Applied size b

Solution:

Summary from the TUBE BENDER MAXI bending table



L1= Lw - Aw = 1,200 - 30 = 1,170 mm Leg length Applied size b= L1 - LR = 1,170 - 7.5 = 1,162.5 mm; LR .. Tabular value

TUBE BENDER		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°	
for Ø mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm
4,75/5	20.0	4.5	1.0	4.5	10.0	-	-
6	23.5	5.0	1.2	5.0	11.5	-	-
8	28.0	7.0	1.4	7.0	14.0	-	-
9	30.0	7.0	1.5	7.0	15.0	-	-
10	34.0	7.5	1.8	7.5	17.5	-	-
12	37.5	8.5	1.9	8.5	19.0	-	-
3/16"	20.0	4.5	1.0	4.5	10.0	-	-
1/4″	23.5	5.0	1.2	5.0	11.5	-	-
5/16"	28,0	7.0	1.4	7.0	14.0	-	-
3/8″	34.0	7.5	1.8	7.5	17.5	-	-
1/2″	37.5	8.5	1.9	8.5	19.0	-	-

TUBE BENDER MAXI		at 45°		at 90°		at 180°
for Ø mm / inch	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm
12	35.0	0.8	10.0	7.5	35.0	-
14	42.5	0.9	12.5	9.0	42.5	-
15	48.5	1.1	14.0	10.5	48.5	-
16	49.0	1.1	14.5	10.5	49.0	-
18	74.0	1.7	22.0	16.0	74.0	-
22	87.0	1.9	25.5	18.5	87.0	-
3/8″	35.0	0.8	10.0	7.5	35.0	-
1/2″	35.0	0.8	10.0	7.5	35.0	-
5/8″	49.0	1.1	14.5	10.5	49.0	-
3/4″	74.0	1.7	22.0	16.0	74.0	-
7/8″	87.0	1.9	25.5	18.5	87.0	-

TUBE BENDER MAXI CT		bei	bei 45°		90°	bei 180°
Tube Ø / Ws mm	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm
10 x 0,6	42.5	0.8	12.5	9.0	42.5	-
12 x 0,6	49.0	1.1	14.5	10.5	49.0	-
15 x 0,7	74.0	1.7	22.0	16.0	74.0	-
18 x 0,7	87.0	1.9	25.5	18.5	87.0	-

*All sizes listed are standards and are dependant on the material and the wall thickness. Bending specific sizes based on the bending radius - tabular value

Bending Tables

Pull bending



Symbols

L

- L1, L2 = Leg length
- a = Lay out length
 - = Total length of the pipe piece
- Lw = Distance / pipe end wall
- A_w = Distance wall pipe middle
- L_M = Minimum Length*
- L_R = Reserve Length*



Calculation Examples ROBEND[®] 3000 / ROBEND[®] 4000

Specifications:

Installation in corner areas Lw = 1,200 mm Aw = 30 mm Pipe-Ø 12 mm, 90°-Arc

Sought after:

Leg length L₁ Applied size a

Solution:

Summary from the ROBEND® 3000/4000 bending table



ROTHENBERGER
Bending

Bending Tables

H&V	V Plus		at	45°	at	90°	at	180°
Ø / Ws mm / Inch	Bending ra R (mm)		rve length . _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm
8	22		9	-	22	9.5	22	47
10	32		12	-	32	15.0	32	34
12	38		15	-	40	20.0	38	39
14	45		17	-	44	22.0	44	51
15	45		17	-	44	22.0	44	51
16	64		25	-	67	30.0	68	65
18	64		25	-	67	30.0	68	65
20	81		30	-	85	40.0	86	83
22	81		30	-	85	40.0	86	83
5/16"	22		9	-	22	9.5	22	47
3/8″	32		12	-	32	20.0	32	34
1/2″	38		15	-	40	22.0	38	39
5/8″	64		25	-	67	30.0	68	65
3/4″	81		30	-	85	40.0	86	83
7/8″	81		30	-	85	40.0	86	83
MIN	IBEND		at	45°	at	90°	at	180°
Ø / Ws mm / Inch	Bending ra R (mm)		rve length . _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm
6	25.0		10.4	1.0	22.0	10.0	22.0	26.0
8	24.0		9.9	1.0	32.0	15.0	32.0	34.0
10	23.0		9.5	1.0	32.0	15.0	32.0	34.0
1/4″	25.0		10.4	1.0	22.0	10.0	22.0	26.0
5/16" 3/8"	24.0 23.0		9.9 9.5	1.0 1.0	32.0 32.0	15.0 15.0	32.0 32.0	34.0 34.0
Standard	Bender 18	80°	at	45°	at	90°	at	180°
for Ø mm / Inch	Bending ra R (mm)		rve length . _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm
6	18.0		7.0	0.8	18.5	8.0	18.5	20.0
10	30.0		11.5	1.3	30.5	14.5	30.5	34.0
12	36.0		14.0	1.5	36.5	15.0	36.5	37.5
14	47.5		18.5	2.0	48.5	20.5	48.5	52.5
15	54.0		21.0	2.3	56.0	24.5	56.0	58.0
16	58.0		22.5	2.5	64.0	28.5	64.0	67.0
18	66.0		25.5	2.8	68.0	31.0	68.0	72.0
1/4″	18.0		7.0	0.8	18.5	8.0	18.5	20.0
5/16"	24.0		9.5	1.0	24.0	12.0	24.0	27.0
1/2″	42.0		16.5	1.8	49.5	22.5	49.5	53.0
5/8″	58.0		22.5	2.5	64.0	28.5	64.0	67.0
MUL	FIBEND		at	45°	at	90°	at	180°
for Ø mm	Bending ra R (mm)		rve length . _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm
8	24.0		9.5	1.0	24.0	10.0	24.0	26.0
10	30.0		12.0	1.3	30.5	14.5	30.5	32.5
12	36.0		14.0	1.5	36.5	15.5	36.5	37.5
14	42.0		16.5	1.8	42.0	19.5	42.5	44.0
15	48.0		19.0	2.0	48.0	22.0	48.0	53.0
16	48.0		19.0	2.0	48.0	22.0	48.0	53.0
18	54.0		21.0	2.3	54.0	26.0	54.5	58.0
ROBE	ND® 3000/	4000		at 45°		at 90°	at	180°
for Ø mm / Inch	Pipe	Bending radius R (mm)	Reserve len L _R mm	gth Minimum length L _M mm	Reserve length		Reserve length L _R mm	Minimum length L _M mm
				L M 11111		L _M mm		
12	اد د ه در در	42.0	16	-	42	24	42	68
14	wated	52.5	21	-	53	30	53	87
15		52.5	21	-	53	30	53	87
17	wated	72.0	28	-	72	41	72	107
18	tunkl	72.0	28	-	72	41	72	107
20	wated	88.5	35	-	89	51	89	121
22	watad	88.0	35	-	88	50	88	119
24	wated	112.0	43	-	110	62	110	144
28	tunkl	112.0	44	-	112	64	112	148
30	wated	112.0	45	-	114	66	114	152
32 / 1.1/4"	-	128.0	52	-	140	70	135	140
35 / 1.3/8"	-	140.0	55	-	150	80	145	150
3/8"	steel	12.0	31	-	80	46	80	103
1/2"	copper	45.0	18	-	45	26	45	74
1/2"	steel	88.0	35	-	88	50	88	119
5/8″	copper	56.0	23	-	56	32	56	93
3/4″	steel	112.0	43	-	112	64	112	148
3/4"	copper	80.0	31	-	80	46	80	103
7/8″	copper	88.0	35	-	88	50	88	119
1″	copper copper	112.0 112.0	44 45	-	112	64	112	148 152
1.1/8″			45	-	114	66	114	152

*All sizes listed are standards and are dependant on the material and the wall thickness. Bending specific sizes based on the bending radius - tabular value





System Overview Expanding	76 - 77
Expanding manual	78 - 85
Expanding electrical	86 - 88
Expanding hydraulic	89 - 90
Accessories Expanding	91
Expanding & Extracting manual	92
Extracting manual	92 - 94
Accessories Extracting manual	95
Flaring	96 - 99
Torque Wrench	99



System Overview

		Expander			
	ROCAM® Expander ROLOCK Expander Expander Power Torque Power Torque		Expander A0	0 Step Expander A1	
Operation mode:	Manual	Manual	Manual	Manual	
Working range: Copper	Ø 8-42 mm (5/16-1.3/4") ⊷⊙ 1.6 mm, soft, semi-hard	Ø 8-42 mm (5/16-1.3/4") ⊷⊙ 1.6 mm, soft,semi-hard	Ø 22-67 mm (1-2.1/2") ⊷⊙ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-hard	Ø 35-108 mm (1.3/8-4.1/8° ⊷ 2.5 mm, soft	
Working range: Aluminium	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") ⊷ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") ⊷ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 22-67 mm (1-2.1/2") ⊷⊙ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-hard	Ø 35-108 mm (1.3/8-4.1/8 ⊷ 2.5 mm, soft	
Working range: Precision steel	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") ⊷ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") ⊷ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 22-54 mm (1-2.1/8") ⊷⊙ 1.5 mm, soft	-	
Working range: Stainless steel	Ø 8-22 mm (5/16-7/8") ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 8-22 mm (5/16-7/8″) ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 22-54 mm (1-2.1/8″) ⊷⊙ 1.5 mm, soft	-	
Page	80, 81	80, 81	84	86	
	ROMAX [®] Expander AC ECO MAXI	ROMAX [®] Expander Compact	H 600		
		Contraction of the second			
Operation mode:	Electro-hydraulic	Electro-hydraulic	Hydraulic		
Working range: Copper	Ø 35-108 mm (1.3/8-4.1/8") ⊷ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-soft	Ø 8-67 mm (5/16-2.1/2") ⊷ 2.0 mm, soft	Ø 8-110 mm (5/16-4.1/4") ⊷ 3 mm, soft, semi-soft		
Working range: Aluminium	Ø 35-108 mm (1.3/8-4.1/8") ⊷ 2.5 mm, soft	Ø 8-67 mm (5/16-2.1/2″) ⊷⊙ 2.0 mm, soft	Ø 8-110 mm (5/16-4.1/4") ⊷ 3 mm, soft, semi-soft		
Working range: Precision steel	-	Ø 8-67 mm (5/16-2.1/2″) ⊷⊙ 1.0 mm, soft	Ø 8-110 mm (5/16-4.1/4") ⊷ 3 mm, soft, semi-soft		

87, 88

89

Page

4

86

System Overview

Expander Heads							
	Expander Head Standard			Riveted Expander Head			
Working range: Copper	Ø 8-42 mm (5/16-1.3/4") •⊙ 1.6 mm, soft, semi-soft	Ø 8-42 mm (5/16-1.3/4") •⊙ 1.6 mm, soft, semi-soft	Ø 22-67 mm (1-2.1/2") ⊷⊙ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-soft	Ø 15-38 mm ⊷ 1.5 mm, soft, semi-soft			
Working range: Aluminium	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") +⊙ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") •⊙ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 22-67 mm (1-2.1/2") •⊙ 2.5 mm, soft	-			
Working range: Precision steel	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") +⊙ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 8-28 mm (5/16-1.1/8") ⊷⊙ 1.6 mm, soft	Ø 22-54 mm (1-2.1/8") •⊙ 1.5 mm, soft	-			
Working range: Stainless steel	Ø 8-22 mm (5/16-7/8") ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 8-22 mm (5/16-7/8") ⊷ 1 mm, soft	Ø 22-54 mm (1-2.1/8") •⊙ 1.5 mm, soft	-			
Page	82	83	85	85			
	Expander Head H2, Typ 2	Expander Head H2, Typ 3	Step Expander Head				

	Typ 2	Тур 3	
Working range:	Ø 28-70 mm (1.1/8-2.3/4")	Ø 70-110 mm (2.3/4-4.1/4")	Ø 35-108 mm (1.3/8-4.1/8")
Copper	⊷ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-soft	⊷ 3.0 mm, soft, semi-soft	⊷ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-soft
Working range:	Ø 28-70 mm (1.1/8-2.3/4")	Ø 70-110 mm (2.3/4-4.1/4")	Ø 35-108 mm (1.3/8-4.1/8")
Aluminium	⊷ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-soft	€ 3.0 mm, soft, semi-soft	⊷⊙ 2.5 mm, soft
Working range:	Ø 28-70 mm (1.1/8-2.3/4")	Ø 70-110 mm (2.3/4-4.1/4")	-
Precision steel	⊷ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-soft	⊷⊙ 3.0 mm, soft, semi-soft	
Working range:	Ø 28-70 mm (1.1/8-2.3/4")	Ø 70-110 mm (2.3/4-4.1/4")	-
Stainless steel	⊷ 2.5 mm, soft, semi-soft	⊷⊙ 3.0 mm, soft, semi-soft	
Page	91	91	91

Expanding manual

ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque

For expanding, reducing and calibrating soft and semihard pipes Ø 8 - 42 mm (5/16 - 1.3/4"), as well as producing tapers

	OTHENBERCH	OTHENBEAC
	TiN)	(* EPT.)*
<u>»</u>	RCHINOL OG	RCMMON 06

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

4

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes in sanitary heating, gas, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems **Suitable for pipes made of:**

Copper (soft and semi-soft):	Ø 8 - 42 mm, 5/16 - 1.3/4"
	max. wall thickness 1.6 mm
Aluminium (soft):	Ø 8 - 28 mm, 5/16 - 1.1/8"
	max. wall thickness 1.6 mm
Precision steel (soft):	Ø 8 - 28 mm, 5/16 - 1.1/8"
	max. wall thickness 1.6 mm
Stainless steel (soft):	Ø 8 - 22 mm, 5/16 - 7/8"
	max. wall thickness 1.0 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Eliminates the cost of purchase and storage of fittings
- Converts deformed pipes into fittings; saves resources

Made in Germany!

- 50% reduction of labour, soldering materials, joints and energy
- Reliable pipe connection according to DVGW standards
- Tough, light and wear-resistant
- Fine adjustment of the capillary gap
- EPT[®] concealed bent lever



Expanding manual

ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque Sets

ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque sets include: Expander heads, ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque (No. 12400), internal and external deburrer (No. 11006), in a steel carrying case (No. 24022), plastic inlay (No. 11002)

ROCAM [®] EXPANDER Power Torque sets Model		∆ kg ∆	No.
12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	1	2.9	12300
10 - 12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	1	3.3	12302
12 - 15 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.3	12303
10 - 12 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	1	3.3	12304
10 - 12 - 16 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.3	12305
12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	1	3.3	12309
12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.3	12310
10 - 12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	1	3.6	12311
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 1"	1	3.3	12317
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8 - 1.1/8"	1	3.6	12318
1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8″	1	2.9	12321
12 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.2	12322
3/8 - 1/2 - 3/4 - 1″	1	3.2	12323
1/2 - 5/8 - 7/8 - 1.1/8″	1	3.0	12324
12 - 15 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 35 - 42 mm	1	4.2	12326
15 - 22 - 28 mm	1	2.9	12327
15 - 22 mm	1	2.5	12328
1/2 - 3/4 - 1″	1	2.9	12335
10 - 12 - 15 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.6	12337
12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 32 mm	1	3.7	12338
15 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 35 - 42 mm	1	4.0	12339





EPT®-Technology (Enclosed Power Transmission) The expander head offers the following technical benefits: Concealed bent lever:

EPT

Protection against dirt and external mechanical damage **Energy efficient through optimised force transmission:** Ergonomic, highly optimised force flow in relation to the hand force of the user, therefore reducing effort

ROCAM® PE-X EXPANDER Power Torque

For expanding and calibrating PE-X and aluminium multilayered composite pipe (MSR) up to \emptyset 42 mm or 1.3/4", as well as producing tapers

Expander heads coordinates with system pipes, for example the following systems: ROTEX, SCHELL, TECE / TECEflex, Vulkan-Lokring among others

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROCAM [®] EXPANDER PE-X w/o Expander heads	1	12005



ROCAM [®] EXPANDER Power Torque sets	ß	\sqrt{kg}	No.
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8 - 1 - 1.1/8"	1	3.7	12336
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4" - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.6	12320
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8 - 1.1/8 - 1.3/8"	1	4.5	12341

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes





ROTHENBERGER

* Feasibility, delivery times and price for custom pipe-Ø are available upon request

Expanding manual

refrigeration and air-conditioning systems

ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque

For expanding, reducing and calibrating soft and semihard pipes Ø 8 - 42 mm (5/16 - 1.3/4"), as well as producing tapers

Product Profile

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes in sanitary heating, gas,

Ø 8 - 42 mm, 5/16 - 1.3/4"

max. wall thickness 1.6 mm

Ø 8 - 28 mm, 5/16 - 1.1/8"

max. wall thickness 1.6 mm

Ø 8 - 28 mm, 5/16 - 1.1/8" max. wall thickness 1.6 mm Ø 8 - 22 mm, 5/16 - 7/8"

max. wall thickness 1.0 mm



KEY FEATURES

- Eliminates the cost of purchase and storage of fittings
- Converts deformed pipes into fittings; saves resources
- 50% reduction of labour, soldering materials, joints and energy
- Reliable pipe connection according to DVGW standards
- Tough, light and wear-resistant
- Fine adjustment of the capillary gap
- EPT[®] concealed bent lever

Stainless steel (soft):

Precision steel (soft):

Aluminium (soft):

APPLICATION AREA

Suitable for pipes made of:

Copper (soft and semi-soft):

Toolless adjustment of expanding dimension and capaillary gap

Made in Germany!

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!



ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque	ß	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Expander tool (without expander heads)	1	1.0	12400
for expander heads up to 42 mm / 1.3/4"			



Expanding manual

ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque Sets

ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque sets include: Expander heads, ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque (No. 12400), internal and external deburrer (No. 11006), in a steel carrying case (No. 24022), plastic inlay (No. 11002)



New expander head for guide change between nominal diameters

ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque sets Description	8	kg ∆	No.
12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	1	2.9	12500
12 - 15 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.3	12503
10 - 12 - 16 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.3	12505
12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	1	3.3	12509
10 - 12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	1	3.6	12511
10 - 12 - 15 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.6	12537
12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 32 mm	1	3.7	12538
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 1"	1	3.3	12517
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8 - 1.1/8"	1	3.6	12518
1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8"	1	2.9	12521
12 - 16 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	1	3.2	12522
1/2 - 5/8 - 7/8 - 1.1/8″	1	3.0	12524
12 - 15 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 35 - 42 mm	1	4.2	12526
1/2 - 3/4 - 1″	1	2.9	12535
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8 - 1 - 1.1/8"	1	3.7	12536
3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8 - 1.1/8 - 1.3/8"	1	4.5	12541

EPT®-Technology (Enclosed Power Transmission) The expander head offers the following technical benefits: **Concealed bent lever:**

Protection against dirt and external mechanical damage **Energy efficient through optimised force transmission:** Ergonomic, highly optimised force flow in relation to the hand force of the user, therefore reducing effort



Expander heads with screw top applicable

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes





HENE

EP1



Model		Model	
Expander heads for ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque	83	Expander adaptor type S	85
Expander heads type S / riveted expander heads	85	Brazing solder	177 - 179
Pipe cutter	14 - 25	High-Performance torch (SUPER FIRE 3 with MAPP®-GAS)	148 - 151
Internal / External deburrer	31		

ROTHENBERGER 81

Expanding manual

Standard Expander Head

For producing standard precision flares Ø 8 - 42 mm (5/16 - 1.3/4") according to DVGW standards; as well as the specifications for the Gas de France

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- 50% reduction in labour, soldering materials and soldered joints
- Depth of the flare is consistent with DVGW standards
- Guide guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap
- Tough and long lasting with the hardened segments

Made in Germany!

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!

Expansion of pipe ends





Also suitable for uneven pipes

Fits similar expanders from other brands as well!



Specially hardened segments

Tough and long lasting



Step at the end of the segments

Enables re-calibration of irregular pipes and fittings



Extra long segments

Depth of the flare is consistent with DVGW standards

6 Rivets and guide channels

Guide guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap

PO4	max	. wall thic	kness mm	n (soft)	А		
mm	Cu	Al	Fe	Inox	mm	∆ g ∆	No.
8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	120	11008
10	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	10.0	120	11010
12	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	120	11012
14	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	120	11014
15	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	120	11015
16	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	120	11016
18	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	120	11018
20	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	140	11020
22	1.2	1.5	1.5	1.0	20.5	140	11022
28	1.5	1.5	1.5	-	18.5	390	11028
32	1.5	-	-	-	19.5	410	11032
35	1.6	-	-	-	19.5	430	11035
38	1.6	_	-	-	19.5	450	11038
40	1.5	_	_	_	19.5	470	11040
42	1.5	_	_	_	19.5	470	11042

ROTHENBERGER

► ○ ◄	max.	wall thick	ness mm	А			
inch	Cu	Al	Fe	Inox	mm	∆g ∆	No.
5/16″	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	120	11008
3/8″	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	7.4	120	11052
1/2″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	11.0	120	11053
5/8″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	14.0	120	11054
3/4″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.1	120	11055
7/8″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.0	140	11056
1″	1.5	1.5	1.5	-	15.8	150	11057
1.1/8″	1.6	1.6	1.6	_	17.0	390	11058
1.1/4″	1.6	-	-	-	17.0	410	11059
1.3/8″	1.6	-	-	-	17.0	430	11035
1.1/2"	1.6	-	-	-	17.0	450	11038
1.5/8"	1.6	_	_	_	17.5	470	11062
1.3/4″	1.6	-	_	-	17.5	500	11063

Availability, delivery time and price of custom products for other pipe diameters available upon request

Suitable for ROTHENBERGER ROCAM[®] EXPANDER Power Torque







Model		Model	
ROCAM [®] EXPANDER Power Torque	78 - 79	Electro-Hydraulic Expander Pistol H1	90
ROMAX [®] EXPANDER Compact	87 - 88	COMBI KIT Expander / Tee-Extractor	92

4

Expanding manual

ROLOCK Expander Head

For producing standard precision flares Ø 8 - 42 mm (5/16 - 1.3/4") according to DVGW standards; as well as the specifications for the Gas de France

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- 50% reduction in labour, soldering materials and soldered joints
- Depth of the flare is consistent with DVGW standards
- Guide guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap
- Tough and long lasting with the hardened segments

Made in Germany!

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!

Expansion of pipe ends

Reduction



Also suitable for uneven pipes

4



position and uniform capillary gap

F_4	max. \	wall thick	ness mm (А			
mm	Cu	Al	Fe	Inox	mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	120	12408
10	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	10.0	120	12410
12	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	120	12412
14	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	12.6	120	12414
15	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	120	12415
16	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	15.5	120	12416
18	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	120	12418
20	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	17.5	140	12420
22	1.2	1.5	1.5	1.0	20.5	140	12422
28	1.5	1.5	1.5	-	18.5	390	12428
32	1.5	-	-	-	19.5	410	12432
35	1.6	-	-	-	19.5	430	12435
38	1.6	_	_	-	19.5	450	12438
40	1.5	_	_	_	19.5	470	12440
42	1.5	_	-	_	19.5	470	12442

►◯◄	max. v	vall thickn	ess mm (s	oft)	А		
inch	Cu	Al	Fe	Inox	mm	∆ g ∆	No.
5/16"	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	120	12408
3/8″	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	7.4	120	12452
1/2″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	11.0	120	12453
5/8″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	14.0	120	12454
3/4″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.1	120	12455
7/8″	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.0	18.0	140	12456
1″	1.5	1.5	1.5	-	15.8	150	12457
1.1/8″	1.6	1.6	1.6	_	17.0	390	12458
1.1/4″	1.6	-	-	-	17.0	410	12459
1.3/8"	1.6	-	-	-	17.0	430	12435
1.1/2"	1.6	-	-	-	17.0	450	12438
1.5/8″	1.6	_	_	_	17.5	470	12462
1.3/4″	1.6	-	-	-	17.5	500	12463

Availability, delivery time and price of custom products for other pipe diameters available upon request

Suitable for ROTHENBERGER ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque

Model		Model	
ROLOCK Expander Power Torque	80	COMBI KIT Expander / Tee-Extractor	92

Expanding manual

EXPANDER A0

For expanding, reducing and calibrating thick walled

pipes Ø 22 - 67	mm (1 -	2.1/2")	as well	as the	produc-
tion of tapers					

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA
Suitable for pipes made of:
Copper and Aluminium:
(soft, semi-soft)
Precision steel (soft):
and Stainless steel per
DVGW-GW541

Ø 22 - 67 mm, 1 - 2.1/2" max. wall thickness 2.5 mm Ø 22 - 54 mm, 1 - 2.1/8" max. wall thickness 1.5 mm

Functional Elements:

Expander A0 with a tightly guided and reinforced, long expander head, matches to the expander head Type S!

KEY FEATURES

For efficient, fitting-free installation of pipes in sanitary heating, gas, refrigeration and air-conditioning systems

- Application and savings advantages similar to ROCAM[®] EXPANDER power torque
- Precise and exact flaring
- Full bearing of the expander head segments allows heavy loads
- Continuous adjustment of the socket size and capillary gap
- Optimized action principle with long handles



EXPANDER A0 sets (No. 11400) include: Expander head Type S, special ratchet (No. 27181), in steel case (No. 27210)

EXPANDER A0 Basic Unit (No. 11004) scope of delivery: Square drive mechanism 3/4" with handle, without expander head and ratchet

Model	►O- Size	${\color{black} {\color{black} {black} {\color{black} {bla$	No.
EXPANDER A0 set	35 - 42 - 54 - 64 mm	8.12	11400
EXPANDER A0 basic unit		1.97	11004



Fig. EXPANDER A0 set

Expanding manual

Expander Head Type S

For the precise expansion of normal and thick walled pipes Ø 22 - 67 mm (1 - $2.1/2^{\prime\prime}$) and 2.5 mm wall thickness





Accurate guidance of the segments through the reinforced expander head casing

	m	nax. wall t	hickness r	A-size			
mm	Cu	Al	Fe	Inox	mm		No.
22	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	18.5	350	11323
25	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	18.5	350	11325
28	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	360	11328
32	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	380	11332
35	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	400	11335
36	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	400	11336
42	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	450	11342
54	2.5	2.5	1.5	1.5	19.5	570	11346
64	2.5	2.5	-	-	19.5	690	11348
67	2.5	2.5	-	_	19.5	730	11380

	max. wall thickness mm				A-size		
inch	Cu	Al	Fe	Inox	mm		No.
1″	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	18.5	350	11376
1.1/8″	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	360	11358
1.1/4″	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	380	11332
1.3/8″	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	400	11335
1.5/8″	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	19.5	450	11362
2″	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.5	17.0	540	11364
2.1/8″	2.5	2.5	1.5	1.5	17.0	570	11346
2.1/2"	2.5	2.5	-	_	17.0	690	11348

Expander-Adaptor Type S

To increase the application area of the ROCAM[®] / ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque, ROMAX[®] EXPANDER Compact Standard and Expander Pistol H1



Flanged Riveted Expander Heads

For use with the ROCAM[®] / ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque, ROMAX[®] EXPANDER Compact Standard and Expander Pistol H1





Allows the use of the expander heads Type S with copper pipe (soft) up to 67 mm and/or 2.1/2"!



Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For producing exact hose connections, for example vibrating power units in

- Air-conditioning technology
- Auto manufacturing
- Industrial applications

► ○ ◄ mm	► mm	outer dia Flange mm	Distance Flange pipe end mm	∆ g ∆	No.
15	1.5	18	4	110	11955
18	1.5	21	4	110	11958
22	1.5	25	6	120	11962
28	1.5	31	6	370	11968
35	1.5	38	6	400	11975
38	1.5	41	6	430	11978

Expanding electric

STEP EXPANDER A1

For expanding, reducing and calibrating thick walled pipes, Ø 35 - 108 mm (1.3/8 - 4.1/8"), as well as the production of tapers



► O ◄ Size	\sqrt{kg}	No.
42 - 54 - 64 - 76,1 - 88.9 - 108 mm	4.2	11086
35 - 42 - 54 - 64 - 76 - 108 mm	3.9	11087
35 - 42 - 54 - 67 - 80 - 104 mm	3.9	11089
1.3/8 - 1.5/8 - 2.1/8 - 2.5/8 - 3.1/8 - 4.1/8"	4.2	11078
1.1/4 - 4″	3.8	11093

ROMAX® EXPANDER AC ECO MAXI

Electro-hydraulic expander with constant axial thrust, 230 Volt connection. For expanding and calibrating pipes up to Ø 108 mm (4.1/8"), as well as producing reductions



APPLICATION AREA

Suitable for pipes made of: Copper (soft, semi-soft): Aluminium:

Ø 35 - 108 mm (1.3/8" - 4.1/8") max. wall thickness: 2.5 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Optimally suited for batch production and large building sites
- Constant thrust with CFT[®]
- User safety with the easy to reach emergency stop switch

Balanced weight distribution

Secure hold in every working position, ideal for one-handed use

Emergency stop switch

High user safety due to the interruption of the feed and the discharge of the expander head

Prod	uct Profile
APPLICATION AREA	
gas, refrigeration and air-con Suitable for pipes made o	f: Ø 35 - 108 mm, 1.3/8 - 4.1/8″
(soft)	max. wall thickness 2.5 mm
KEY FEATURES	
 a considerable saving of sc Expand without changing Full bearing of the expande Optimum adjustment of the positive fine adjustment 	n laying larger pipe dimensions with oldering materials tools with the 6 size step Expander er head segments allows heavy loads he socket size and capillary gap with the on with the trapezoidal screw thread
with self-lubricating bronz	e socket

 Guide guarantees a perfect centred position and uniform capillary gap with 6 rivets and guiding ridge



KEY FEATURES

- Long service life and high functional safety
- The expansion / calibration takes place after pressing and holding the switch
- Large working radius with the 5 m long cable

TECHNICAL DATA

Weight: Motor:

Article available upon request!²⁾

ca. 13.7 kg 230 V / 50 Hz

Fully automatic expanding process

6-fold step expander

Expands without changing tools from 35 up to 108 mm (1.3/8 - 4.1/8")

2. Switch directly within reach

Various holding positions possible, even in confined spaces (over head)



CFT® (Constant Force Technology)

For a constant axial thrust

OTHENBERGER 2' Ava

 ¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.
 ²⁾ Availability, delivery time and price of custom products for other pipe diameters available on request



Off

Expanding electric

RO

///// ==

230 V

ROMAX® EXPANDER Compact

Compact, electro-hydraulic expander with a constant axial thrust of 19 kN and 12 Volt battery for portable operation, for expanding, reducing and calibrating pipes up to Ø 67 mm (2.1/2")

Produc	t Profile		
APPLICATION AREA		KEY FEATURES	
Suitable for pipes made of: Copper, Aluminium (soft): Aluminium and	max. Ø 67 mm or 2.1/2" max. wall thickness 2 mm	Type S or PE-X for excelle User safety with the easy	pander heads Type Standard, ent expansion results y to reach emergency switch
Precision steel (soft):	max. Ø 67 mm or 2.1/2" max. wall thickness 1 mm	Reliable hold in any posi	tion
Stainless steel:	max. Ø 15 mm	TECHNICAL DATA	
	max. wall thickness 1 mm	Dimensions: Weight: Power supply:	only 370 x 70 x 90 mm approx. 2.6 kg Li-ion battery 14.4 V / 2.6 Ah Mains adaptor 230 V / 50-60 Hz
Aluminium and precision ster up to max. 1 mm wall thickne		Working temperature:	110 V on request – 10° up to + 60° C
CFT. for	(Constant Force Technology) a constant axial thrust		
	ansion up to Ø 67mm (copper) Ø 15mm (stainless steel)		Toolless KSO
Increases the operating life of only the actual power needed conveyed to the expander hea	l is		Accurate adjustment of the capillary gap
Li-ion technology Up to 100% more expansions ²⁾	THE O		
			Matched pin for each type of expander head
			Specially matched for the Expander heads Type Standard, Type S or PE-X for excellent expansion results
	NBERGEN	Balanced weight dis	tribution
Bon	HENBERGEN	Reliable hold in any po ideal for one-handed o	
		gas, refrigeration and a	
	Emergency stop switch High user safety with the immediate		urchase and storage of fittings ring materials and energy
Battery oper-	halt of the feed and reduction of the expander head load ation	 All-round application Expander head receiver expander heads 	is compatible with ROTHENBERGER
Portable opera and AC adapt	ation with battery	 Choice between the exp 	oander head standard, Type S or PE-X

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

²⁾ in comparison to ROTHENBERGER NiMh battery





Expanding electric

ROMAX® EXPANDER Compact Basic Sets

5-part Basic Set I includes: ROMAX® EXPANDER Compact (No. 015714P), 1 Li-Ion- battery 14,4 V / 2.6 Ah (No. 15418), quick charger (No. 15017), Graphit grease (No. 26498), plastic carrying case (No. 015016L) without expander heads





Fig. Similar, ROMAX[®] EXPANDER Set Basic



Compatible with ROTHENBERGER Expander Heads



Workbench function with the stable surface support



Emergency stop switch



Model	Description	Ē	\[_kg\]↓	No.
ROMAX [®] Expander Compact Basic set I	expander heads standard	1	1.11	15714
ROMAX [®] Expander Compact Basic set II	expander heads type S	1	1.11	15715
ROMAX [®] Expander Compact Basic set II	expander heads type S	1	1.11	15716
Expander heads / PE-X expander heads se	e 📃 93			

ACCESSORIES							
					ROTHENBERGER ROLOT 5.2		
Description		No.	Description				

ROMAX [®] EXPANDER Compact Li-lon battery 14.4 V / 2.6 Ah	15418	Internal / External deburrer	31
ROMAX [®] EXPANDER Compact charger 230 V	15017	Brazing (SUPER FIRE 3 with MAPP [®] -GAS)	148 - 151
ROMAX [®] EXPANDER Compact power supply	15037	Brazing solder	177 - 179
		Pipecutter	14 - 25

Expanding hydraulic

Hydraulic Expander System H 600

For expanding, reducing and calibrating normal and thick walled pipes in batch production, as well as the production of tapers

4	P	LIC	AT	ION	AREA	١

 Suitable for normal and thick walled pipes made of:

 Copper and Aluminium:
 Ø 8 - 110 mm, 5/16 - 4.1/4" max. wall thickness 3.0 mm

 Precision and stainless steel:
 Ø 8 - 110 mm, 5/16 - 4.1/4" max. wall thickness 3.0 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Individual modular design
- Industrial quality expansions
- Proper and efficient handling of material





Industrial quality expansions

Scope of delivery (No. 13100) includes: Electro-Hydraulic Expander System H 600 complete with hydraulic unit H 600 (No. 13002), expander pistol H 1 (No. 12001), control cable, hydraulic hose 2.5 m with circuit points, adjusting tool, tool rack (No. 13023), safety foot pedal and hydraulic oil 1 I (No. 58185). (vithout expander heads)

Scope of delivery (No. 13002) includes: Electro-hydraulic unit H 600 with safety foot pedal, adjusting tool, tool rack (No. 13023), and hydraulic oil 1 I (No. 58185). (Without expander heads)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Hydraulic System complete, without heads	36.0	13100
Hydraulic Tool H 600	33.1	13002
Foot pedal H 600 with 3 m cable	0.5	12013

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Expanding hydraulic

Electro-Hydraulic Expander Pistol H1

Product Profile			
APPLICATION AREA			
Expander heads Standard:	Ø 8 - 42 mm, 5/16 - 1.3/4" max. wall thickness 1.6 mm		
Expander heads Typ S: (with adaptor No. 11007)	Ø 22 - 67 mm, 1 - 2.1/2" max. wall thickness 2.5 mm		

4

Scope of delivery: 2.5 m control cable (No. F88928), hydraulic hose (No. 12023), Adjusting tool (No. 12017), hydraulic oil 1 l (No. 58185)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Electro-Hydraulic Expander Pistol H 1	2.9	12001
S-Head adaptor for H 1	0.6	11007
Adjusting tool for H 1	0.9	12017

ACCESSORIES		
Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Expander head H2/Type 3, 70 - 110 mm	3.0	12080
Expander head H2/Typ 2, 28 - 70 mm	2.5	12078
S-Head adaptor for H 2	1.1	12097
Adjusting tool for H2	0.9	12018



Custom-Made Products* Riveted Expander Heads H2

Only one head necessary for every pipe diameter. When ordering, please fill out form and state the applicable dimensions L1 / L2 / D1

> * Availability, delivery time and price available on request!



Expander-Adaptor Type S

To increase the application area of the ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque, Expander Pistol H1/H2, **EXPANDER A0/A1 and ROMAX EXPANDER Compact**





No. 11007 Expander adaptor for ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque or Expander Pistol H1

No. 12097 Expander adaptor for Expander Pistol H2

Allows the use of the expander heads Type S with copper pipe (soft) up to 67 mm and/or 2.1/2"!

	►◯◄	►.		
Model	max.	max. mm	$\langle kg \rangle$	No.
	67 mm and/or 2.1/2"	' 2.0	0.6	11007
without expander h	eads			
Adaptor H2/Type S,	70 - 110 mm		1.1	12097

OTHENBERGER

Accessories Expanding

Expander Head Compatibility

	Expander Head ROLOCK	Expander Head Standard	Expander Head Type S	Riveted Expander Head	Expander Head PE-X	Expander Head H 2, Typ 2 u. 3	Step Expander Head
ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque	•	•	1	•	Ο	O	0
ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque	0	•		•	No. 12005	0	0
EXPANDER A0	Ο	Ο	•	0	Ο	Ο	0
EXPANDER A1	0	0	0	0	0	0	•
ROMAX® EXPANDER Compact	0	No. 15714	No. 15714	No. 15714	No. 15716	0	0
ROMAX® EXPANDER AC ECO MAXI	0	0	0	0	0	0	•
Expander Pistol H1	0			•	0	0	0
Expander Pistol H2	0	0	()	0	0		0

Expander head without adaptor can be used

Expander head can not be used

Fig.: Can be used with the appropriate adaptor (pictured)



Expanding & Extracting Manual

COMBI KIT Expander / Tee-Extractor

Practical, compact and cost-saving set combinations with with ROCAM and ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque and Tee-Extractors. For all common pipe dimensions Ø 12 - 28 mm (1/2 - 1.1/8")

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Suitable for pipes made of copper, aluminium and steel (soft): Ø 12 - 28 mm and 1/2 - 1.1/8"

KEY FEATURES

- Increases safety by reducing the number of connections
- Suitable for making branches even in confined spaces through the compact design

Made in Germany!

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding technology and the leading manufacturer of expanding tools for over 50 years!



KEY FEATURES

- Fine adjustment of the capillary gap using the KSO-screw
- Reduces effort required and increases work space
- Up to 67% reduction of soldering materials and soldered joints Accurate drilling
- Saves resources by converting scrap pipes into fittings
- Reliable pipe connections to DVGW standards



COMBI KIT Set includes: ROCAM® EXPANDER Power Torque (No. 12000), Standard expander heads, tee-extractor, special ratchet (No. 22081), UNIDRILL® Automatic 28 (No. 21583), extractor cam pincer (No. 22080), steel carrying case (No. 24022)

Model	► O ◄ Description	\sqrt{kg}	ß	No.
COMBI KIT	12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	4.4	1	011180X
COMBI KIT	12 - 14 - 16 - 18 mm	2.6	1	011186X
COMBI KIT	1/2 - 5/8 - 7/8 - 1.1/8″	2.8	1	011194X

COMBI KIT Set includes: ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque (No. 12400), ROLOCK expander heads, tee-extractor, special ratchet (No. 22081), UNIDRILL® Automatic 28 (No. 21583), extractor cam pincer (No. 22080), steel carrying case (No. 24022)

Model	► O ◄ Description	∆kg∆	8	No.
ROLOCK COMBI KIT	12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	4.4	1	12601
ROLOCK COMBI KIT	12 - 14 - 16 - 18 mm	2.6	1	12602
ROLOCK COMBI KIT	1/2 - 5/8 - 7/8 - 1.1/8"	2.8	1	12604
ROLOCK COMBI KIT	1/2 - 3/4 - 1	2.5	1	12605

The know-how from the pioneer of expanding

technology and the leading manufacturer of

expanding tools for over 50 years!

Made in Germany!

Extracting Manual

4

Tee-Extractor Sets

For efficient production of T-branches (extractions) for fitting-free pipe installations, Ø 12 - 42 mm (3/8 - 2.1/8")

Pro	duct Profile	
APPLICATION AREA		KEY FEATURES
Suitable for pipes made Copper (soft, semi-soft, hart): Aluminium: Precision steel:	of: 10 - 42 mm, 3/8 - 2.1/8" max. wall thickness 2.5 mm 10 - 42 mm, 3/8 - 2.1/8" max. wall thickness 2.5 mm 10 - 42 mm, 3/8 - 2.1/8"	 Eliminates the cost for T-pieces, purchase and storage of fittings Extractions even on installed pipes possible Accurate drilling Optimal positioning with the cam pincher depth adjustment
	max. wall thickness 2.5 mm	Scale and cam depth adjustment
		Extractor Cam Pincer Limits insertion depth for Ø 12 - 42 mm (1/2 - 1.5/8")
		No. 2201 Definition of the second sec
Limits the insertion depth Optimal positioning		UNIDRILL® Automatic 28 / 42 Accurate drilling
No pipe removal Extractions even on installed pipes possible		No. 21583 / No. 21575



Tee-Extractor sets include: Tee-Extractor according to chart, special ratchet (No. 22081), cam pincer (No. 22080) and special conical drill, UNIDRILL® Automatic 42 (No. 21575), in steel carrying case (No. 24022)

Model Model	\sqrt{kg}	ß	No.
Tee-Extractor set 12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	3.4	1	22100
Tee-Extractor set 12 - 15 - 22 - 28 mm	3.6	1	22101
Tee-Extractor set 12 - 15 - 18 - 22 - 28 mm	3.9	1	22103
Tee-Extractor set 10 - 12 - 15 - 18 - 22 mm	3.5	1	22102
Tee-Extractor set 12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	3.6	1	22109
Tee-Extractor set 10 - 12 - 14 - 16 - 18 - 22 mm	3.7	1	22111
Tee-Extractor set 12 - 15 - 18 - 22 - 28 - 35 - 42 mm	ז 5.5	1	22126
Tee-Extractor set 15 - 22 - 28 mm	3.6	1	22127
Tee-Extractor set 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4 - 7/8"	3.4	1	22121
Tee-Extractor set 1/2 - 5/8 - 7/8 - 1.1/8"	3.7	1	22124
Tee-Extractor set 1/2 - 3/4 - 1"	3.3	1	22135

ROTHENBERGER

Extracting Manual

Tee-Extractor

Tee-Extractor with double v-block for accurate 90° branches, Ø 10 - 54 mm (3/8 - 2.1/8")

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Uniform and proper material extraction without scratches or burrs
- Burr-free operation with the specially polished extractor hooks
- Easy insertion into the drilled hole with the special trapezoidal screw thread
- Accurate and firm positioning for exact 90° branches

►O mm / inch	► mm	Drill Ø mm	• mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
10	1.0	6	11	130	22010
12	1.0	7	11	150	22012
14	1.0	8	11	160	22014
15	1.0	8	11	160	22015
16	1.0	8	11	220	22016
18	2.0	10	11	220	22018
28	2.5	15	11	470	22028
35	2.5	22	11	700	22035
38	2.5	22	11	700	22038
42	2.5	26	11	890	22042
54	2.5	30	19	1380	22054
3/8″	1.0	6	11	110	22060
1/2″	1.0	7	11	140	22061
5/8″	1.0	8	11	220	22016
3/4″	2.0	10	11	220	22062
7/8″	2.0	12	11	350	22063

Sechskant 📕 Vierkant

► ○ ◄ mm	∆ _g ∆	No.	► ○ ◄ inch	∑ g ∆	No.
10	60	22210	3/8″	60	22260
12	70	22212	1/2 "	70	22261
14	90	22214	5/8″	140	22216
15	90	22215	3/4"	140	22263
16	140	22216	7/8″	200	22264
18	140	22218	1″	210	22265
22	210	22222	1.1/8″	220	22266
28	220	22228	1.1/4″	270	22267
35	290	22235	1.3/8″	290	22235
38	290	22268	1.1/2"	290	22268
42	320	22242	1.5/8″	320	22270
54	560	22254	2″	520	22246
			2.1/8″	560	22254

Precise drilling of the pipe with-out a centre punch – drill stop prevents perforation of the pipe



Insert extractor hook into the drilled hole and screw the bell firmly against the drill hole



Double V-block

Accurate and firm positioning for exact 90° branches

Specially polished, forged and tempered extractor hooks

Burr-free operation

Special hook design

Easy insertion into the drilled hole

Ratchet adaptor (No. F80053 and F80054) with No. 22050 / 22054 included in scope of delivery (square, 3/4")

► ○ ◄ mm / inch	► mm	Drill Ø mm	mm	∆ g ∆	No.	
1″	2.5	14	11	470	22064	
1.1/8″	2.5	15	11	480	22065	
1.1/4″	2.5	19	11	700	22066	
1.3/8″	2.5	22	11	700	22035	
1.1/2″	2.5	22	11	700	22038	
1.5/8″	2.5	26	11	900	22068	
2″	2.5	30	19	1380	22050	
2.1/8″	2.5	30	19	1380	22054	
Accessories						
Socket 19 mm					F80053	
Square cor	Square connection 3/4"					

Spare Extractor Hooks

Forged hooks, specially polished, tempered from Ø 10 - 54 mm (3/8 - 2.1/8")



Note: For copper pipes (soft), the use of an extractor support is recommended! (

Using the ratchet, turn the extractor to the left, while paying attention that the v-block is seated securely



After extraction, set correct insertion depth (dependant on pipe Ø) with cam pincer



Simply calibrate the tee Ø on the UNIDRILL® Automatic and the drilled hole Ø will automatically correspond to the extractor hook required

Accessories Extracting Manual

Tee-Extractor Ratchet

Chrome vanadium steel, fine toothed and right/left reversible



Extractor Cam Pincer

KEY FEATURES

- Identification point marks insertion depth exactly and prevents over-insertion
- Cam depth adjustment wheel with scale



EVERCOOL



EVERCOOL

Drill and extraction paste

KEY FEATURES

- Longer tool life
- All-purpose use except for drinking water installation
- Suitable for aluminium and precision steel
- Easy application with the integrated pen for applying the paste

Model	Contents	∆ g∆	No.		
EVERCOOL	50 g	80	21549		

UNIDRILL® Automatic 28 / 42

HSS special conical drill

KEY FEATURES

- Fast, burr-free drilling
- Precise location without need for centre punch special drill tip
- Calibrated drill Ø automatically corresponds to the correct extractor hook and branch size

4

• Drill stop prevents damage to pipe walls



Model	► mm	► ○ ◄ inch	SW	∆ g ∆	No.
UNIDRILL® 28	10 - 28	3/8 - 1.1/8"	11	110	21583
UNIDRILL [®] 42	10 - 42	3/8 - 1.5/8"	11	430	21575

Extractor Support

KEY FEATURES

• Prevents deformation during extraction, especially for soft pipe material



F O4	P		
Main pipe	Branch pipe	∆ g ∆	No.
5/8"	1/2 "	170	22153
3/4″	5/8″	250	22172
7/8″	3/4″	250	22157
1.3/8"	1.1/8″	350	22159

Flaring

Precision Double Flaring Press DB 10

For standard precision expands according to DIN 74234 \emptyset 4.75 - 10 mm, wall thickness 0.7 - 1.0 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

On copper, aluminium and steel pipes, seamless pipes and double-walled pipes, for example Bundy[®] pipe, and KUNIFER brake pipes

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal for endless pipes
- For several flaring profiles, wall thickness 0.7 1 mm
- Universal use with the pluggable pressure cone
- Accurate and reproducible results
- Clamping block for several pipe diameters
- Reliable hold with the 25 mm pipe clamping length
- Suitable for clamping in a vice

Formation of the various flares made possible with the appropriate flaring attachments

E- contour, simple flare:

Standard flaring contour

D-contour, double flare:

- Extension of brake and/or hydraulic lines
- Connection by means of coupling rings, sealed by means of flaring surface

180° flares:

- Mounting using coupling ring, for example hydraulic transmission valve and / or distributor block
- Seal between drill-hole and flaring surface





Description	►O⊲ mm	∆ g ∆	No.
Pressure cor	าย	20	26010
Clamping sp	bindle	90	26015
Flaring spine	dle	300	26016
Distance bo	lt	30	26017
Set of clamp	ping blocks (2 pc.) for	190	26011
Pipes	4.75 - 5 - 6 - 8 - 9 - 10 mn	n	

Description	►O⊲ mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
DB 10 set	4.75 - 5 - 6 - 8 - 9 - 10 mm	2.64	26013
Flaring attachment	4.75 / 5 mm	0.20	26001
Flaring attachment	6 mm	0.20	26002
Flaring attachment	8 mm	0.20	26003
Flaring attachment	9 mm	0.20	26004
Flaring attachment	10 mm	0.20	26005



Flaring

4



Set (100000230) includes: ROFLARE REVOLVER metric incl. ratchet adaptor, dies Ø 6, 8, 10, 12, 16 and 18 mm, pipe cutter ROTRAC 28 PLUS CHROM Limited Edition (100000046), in blister pack

Set (100000231) includes: ROFLARE REVOLVER imperial incl. ratchet adaptor, dies Ø 1/4 , 5/16, 3/8, 1/2, 5/8 and 3/4", pipe cutter ROTRAC 28 PLUS CHROM Limited Edition (100000046), in blister pack

Model	No.
Set, metric with ROTRAC 28 PLUS CHROM Limited Edition	100000230
Set, imperial with ROTRAC 28 PLUS CHROM	100000231
Limited Edition	
Metric, Ø 6, 8, 10, 12, 16, 18 mm	100000222
Imperial, Ø 1/4 , 5/16, 3/8, 1/2, 5/8, 3/4"	100000223

Compact design enables use



Automatic depth stop: Perfect positioning of the pipe to the flare cone



Flaring

Reeling Flaring Tool

For producing precision 45° single flares on copper pipes Ø 6 - 18 mm (1/8 - 3/4")

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Controlled expanding and shaping of the pipe without tearing
- No reduction in wall thickness
- No slipping of the pipe
- Sturdy and long lasting



Flare cone rotates off-centre in needle bearings

Controlled expanding and shaping of the pipe end without tearing

Reeling Flaring Tool set includes: Reeling Flaring Tool in plastic case with mould in metric and/or imperial format

Model	►O < mm / inch	No.
Set EB	6 - 8 - 10 - 12 - 14 - 15 - 16 - 18 mm	222401
	1/8 - 3/16 - 1/4 - 5/16 - 3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4"	
Set EB	1/8 - 3/16 - 1/4 - 5/16 - 3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4"	222402
Set EB	6 - 8 - 10 - 12 - 14 - 15 - 16 - 18 mm	222403
	Dies	
metric	6 - 8 - 10 - 12 - 14 - 15 - 16 - 18 mm	222413
imperial	1/8 - 3/16 - 1/4 - 5/16 - 3/8 - 1/2 - 5/8 - 3/4"	222412

Flaring and Bending Set

aring come f-centre

Mould

For manual operation, for example

Spring-loaded slide coupling No reduction in wall thickness

Square connection

cordless screwdriver

No. 222401, No. 222402,

Adaptor for cordless screwdriver

Die available in metric and imperial sizes Pipe will not slip

No. 222403

E-contur

Made from forged steel

Tough and long-lasting

Self-centring die Highest flare precision

single flare



Universal application in industry and small trade by sanitary and heating installations, refrigeration and air-conditioning technology, auto and hydraulic technology



Flaring and bending set (No. 26020) includes: MINICUT I, Ø 3 - 16 mm (No. 70401), internal and external deburrer, Ø 4 - 36 mm (No. 11006), double flare press DB 10 (No. 26013), TUBE BENDER set, Ø 4.75 - 10 mm (No. 24112), steel carrying case (No. 24022)

Model	►O- mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Flaring / Bending set	4.75 - 5 - 6 - 8 - 9 - 10	5.5	26020

Universal Flaring Tool

For producing precision 45° single flares on copper pipes Ø 4 - 16 mm (3/16 - 5/8")

- Universal application and highest flare precision through selfcentring pipe clamp for all diameters
- Controlled flaring without tearing, forming perfect surfaces
- Hardened flare cone with special geometry



Universal Flaring Tool set (No. 222601) includes: Universal Flaring Tool for pipe diameters 4 - 16 mm, 3/16 - 5/8", in plastic case

Model	►O• mm	► ○ ◄ inch	∆ _g ∆	No.
Set EB	4 - 16 mm	3/16 - 5/8"	900	222601

Flaring

ROTORQUE AIRCON / REFRIGERATION

Step-less torque wrench

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Self-locking rack and pinion drive enables quick and reliable fastening of flare nuts sizes 15 - 32 mm in accordance with EN 378-2:2012-08

KEY FEATURES

- Always fits, covers all flare nut sizes from 15 32 mm
- Won't slip thanks to the self-locking rack and pinion drive and ratchet function
- Simple and reliable: required torque in accordance with EN 378-2:2012-08 is embossed on the head for every size and can not be rubbed off
- Embossed torque data: easy tightening according to norm
- ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION is suitable for cylinder heads' work

Closed head

Fully opened head





ROTORQUE sets include: Torque wrench, head, carrying bag

Model	∆ kg ∆	No.
ROTORQUE AIRCON	1.5	1000000224
ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION	1.4	1000000225

Connection 9 x 12 Head can be exchanged between ROTORQUE AIRCON and ROTOROUE REFRIGERATION All-In-One: One head fits all sizes! The torque can be read off Always tighten according to the standard ROTOROUF AIRCON ROTOROUE REFRIGERATION Torque wrench Torque wrench • 10 – 110 Nm • 10 – 70 Nm ±4% accuracy ± 3% accuracy 1 Nm adjustment steps • 1/2 Nm adjustment steps Suitable for cylinder heads' work Fig. ROTORQUE AIRCON torque wrench

Fig. ROTORQUE REFRIGERATION torque wrench



Torque Wrench Set

For proper tightening of flange connections

Set with adjustable torque wrench (10-70 Nm) and 6 spanner inserts sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27 and 29 mm for flange connections on 1/4", 3/8", 1/2" and 5/8" pipe lines according to DIN EN 378-2 : 2012-08



7 piece set (No. 175001) includes: spanner wrench sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27, 29 mm, torque wrench, carrying bag

Fix with torque urgently necessary!

Pipe-Ø	Spanner width	Locking torque
1/4″ / 6 mm	17 mm	14 - 18 Nm
3/8″ / 10 mm	22 mm	33-42 Nm
1/2" / 12 mm	24 mm	50-62 Nm
1/2″ / 12 mm	26 mm	50-62 Nm
5/8″ / 15/16 mm	27 mm	63-77 Nm
5/8″ / 15/16 mm	29 mm	63-77 Nm

Model	kg ↓	No.
Torque wrench set, 7 piece	3.5	175001



Pressing

System Overview Pressing Technology	102 - 103
Press Machines Compact	104 - 105
Press Machines Standard	106 - 109
DURA LAZR TEC	110
Press Tools Compact	111 - 112
Press Tools Standard	112 - 114
Overview: Press Tools	115 - 116
Pressnavigator	116
Overview system approvals	117 - 121



System Overview Pressing Technology

Press Machines					
	ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT (Twin Turbo)	ROMAX® 4000	ROMAX [®] 3000 AC	ROMAX [®] AC ECO	
SERVICE + ROTHENBERGER					
Operation mode:	electrohydraulic	electrohydraulic	electrohydraulic	electrohydraulic	
Jaw fixture rotatable:	270°	270°	270°	270°	
CFT® (Constant Force Technology):	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	
Controlled press cycle:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	-	
Piston force / Hub:	19 kN / 30 mm	32 kN / 40 mm	32 kN / 40 mm	32 kN / 40 mm	
Service interval:	40,000 Pressings	40,000 Pressings	20,000 Pressings	10,000 Pressings	
LED:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	-	
Approx. pressing cycle time:	3 sec.	5 sec.	5 sec.	7 sec.	
Dimensions:	336 x 143 x 76 mm	445 x 125 x 75 mm	460 x 120 x 90 mm	415 x 180 x 80 mm	
Cable length:	-	-	5 m	5 m	
Weight:	2.5 kg	3.6 kg	3.8 kg	4.5 kg	
Battery:	\checkmark	\checkmark	-	-	
Page:	104	106	108	109	

ROTHENBERGER Constant Force Technology

The CFT[®] guarantees a constant axial pressing force over the entire service interval. A very important requirement for the production of sealed press connections.

CFT[®] guarantees:

ROMAX[®] Compact TT 19-21 kN for 40,000 press cycles ROMAX[®] AC ECO 32-34 kN for 10,000 press cycles ROMAX[®] 4000 32-34 kN for 40,000 press cycles ROMAX[®] 3000 AC 32-34 kN for 20,000 press cycles



Enter a new dimension of efficiency!

- Powerful 18 / 4.0 Ah battery pack
- Up to 41% more pressing cycles*
- Up to 33% more capacity due to enhanced system efficiency*
- All this without a cord-maximum efficiency and on-site freedom for you!



Battery capacity

System Overview Pressing Technology

Press Jaws					
ROTHENBERGER Pressnavigator	Press Jaws Compact	Interchangeable Press Jaws Compact	Press Jaws Standard	3-elemental Press Jaws	Press Collars
Working range metal:	Ø 12 - 35 mm	-	Ø 12 - 54 mm	Ø 42 - 54 mm	Ø 42 - 54 mm
Working range multi-layer:	Ø 12 - 40 mm	Ø 12 - 32 mm	Ø 12 - 40 mm	Ø 50 - 63 mm	Ø 40 - 110 mm
Snap on:	-	-	-	-	\checkmark
DURA LAZR TEC:	\checkmark	_	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Long-term corrosion prot.:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
3-bolt synch. mechanism:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	-
Precision-manufactured contour:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Page:	111	112	112	113	114

No system commitment

Users are free to decide which fitting systems they will press. They are also free to choose the manufacturer of the pressing machines and pressing tools. There is no legal provision, DIN standard or other provision - for example, a regulation established by means of a DVGW worksheet - which obligates the tradesmen to exclusively use the pressing tools or pressing jaws of just one fitting or piping system manufacturer.

The only decisive factor is whether the fitting system and pressing tool are suitable for one another - only in this case is the tightness guaranteed. The Pressnavigator App provides guidance by enabling users to find the suitable press tool for the fitting system, or the suitable fitting system of the press tool.

Controlled press cycle

After reaching a predetermined pressing force the press cycle switches off automatically. The piston retracts after the necessary pressing force has been reached. This guarantees uniform and reliable pressings as leading system manufacturers require.

Electronic Control

The electronics of the Romax[®] Compact TT, Romax[®] 4000 and Romax[®] 3000 AC provide for a safe pressing cycle:

- Control of the battery charge status
- Safety start-inhibitor when the battery is too low
- LED display of the service interval and any error messages

Press Machines Compact

ROMAX® COMPACT TT (TWIN TURBO)

Electrohydraulic press machine for battery operated pressing of fittings up to Ø 40 mm (plastic / multi-layer) and/or up to Ø 35 mm (metal) with 19 kN

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

The Romax[®] Compact TT is 3 seconds fast, 2.5 kg light and 19 kN strong. Through the perfect handling, the machine is particularly suitable for domestic installations, high volume pressings or service installations.

COMPATIBLE PRESSING TOOLS

- Press Jaws:
- ROTHENBERGER Press Jaws Compact starting on page 111 Interchangeable Press Jaws:
- ROTHENBERGER Interchangeable Press Jaws starting on page 112



TECHNICAL DATA

Pressings:

Dimension:	336 x 143
Weight:	2.5 kg (wit
Piston force / hub:	19 kN / 30
Nominal size:	Ø 12 - 40
	Ø 12 - 35
Service interval:	40.000 Pre
Press Jaw fixture:	270° rotat
Power supply:	RO BP 18 \
	RO BP 18
Operating temperature:	- 10 °C up

336 x 143 x 76 mm (w/ 2.0 Ah battery) 2.5 kg (without press jaw) 19 kN / 30 mm Ø 12 - 40 mm plastic / multi-layer Ø 12 - 35 mm metal 40.000 Pressings / 2 years 270° rotation RO BP 18 V / 2.0 Ah Li-ion battery RO BP 18 V / 4.0 Ah Li-ion battery : - 10 °C up to 60 °C Approx. 130 press cycles with 2.0 Ah battery tested with SV18 stainless steel fittings



Constant Force Technology (C

For constant pressing force

When unused or during pre-assembly, the machine stands stably on the workbench.







Secondary effect of the two cylinder-structure: The machine can be used with one hand.



104 **ROTHENBERGER**

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Press Machines Compact

ROMAX® COMPACT TT Set Basic I EU

Set Basic 1 EU (No. 1000002115) includes: ROMAX® COMPACT TT Press machine, 1x RO BP 18 V / 2.0 Ah Li-Ion battery (No. 1000001652), RO BC battery charger EU (No. 1000001654), ROCASE case system 4414, without press jaws.



Twin Turbo: What's behind it?

BALANCE

The engine and the gear are located opposite the hydraulic systemPerfectly balanced weight distribution

SIZE

- Installing components in two cylinders reduces the size of the machine
- The two-cylinder shape saves 15 % of the length

POWER

- Every press cycle takes only 3 seconds
- The new pressure heart enables pressing of metal fittings up to Ø 35 mm

Twin Turbo for high volume pressing



Twin Turbo for domestic installations



Twin Turbo for service installations



Model / Description	Press Jaws Ø mm	ß	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Basic Set 1, 1 x 2 Ah, EU	(without press jaws)	1	4.9	1000002115
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Basic Set 2, 2 x 2 Ah, EU	(without press jaws)	1	5.3	1000002116
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Press Jaw Set SV, 1 x 2.0 Ah, EU	15 - 22 - 28	1	8.6	1000002117
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Press Jaw Set M, 1 x 2.0 Ah, EU	15 - 22 - 28	1	8.6	1000002118
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Press Jaw Set TH, 1 x 2.0 Ah, EU	16 - 20 - 26	1	8.8	1000002120
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Press Jaw Set U, 1 x 2.0 Ah, EU	16 - 20 - 25	1	8.6	1000002119
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Interchangeable Press Jaw Set TH, with 1 x 2 Ah ba	attery, EU 16 - 20 - 26 - 32	1	6.9	1000002113
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Interchangeable Press Jaw Set U, with 1 x 2 Ah bat	ttery, EU 16 - 20 - 25 - 32	1	6.9	1000002112
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Interchangeable Press Jaw Set RFz, with 1 x 2 Ah b	attery, EU 16 - 20 - 25 - 32	1	6.9	1000002111
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Interchangeable Press Jaw Set CO, with 1 x 2 Ah b	attery, EU 12 - 16 - 20 - 25	1	6.9	1000002114
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Basic Set 1, 1 x 2 Ah, UK	(without press jaws)	1	4.9	1000002123
ROMAX [®] COMPACT TT Press Jaw Set M, with 1 x 2 Ah battery, UK	15 - 22 - 28	1	8.6	1000002123

ACCESSORIES

Model	No.
RO BP 18 V / 2.0 Ah Li-Ion Akku	1000001652
RO BP 18 V / 4.0 Ah Li-Ion Akku	1000001653
RO BC battery charger EU (230 V)	1000001654
RO BC battery charger UK (110 V)	1000001691
ROCASE case system for press jaws	1000002242
ROCASE case system for interchangeable inserts	1000002307
Press jaws & interchangeable press jaws starting or	n 🗎 111



ROTHENBERGER 105

Press Machines Standard

ROMAX® 4000

Electro-hydraulic radial battery-powered press machine for the pressing of fittings up to Ø 110 mm²) with 32 - 34 kN

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

The ROMAX[®] 4000 operates in just 5 seconds, weighs only 3.6 kg and uses a force of 32 kN. It can press from 12 mm to 110 mm²⁾ and is therefore the perfect all-rounder amongst the ROTHENEBRGER Press Machines.

COMPATIBLE PRESSING TOOLS

• Press Jaws:

 ROTHENBERGER Press Jaws Standard starting on page 112 and 3-elemental Standard Press Jaws starting on page 113
 Press Collars:

ROTHENEBRGER Press Collars Standard starting on page 114

²⁾ system dependent



TECHNICAL DATA

Dimensions:	467 x 125 x 80 mm (w/ 4.0 Ah battery)
	445 x 125 x 75 mm (w/ 2.0 Ah battery)
Weight:	3.6 kg (without press jaw)
Piston force/-hub:	32 - 34 kN / 40 mm
Nominal size:	Ø 12 - 110 mm ²⁾
Service interval:	40,000 Pressings / 2 years
Press Jaw fixture:	270° rotation
Power supply:	RO BP 18 V / 2.0 Ah Li-ion battery
	RO BP 18 V / 4.0 Ah Li-ion battery
Operating temperature:	- 10 °C up to 60 °C
Pressings:	Up to 240 times (with 4.0 Ah battery)
(with SV 18 copper)	Up to 105 times (with 2.0 Ah battery)



Enter a new dimension of efficiency!

- Powerful 18 V / 4.0 Ah battery pack
- Up to 41% more pressing cycles*
- Up to 33% more capacity due to enhanced system efficiency*
- All this without a cord-maximum efficiency and on-site freedom for you!



*Tested with SV 18 copper fittings / In comparison with ROMAX® 3000

106 **ROTHENBERGER**

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Press Machines Standard

ROMAX[®] 4000 Set Basic 1 EU

Set Basic 1 EU (No. 1000001840) includes: ROMAX® 4000 Press machine, 1x RO BP 18 V / 4.0 Ah battery (No. 1000001653), RO BC battery charger EU (No. 1000001654), ROCASE case system 6414, without press jaws.



Ergonomic working with the ROMAX® 4000



Productive working due to expanded service



RO "Cordless Technology": One battery for the whole application



Model / Description	Press Jaws Ø mm	ð	∆ kg ∆	No.
ROMAX [®] 4000 Basic Set 1 EU /				
in ROCASE case system with RO BP 1 x 4.0 Ah battery and battery charger	-	1	7.0	1000001840
ROMAX [®] 4000 Basic Set 2 EU /				
in ROCASE case system with RO BP 1 x 4.0 Ah + 1 x 2.0 Ah battery and battery ch	narger -	1	8.0	1000001923
ROMAX [®] 4000 Press Jaw Set SV, 1 x 4.0 Ah, EU	15 - 22 - 28	1	15.0	1000001924
ROMAX [®] 4000 Press Jaw Set M, 1 x 4.0 Ah, EU	15 - 22 - 28	1	15.0	1000001927
ROMAX [®] 4000 Press Jaw Set TH, 1x 4.0 Ah, EU	16 - 20 - 26	1	15.0	1000001925
ROMAX [®] 4000 Press Jaw Set U, 1 x 4.0 Ah, EU	16 - 20 - 25	1	15.0	1000001926
ROMAX [®] 4000 Basic Set 1 UK				
in ROCASE case system with RO BP 1 x 4.0 Ah battery and battery charger	-	1	7.0	1000001856
ROMAX [®] 4000 Press Jaw Set M, 1 x 4.0 Ah, UK	15 - 22 - 28	1	15.0	1000001932

ACCESSORIES

Model	No.
RO BP 18 V / 2.0 Ah Li-lon battery RO BP 18 V / 4.0 Ah Li-lon battery RO BC battery charger EU (230 V) RO BC battery charger UK (110 V) ROCASE case system 6414	1000001652 1000001653 1000001654 1000001691 1000001879
Compact & interchangeable press jaws sta	rting on 📔 111



ROTHENBERGER 107

Press Machines Standard

ROMAX® 3000 AC

Electro-hydraulic press machine for mains operation for system dependent pressing of fittings up to Ø 110 mm²⁾ with 32 - 34 kN

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

The ROMAX[®] 3000 AC is fast, light, easy to handle and safe. It is therefore ideally suited for the batch production of fitting joints in field operation.

- Batch production possible due to mains operation (5 m cable length)
- A pressing cycle only lasts approx. 5 seconds
- CFT[®] guarantees the necessary pressing force
- Extremely low weight, as well the balanced weight distribution
- Highest quality, service interval of 20.000 pressing cycles
- Expanded operating temperature from 15° C up to 60° C
- The compact, wand-like design allows pressings even in confined spaces

2) system dependent



TECHNICAL DATA Dimensions: 460 x 120 x 90 mm Weight: approx. 3.8 kg (without press jaw) Piston force/-hub: 32 kN / 40 mm Nominal size: Ø 12 - 110 mm²⁾ Press jaw fixture: 270° rotation Power supply: 230 V / 50-60 Hz, 110 V on request - 15° C up to 60° C **Operating temperature: PRESSING TOOLS** Press jaws: **ROTHENBERGER Standard Press Jaws**, compatible with many other manufacturers starting on page 112 ROTHENBERGER Pressing Collars on **Pressing Collars:** page 114



Model	No.
ROCASE case system 6414, empty	1000001877
Press jaws, pressing collars starting on 📔 111	
Press Machines Standard

ROMAX® AC ECO

Electro-hydraulic press machine for mains operation for system dependent pressing of fittings up to Ø 110 mm²⁾ with 32 - 34 kN



Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

The ROMAX® AC ECO is light, easy to handle and is suitable for the batch production of fitting joints in field operation.

KEY FEATURES

- Ergonomic thanks to the rubberized handle and balanced weight distribution
- Controlled press cycle
- CFT[®]
- Safety lock
- Emergency stop switch
- 5 m cable

²⁾ system dependent



Safety lock 270° rotatable jaw fixture For easy use in confined spaces No unintentional opening because a 270° rotation is necessary Compatible jaw fixture Suitable for many press jaws **Emergency stop switch** Immediate interruption of the feed BOTHENBERGER **Balanced weight distribution** Ergonomic use CFT[®] (Constant Force Technology) for constant axial pressing force of 32 kN 5 m cable length Constant axial pressing force over 10,000 press cycles Large operations radius Fig. ROMAX® AC ECO Set with press jaws

Set Basic (No. 15705) include: ROMAX[®] AC ECO (230 Volt) ROCASE case system 6414 (No. 1000001959), without press Jaws.

Model	Description	Press Jaws Ø mm	Ø	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROMAX [®] AC ECO Set Basic I	in plastic carrying case ROCASE 6414	(without press jaws)	1	8.9	15705
ROMAX [®] AC ECO Set M	Set Basic 1 with press jaws type M (Mapress, et al.)	15 - 22 - 28	1	13.4	15750
ROMAX [®] AC ECO Set SV	Set Basic 1 with press jaws type SV (Viega, et al.)	15 - 22 - 28	1	13.4	15740
ROMAX [®] AC ECO Set TH	Set Basic 1 with press jaws type TH (Henco, et al.)	16 - 20 - 26	1	13.4	15730
ROMAX [®] AC ECO Set U	Set Basic 1 with press jaws type U (UNICOR, et al.)	16 - 20 - 25	1	13.4	15760

ACCESSORIES

Model No. ROCASE case system 6414, empty 1000001959 Press jaws, pressing collars starting on 111



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

ROTHENBERGER 109

DURA LAZER TEC

DURA LAZR TEC

The unique laser hardening process

Long-lasting. Safe. Precise. Our DURA LAZR TEC Press Jaws set a new industry standard. The unique ROTHENBERGER laser hardening process, which is implemented in our own production, provides maximum stability and wear resistance. And, therefore, more safety and a longer service life! Depth distribution of hardness was tested by the independent test laboratory of the public material testing institute Darmstadt





ROTHENBERGER Press Jaws before surface treatment

* in comparison to previous models

Press Jaws Compact





Press Jaws Compact / Standard

Interchangeable Press Jaws Compact

For ROMAX[®] Compact TT

ROTHENBERGER Press Jaws with proven material and manufacturing quality, for the attachment from interchangeable press jaws for system dependent pressing of plastic fittings Ø 12 - 32 mm.

Safe admittance from **Combine various interchangeable** inserts with only one press jaw! Made of casted, highly resilient special steel max. ø32 3-bolt synchronised mechanism Synchronised run of the jaw lever ROTHENBERGER jaw fixture enables the jaw to be opened with just one finger Batch numbering and individual testing Long-term Corrosion protection Secures the high quality standard of material and press contour field operation Set Interchangeable inserts

Model Description Ø mm No. Model Description Ø mm No. Interchangeable inserts set RFz* 16 - 20 - 25 - 32 mm 14849 Interchangeable Press Jaws + Set RFz 12 - 16 - 20 mm 15094 Interchangeable inserts set U* 16 - 20 - 25 - 32 mm 14869 Interchangeable Press Jaws + Set CO 12 - 16 - 20 mm 15093 Interchangeable inserts set TH* 16 - 20 - 26 - 32 mm 14895 *Can only be used with interchangeable pressing jaw No. 014800X!



For ROMAX[®] 4000, ROMAX[®] 3000 AC and **ROMAX® AC ECO**

ROTHENBERGER Press Jaws with proven material and manufacturing quality, for system conforming pressing of fittings up to Ø 40 mm (plastic / multi-layer) and/or up to Ø 54 mm (metal)

DURA LAZR TEC

100% more press cycles with laser hardening*

3-bolt synchronised mechanism

- Highest precision when pressing
- Synchronised run of the jaw lever
- Increased stability and durability
- Open the jaw with just 1 finger!

Batch numbering and individual testing

Secures the high quality standard of material and press contour

Product identification, simple to read, clear system and nominal size classification



Press Jaws overview starting on 115



Guiding ridge

inter-changeable press jaws

Suitable for all press machines with a constant axial thrust of 19 kN and compatible press

Optimum for heavy-duty



Press Jaws Standard



Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.	Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
3-elemental standard press jaw, M42	4.8	1000001273	3-elemental standard press jaw, TH50	4.8	1000001810
3-elemental standard press jaw, M54	4.8	1000001274	3-elemental standard press jaw, TH63	4.8	1000001811

Press Jaws Standard Sets

ROTHENBERGER Press Jaws up to Ø 54 mm in the stable ROCASE case system



ROCASE case system

Stack, click, transport

ROCASE starting on 📃 339

Effective

Enough space for up to 7 press jaws in the ROCASE 4414 up to Ø 63 mm

Effective

Enough space for up to 4 press jaws in the ROCASE 4414 up to Ø 32 mm

Variable Enough space for all standard and compact press jaws from Ø 12 up to Ø 63 mm in the ROCASE 4414



Press Collars

Pressing Collars Standard For ROMAX[®] 4000, ROMAX[®] AC ECO, **ROMAX® 3000 AC** Still suitable for press machines with a constant, axial pressing force of 32 - 34 kN and the appropriate compatible Precision-manufactured contours press jaw fixture. For the system conforming pressing of For optimum and reliable pressings fittings from Ø 42 mm up to Ø 54 mm (metal) and/or from Ø 40 mm up to Ø 110 mm (multi-layer). Clamping technology Self-clamping pressing collar DURA LAZR TEC 100% more press cycles with laser **3 Segments** hardening* For an optimum force distribution on the fitting Two flexible elements for an optimal material flow on the fitting Low weight Batch numbering and individual testing Comfortable operation even over long periods of work Secures the high quality standard of material and press contour Fig. Pressing collar SV54 Made of forged, highly resilient special steel Suitable for all press machines with a constant, axial thrust of 32 - 34 kN and compatible press jaw fixture Long-term corrosion protection Optimum for heavy-duty field operation 3-bolt synchronised mechanism Synchronised run of the jaw lever enables the jaw to be opened with just one finger Fig. Intermediate jaw ZBS1 Opening of the pressing collar up to 180° allowsassembling even in Gripping the pressing collar with confined spaces Closing the pressing collar intermediate jaws Pressing collar sets include: Pressing collars according to the table, inter mediate jaw ZBS1 (No.1000001126), ROCASE case system 4212





(No.1000001960)

No

Pressing collars Set SV in ROCASE case system Pressing collars Set M in ROCASE case system¹ Pressing collars Set TH in ROCASE case system¹⁾

Press Collars overview starting on 115

Intermediate Jaw ZBS1 / SV42 - 54 Intermediate Jaw ZBS1 / M42 - 54 Intermediate Jaw ZBS1 / TH40 - 50

Description

1000001501 1000000110 1000000116

1) on request!

ROTHENBERGER 114

* in comparison to previous models

Overview Press Jaws



For more information visit www.rothenberger.com

Overview Press Jaws / Pressnavigator



For more information visit www.rothenberger.com

Pressnavigator App

Pressnavigator for easy verification of the compatibility of press tool and fitting system.

Which press tool is suitable for which fitting system? The ROTHENBERGER Pressnavigator offers convenient assistance: with just a few clicks, the compatibility between our press tools and the established fitting system can be checked. The app is available in German or English.



ROTHENBERGER



iTunes





Google Play



116

Overview system approvals

	Nominal size	Press Jaws Compact No.	Press Jaws Standard	Interchangeable insert compact No. Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws No. 014800X	Anpro EN Series Stain- less Steel, Carbon Steel	APE Raccordi a pressare	Bampi BALPEX (Serie MP)	Bampi BALPEX Gas	Blansol Sistema Easypress	Blansol Sistema Multipex	Bonomi Group Turbo Press, Turbo Press Gas	Broen Ballofix Pres	Chibro Adduzione / Gas, Como Galvlnized	Chibro Cunipress, Riscaldamento	CIMBERIO SpA Cimpress	CO.E.S. Coesklima	COMAP, Skin Press	Comisa Multi layer pipe	Conex B-Press Gas, Solar	Conex B-Press, INOX	DALPEX LaserMulti Dalpex	Emmeti Gerpex	EMPUR PEXPRESS	Eurotherm, MULTIST- RATO, Euro 2000
М	M12 M15	015151X 015152X	015101X 015102X									•	•	•	•									
	M18 M22	015153X 015154X	015103X 015104X												•									
	M28	015155X	015105X									•		•	•									
	M35 M42		015106X 1000001273									•	•	•	•								_	
	M54		1000001273																					
V / SV	V12	015261X	015211X																	•				
	SV14 SV15	015269X 015262X	015219X 015212X												•				•	•				
	SV16	015260X	015220X		-										-					۲				
	SV18	015263X	015213X												•				•	•				
	SV22 SV28	015264X 015265X	015214X 015215X		•															•				
	SV35		015216X		•										•				٠	•				
	SV42 SV54		015217X 015218X																	•				
G	G16	015362X	015302X		-															-				
	G20	015364X	015304X																					
	G26 G32	015366X 015367X	015306X 015307X																					
	G40	015368X	015308X																					
HA	HA16	015580X	015280X																				_	
	HA20 HA26	015581X 015582X	015281X 015282X																					
	HA32	015583X	015283X																					
R (H)	HA40 R12		015284X 015339X	14863																				
IX (II)	R14	015370X	015330X	14864																				
	R16	015371X	015331X	14865																				
	R17 R18	015378X 015379X	015333X 015334X	14866 14867																				
	R20	015374X	015335X	14868						٠														
	R25 R26	015380X	015338X	14707																				
	R32	015376X 015377X	015336X 015337X	14708 14709						•														
RFz	RFz12		100000173	14822					•															
		015180X 015181X	015161X 015162X	14823 14824					•															
		015182X	015163X	14825					•															
		015183X	015164X	14826		-			٠															
TH	TH14 TH16	015395X 015385X	015321X 015322X	14842 14843				•		•	•							•			•	•	•	•
	TH18	015398X	015323X	14844		•	•	•		•	•						•	•			•		-	
	TH20 TH25	015389X 015399X	015324X 015325X	14845 14846		•	•	•		•	•						•	•			•	•	•	
	TH25 TH26	015399X 015391X	015325X 015326X	14847		•		•			•							•			•		•	
	TH32	015393X	015327X	14848			•			•	•							•			•			
THG	TH40 THG32	015401X 100000236	015328X 100000235				•			•	•						•	•						
THT		015393H	015329X																					
U	U14	015351X	015311X	14832																				
	U16 U18	015352X 015353X	015312X 015313X	14833 14834																				
	U20	015354X	015314X	14835												•								
	U25 U32	015355X 015357X	015315X 015317X	14836 14838												•								
	U40	015357X	015317X	0201-1												•								
RC	RC26	015277X	015271X	14837																_				
VP	VP14 VP16	015530X 015531X	015230X 015231X	14882 14883																				
	VP20	015532X	015232X	14884																				
	VP25	015533X	015233X	14885																				
	VP32	015534X	015234X	14886																				

The following release tables correspond to the conditions at the time of the editorial deadline. As releases for further systems are continuously emerging, the Pressnavigator (page 116) provides the unique opportunity to find current releases. ROTHENBERGER offers press jaws for a variety of press fitting / pipe systems on the market today. The press contour of each particular system allows reliable pressing to approved standards.



Overview system approvals

	Nominal size	Press Jaws Compact No.	Press Jaws Pressliner and ROMAX [®] 3000 No.	Interchangeable Insert Compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws No. 014800X	Eurotubi Pressfitting System	F.B.Q. BARONIO, BQ pres	Frabo Frabopress C Steel, 316	Frabo MULTI-BRASS	FRÄNKISCHE, ALPEX F50	Gabo, Gabopress H+5	GAROS	Geberit Mapress Gas	Geberit Mapress Stainless	Geberit Mapress Copper Carbon steel,	Geberit Mepla	Giacomini Giacoflex, Goaco Therm	HAKA, Fimisol, HAKAP- RES, HAKA, GERODUR	Harden 2000, Polypex 2000	Henco PVDF	Herz pipefix	HIDROTEC KLIMATEC	Hitec Sistema, Multis- trato	IBP >B <press rotguss,<br="">Inox</press>
M	M12 M15 M18	015151X 015152X 015153X	015101X 015102X 015103X		•								•	•									
	M22 M28	015154X 015155X	015104X 015105X 015106X		•							•	•	•									
	M35 M42 M54		1000001273 1000001274										•	•									
V / SV	V12 SV14	015261X 015269X	015211X 015219X			•	•																
	SV15 SV16 SV18	015262X 015260X 015263X	015212X 015220X 015213X			•																	
	SV22 SV28	015265X 015265X	015213X 015214X 015215X			•	•																•
	SV35 SV42	0152057	015216X 015216X 015217X			•	•																•
G	SV54 G16	015362X	015218X 015302X			•	•																•
	G20 G26	015364X 015366X	015304X 015306X												•								
	G32 G40	015367X 015368X	015307X 015308X												•								
HA	HA16 HA20 HA26	015580X 015581X 015582X	015280X 015281X 015282X																				
	HA32 HA40	015583X	015283X 015284X																				
R (H)	R12 R14	015370X	015339X 015330X	14863 14864													•						
	R16 R17	015371X 015378X	015331X 015333X	14865 14866					•								•						
	R18 R20	015379X 015374X	015334X 015335X	14867 14868					•								•						
	R25 R26 R32	015380X 015376X 015377X	015338X 015336X 015337X	14707 14708 14709					•								•						
RFz	RFz12	015180X	1000000173 015161X	14822 14823																			
	RFz20	015181X 015182X	015162X 015163X	14824 14825																			
TH	TH14	015183X 015395X	015164X 015321X	14826 14842															•				
	TH16 TH18	015385X 015398X	015322X 015323X	14843 14844					•							•		•	•	•		•	
	TH20 TH25 TH26	015389X 015399X 015391X	015324X 015325X 015326X	14845 14846 14847				•	•							•		•		•			
	TH32 TH40	015393X	015327X 015328X	14848				•	-	•	•									•		•	
THG THT	THG32	100000236 015393H	100000235 015329X															•					
U	U14 U16	015351X 015352X	015311X 015312X	14832 14833				•	•												•		
	U18 U20	015353X 015354X	015313X 015314X	14834 14835				•	•												•		
	U25 U32 U40	015355X 015357X 015358X	015315X 015317X 015318X	14836 14838				•	•								•				•		
RC VP	RC26 VP14	015277X 015530X	015271X 015230X	14837 14882				٠															
	VP16 VP20	015531X 015532X	015231X 015232X	14883 14884					•														
	VP25 VP32	015533X 015534X	015233X 015234X	14885 14886					•														

The following release tables correspond to the conditions at the time of the editorial deadline. As releases for further systems are continuously emerging, the Pressnavigator (page 116) provides the unique opportunity to find current releases. ROTHENBERGER offers press jaws for a variety of press fitting / pipe systems on the market today. The press contour of each particular system allows reliable pressing to approved standards.

Overview system approvals

	Nominal size	Press Jaws Compact No.	Press Jaws Pressliner and ROMAX [®] 3000 No.	Interchangeable Insert Compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws No. 014800X	IBP>B <press, >B<press gas<="" th=""><th>IPA, IPANA-PRES</th><th>IPALPEX</th><th>IVAR MP / PMP</th><th>Jaraflex-pressystem</th><th>Jupiter, Heizsysteme</th><th>КЕ КЕЦТ КЕLOX</th><th>KOHLER, InoxPress</th><th>LAVAGRUND, LAVAPRESS</th><th>Mair Heiztechnik, Go- mafix</th><th>Mark KG, polymark</th><th>MEGARO HAKAPRESS</th><th>MULTITHERM PRESS- SYSTEM</th><th>Multitubo Giacomini</th><th>NEUTHERM, MEKUP- RESS</th><th>Nupi MultiNupi</th><th>Nussbaum Cupress, Optipress</th><th>Nussbaum CupressG</th><th>Nussbaum, Optiflex Plus</th><th>Oventrop, Cofit</th></press></press, 	IPA, IPANA-PRES	IPALPEX	IVAR MP / PMP	Jaraflex-pressystem	Jupiter, Heizsysteme	КЕ КЕЦТ КЕLOX	KOHLER, InoxPress	LAVAGRUND, LAVAPRESS	Mair Heiztechnik, Go- mafix	Mark KG, polymark	MEGARO HAKAPRESS	MULTITHERM PRESS- SYSTEM	Multitubo Giacomini	NEUTHERM, MEKUP- RESS	Nupi MultiNupi	Nussbaum Cupress, Optipress	Nussbaum CupressG	Nussbaum, Optiflex Plus	Oventrop, Cofit
М	M12 M15	015151X 015152X	015101X 015102X									•												
	M18	015153X	015103X									•												
	M22 M28	015154X 015155X	015104X 015105X																					
	M35	0131337	015106X									•												
	M42 M54		1000001273 1000001274																					
V / SV	V12	015261X	015211X																					
	SV14	015269X	015219X		٠																			
	SV15 SV16	015262X 015260X	015212X 015220X		•																	•		
	SV10	015263X	015213X		•																•	•		
	SV22	015264X	015214X		•																•	•		
	SV28 SV35	015265X	015215X 015216X		•																			
	SV42		015217X		•																•			
	SV54	045060	015218X		•																•			
G	G16 G20	015362X 015364X	015302X 015304X																					
	G26	015366X	015306X																					
	G32 G40	015367X	015307X						_						_									
НА	HA16	015368X 015580X	015308X 015280X			_				-						_								•
	HA20	015581X	015281X																					•
	HA26 HA32	015582X 015583X	015282X 015283X					_							_									•
	HA40	V10000	015285X												_									•
R (H)	R12	0450301	015339X	14863																				
	R14 R16	015370X 015371X	015330X 015331X	14864 14865				•																
	R17	015378X	015333X	14866					•							•								
	R18 R20	015379X	015334X	14867 14868				•								•								
	R25	015374X 015380X	015335X 015338X	14808				-	•					-		•			•					
	R26	015376X	015336X	14708				٠	٠					٠		٠			٠					
RFz	R32 RFz12	015377X	015337X 100000173	14709 14822												•								
		015180X	015161X	14823																				
		015181X	015162X	14824																				
		015182X 015183X	015163X 015164X	14825 14826																				
TH	TH14	015395X	015321X	14842																				
	TH16 TH18	015385X 015398X	015322X 015323X	14843 14844		•	•	•	•				•		•			•						
	TH18 TH20	015398X	015323X 015324X	14845		•		•					•		•		•	ĕ						
	TH25	015399X	015325X	14846		•																		
	TH26 TH32	015391X 015393X	015326X 015327X	14847 14848			•	•	•								•	•						
	TH40	015401X	015328X						•				Ŏ											
THG THT		100000236 015393H	100000235 015329X															•						
U	U14	015351X	015323X	14832																				
	U16	015352X	015312X	14833				•		٠	٠									•				
	U18 U20	015353X 015354X	015313X 015314X	14834 14835				•		•										•				
	U25	015355X	015315X	14836						•														
	U32	015357X	015317X	14838						•	٠									•				
RC	U40 RC26	015358X 015277X	015318X 015271X	14837						•						•				•				
VP	VP14	015530X	015230X	14882																-				
	VP16 VP20	015531X 015532X	015231X 015232X	14883 14884																			•	
	VP20 VP25	015533X	015232X 015233X	14885																			•	
	VP32	015534X	015234X	14886																				

The following release tables correspond to the conditions at the time of the editorial deadline. As releases for further systems are continuously emerging, the Pressnavigator (page 116) provides the unique opportunity to find current releases. ROTHENBERGER offers press jaws for a variety of press fitting / pipe systems on the market today. The press contour of each particular system allows reliable pressing to approved standards.



Overview system approvals

	Nominal size	Press Jaws Compact No.	Press Jaws Pressliner and ROMAX [®] 3000 No.	Interchangeable Insert Compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws No. 014800X	PIPELIFE RADOPRESS	POLYSAN Press-System	Prandelli, MULTYRAMA	Raccorderie Metalliche Inoxpress, Steelpress	Raccorderie Metalliche , Aespres	Raccorderie Metalliche Inoxpress Gas	RIQUIERA A SERTIR	ROTH SISTEMA ROTHA- PRESS	Roth-Roth Rohrinstalla- tionssysteme	Sanha 3fit-PRESS SYSTEM 14 mm - 63 mm	SANHA NiroSan Serie 9000, 17000 Gas, 18000, 19000	SANHA Press Serie 10000, 11000 Gas,12000, 13000	SANHA PURAPRESS Serie 8000	SANHA-NiroSan-Presssys- tem Chronimo	Simplex SiRoCon Cu / E	Simplex SiRoCon PPSU H	Simplex SiRoCon PPSU TH	SST-Rolltec Delphi-Press, STS Systemtechnik	THERMOVAL, THERMOSMART	Tiemme, Cobrapress
	M12 M15 M18 M22 M28 M35 M42	015151X 015152X 015153X 015154X 015155X	015101X 015102X 015103X 015104X 015105X 015106X 1000001273					• • • •	• • • •	• • • • •					• • • • •		• • • • •	• • • •	• • • •					
V / SV	M54 V12 SV14 SV15 SV16 SV18 SV22	015261X 015269X 015262X 015260X 015263X 015264X	100001274 015211X 015219X 015212X 015220X 015213X 015214X												•	•	•	•						
G	SV28 SV35 SV42 SV54 G16 G20	015265X 015362X 015364X	015215X 015216X 015217X 015218X 015302X 015304X															•						
HA	G26 G32 G40 HA16 HA20 HA26	015366X 015367X 015368X 015580X 015581X 015582X	015306X 015307X 015308X 015280X 015281X 015282X																					
R (H)	HA32 HA40 R12 R14 R16 R17 R18	015583X 015370X 015371X 015378X 015379X	015283X 015284X 015339X 015330X 015331X 015333X 015334X	14863 14864 14865 14866 14867			•						•							•				
RFz	R20 R25 R26 R32 RFz12	015374X 015380X 015376X 015377X 015180X	015335X 015338X 015336X 015337X 1000000173 015161X	14868 14707 14708 14709 14822 14823			•				•		•							•				
тн	RFz25 RFz32 TH14 TH16 TH18	015181X 015182X 015183X 015395X 015385X 015398X	015162X 015163X 015164X 015321X 015322X 015323X	14824 14825 14826 14842 14843 14844	•	•					•	•		•								•	•	•
THG		015389X 015399X 015391X 015393X 015401X 100000236	015324X 015325X 015326X 015327X 015328X 100000235	14845 14846 14847 14848	•	•						•		•							•	•	•	•
	THT32 U14 U16 U18 U20 U25 U32	015393H 015351X 015352X 015353X 015354X 015355X 015357X	015329X 015311X 015312X 015313X 015314X 015315X 015317X	14832 14833 14834 14835 14836 14838																				
RC VP	U40 RC26 VP14 VP16 VP20 VP25 VP32	015358X 015277X 015530X 015531X 015532X 015533X 015534X	015318X 015271X 015230X 015231X 015232X 015233X 015234X	14837 14882 14882 14883 14884 14885 14886			•																	

The following release tables correspond to the conditions at the time of the editorial deadline. As releases for further systems are continuously emerging, the Pressnavigator (page 116) provides the unique opportunity to find current releases. ROTHENBERGER offers press jaws for a variety of press fitting / pipe systems on the market today. The press contour of each particular system allows reliable pressing to approved standards.

Overview system approvals

	Nominal size	Press Jaws Compact No.	Press Jaws Pressliner and ROMAX® 3000 No.	Interchangeable Insert Compact Use only in combination with interchangeable jaws No. 014800X	TIEMME, SERIE PA / PG	Tradesa Serie 700	Ulrich VARIOFLEX HAKA-PRESS, UPONOR UNIPIPE, UNI-	COKE, Airpipe Valsir PEXAL	Vescal, Metalplast	VIEGA PROFIPRESS G	Viega Profipress Sanpress, Sanpress INOX	Viega sanfix FOSTA, P, PLUS	Viessmann	VSH X-Press Carbon Stainless, Copper	VSH SudoPress Carbon Stainless, Copper	VSH Skin Press	VSH Skin Press PPSU, Skin Press Gas	Watts MTR Art press	Wavin Aquatecnic Tigris	Wavin FUTURE 1/2, TIGRIS Alupex / Blue	WEFA PLASTIC, WEFA PRESS	Winkler	WKS-Press
M	M12 M15	015151X 015152X	015101X 015102X		•									•									
	M18 M22	015153X 015154X	015103X 015104X		•									•									
	M28	015155X	015105X		•									•									
	M35 M42		015106X 1000001273		•									•									
	M54		1000001274											Ĭ									
V / SV	V12 SV14	015261X 015269X	015211X 015219X					_	_						•								_
	SV15	015262X	015212X							•	•												
	SV16 SV18	015260X 015263X	015220X 015213X								•												
	SV 18	015264X	015214X							•	•				•								
	SV28	015265X	015215X							•	•				•								
	SV35 SV42		015216X 015217X																				
	SV54		015218X							٠	٠				•								
G	G16 G20	015362X 015364X	015302X 015304X																				
	G26	015366X	015306X																				
	G32 G40	015367X 015368X	015307X 015308X																				
HA	HA16	015580X	015280X											•									
	HA20	015581X	015281X											•			•						
	HA26 HA32	015582X 015583X	015282X 015283X											-			•						
	HA40		015284X												٠								
R (H)	R12 R14	015370X	015339X 015330X	14863 14864				•															
	R16	015371X	015331X	14865			•	•															
	R17 R18	015378X 015379X	015333X 015334X	14866 14867																			
	R20	015374X	015335X	14868			•																
	R25 R26	015380X	015338X	14707																			
	R32	015376X 015377X	015336X 015337X	14708 14709																	•		
RFz	RFz12	04540034	100000173	14822																			
		015180X 015181X	015161X 015162X	14823 14824																			
	RFz25	015182X	015163X	14825																			
TH	RFz32 TH14	015183X 015395X	015164X 015321X	14826 14842																			
	TH16	015385X	015322X	14843		•							•			ĕ	•	٠				•	•
	TH18 TH20	015398X 015389X	015323X 015324X	14844 14845		•							•			•	•	•				•	
	TH25	015399X	015325X	14846		•												•				-	
	TH26	015391X	015326X	14847									•			•	•	•				•	•
	TH32 TH40		015327X 015328X	14848		•										•		•					•
THG		100000236																					
THT U	U14	015393H 015351X	015329X 015311X	14832												•							
	U16	015352X	015312X	14833					•										٠	•			
	U18 U20	015353X 015354X	015313X 015314X	14834 14835				_											•	•			
	U25	015355X	015315X	14836					·										•	•			
	U32 U40	015357X 015358X	015317X 015318X	14838					•										•	•			
RC	RC26	015358X 015277X	015271X	14837																			
VP	VP14	015530X	015230X	14882								•											
	VP16 VP20	015531X 015532X	015231X 015232X	14883 14884																			
	VP25	015533X	015233X	14885								•											
	VP32	015534X	015234X	14886																			

The following release tables correspond to the conditions at the time of the editorial deadline. As releases for further systems are continuously emerging, the Pressnavigator (page 116) provides the unique opportunity to find current releases. ROTHENBERGEN offers press jaws for a variety of press fitting / pipe systems on the market today. The press contour of each particular system allows reliable pressing to approved standards. ROTHENBERGER





System Overview Threading	124 - 125
Threading manual	126 - 129
Threading electric	130 - 140
Accessories Threading	141
Roll Grooving	142 - 143

System Overview

	TI	hreader manual		
	SUPER CUT Sets 1/2 - 1.1/4"	SUPER CUT Sets 3/8 - 1.1/4"	SUPER CUT Sets 3/8 - 2"	SANI KIT 1/2 - 1″
	00%			
Operation mode:	Handed / manual	Handed / manual	Handed / manual	Handed / manual
Working range:	1/2 - 1.1/4″	3/8 - 1.1/4"	3/8 - 2″	1/4 - 1.1/4"
Handle:	1 piece	2 pieces	3 pieces	2 pieces
Thread type:	BSPT - NPT	BSPT - NPT	BSPT - NPT	BSPT - NPT
Number of die heads:	4 pcs.	up to 5 pcs.	up to 7 pcs.	3 pcs.
Number of threading dies:	-	-	-	-
Power:	-	-	-	-
Weight:	5.1 kg	6.2 kg	11.4 kg	8.2 kg
Page	126, 127	126, 127	126, 127	128, 129

Threader electric SUPERTRONIC® SUPERTRONIC® 2000 1250 Handed / electric Handed / electric

Operation mode:	Handed / electric	Handed / electric
Working range:	1/4 - 1.1/4″	1/4 - 2″
Thread type:	BSPT - NPT	BSPT - NPT
Number of die heads:	4 pcs.	6 pcs.
Number of threading dies:	-	-
Power:	800 W	1,010 W
Weight:	12.8 kg	14.5 kg
Page	130, 131	132, 133

System Overview

	Tł	nreader stationary	/	
	ROPOWER® 50 R	SUPERTRONIC [®] 2 SE	SUPERTRONIC [®] 3 SE	SUPERTRONIC [®] 4 SE
Operation mode:	stationary	stationary	stationary	stationary
Working range:	1/2 - 2″	1/2 - 2″	1/2 - 3″	1/2 - 4″
Thread type:	BSPT, NPT, BSPP, BSW, Metric	BSPT, NPT, BSPP, BSW, BSW, Metric	BSPT, NPT, BSPP, BSW, Metrical	BSPT, NPT, BSPP, BSW, Metric
Number of die heads:	1 piece	1 piece	2 pieces	2 pieces
Number of threading dies:	2 pieces	2 pieces	3 pieces	3 pieces
Power:	1,150 W	1,150 W	1,700 W	1,750 W
Weight:	88.5 kg	68.5 kg	100 kg	120 kg
Page	136, 137	138, 139	138, 139	138, 139

Roll Grooving machines

	Hand Roll Groover 1-12"	ROGROOVER 1-6"	ROGROOVER 1-12"
Operation mode:	handed-manual / handed-electric	handed-electric / stationary	stationary
Working range:	1 - 12″	1 - 6″	1 - 12″
Drive unit:	SUPERTRONIC [®] 1250 / 2000	SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000 / 2 - 4SE	Motor
Wall thickness:	up to 10 mm	up to 10 mm	up tp 10 mm
Pressure rollers included:	1 piece	1 piece	3 pieces
Power:	800 W / 1,010 W	1,010 W / max. 1,750 W	1,500 W
Transportation frame:	-	-/-	optional
Weight:	12.0 kg / max. 18.2 kg	14.5 kg / max. 134.5 kg	175.0 kg
Page	142	142	143

Threading manual

SUPER CUT

Ratchet threader Ø 1/4 - 2"

For production of precise and reliable thread connections according EN 10226 on threaded pipe according EN 10255 M / H $\,$



;

ROTHENBERGER

Threading manual

SUPER CUT – Sets Ø 1/2 - 1.1/4"

With ratchet handle (small octagonal drive, No. 070840X), die heads in plastic carrying case (No. 70780)



3/4'

1/2"

1.1/4" Lever arm No. 6240021

Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	No.
BSPT R	1/2" - 3/4" - 1"	4.2	070780X
BSPT R	1/2" - 3/4" - 1" - 1.1/4"	5.1	070781X

1"

SUPER CUT – Sets Ø 3/8 - 1.1/4"

With ratchet handle (small octagonal drive, No. 070840X), and die heads in plastic carrying case



Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	No.
BSPT R	3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1" - 1.1/4"	6.2	070790X

SUPER CUT - Sets Ø 3/8 - 2"

With ratchet handle (large octagonal drive, No. 71272), die head adaptor (No. 71273), die heads in plastic carrying case (No. 070928X)





ACCESSORIES

Description	
Die heads 1/4 - 2" Dies 1/4 - 2"	134 134
Cutting fluid	135
Pipe roughing wrench	141







Threading manual

SANI KIT

Tool set in sturdy plastic carrying case

Ideal for repair and installation jobs requiring complete steel pipe processing

Product Profile				
APPLICATION AREA				
Cutting:	up to Ø 1.1/4"			
Thread cutting:	up to Ø 1"			
Assembly, screwing, loosening, sealing of thread connections:	up to Ø 1.1/4"			

Professional!

KEY FEATURES

- Light and easy to use, always within reach
- Secure guiding of the cutter wheel on the pipe
- Reliable grip with the s-shaped jaw
- Firm grip even with heavy-duty use
- Long service life
- Precise thread cutting to approved standards
- Perfect alignment



SUPER CUT Ratchet Threader

With SUPER CUT ratchet handle 1.1/4"

Perfect alignment

Small outer octagon, BSPT R 1/2 - 3/4 - 1"

Precise thread cutting to approved standards

Water Pump Pliers Type SP

With heavy duty box joint, chrome vanadium steel, drop-forged, tempered

Long service life

Polished head and joint

Firm grip even with heavy-duty use

Threading manual



SANI KIT

Tool carrying case

Ideal for repair and installation jobs requiring complete steel pipe processing

The ideal installation set!

SANI KIT when working at the building site with RONOL®



10-part set (No. 70600) includes: SUPER CUT ratchet threader 1.1/4" (No. 070840X), quick-change die heads BSPT R 1/2" (No. 070823X) - 3/4" (No. 070824X) - 1" (No. 070825X), steel pipe cutter SUPER 1.1/4" (No. 70040), water pump pliers type SP 10" (No. 70528), corner pipe wrench 1" (No. 070122X) as well as teflon tape (No. 855360), in plastic carrying case

Model	_kg _	No.
SANI KIT Tool set	8.2	70600

SUPER CUT Ratchet Arm

With offset adaptor



Direct seating for die heads	via adaptor for die heads	Handle	\sqrt{kg}	No.
1/4" - 1.1/4"	-	2-pieces		070840X
1.1/2" - 2" (no fig.)	1/4" - 1.1/4"	3-pieces		71272







Threading electric

SUPERTRONIC® 1250

Power threader Ø 1/4 - 1.1/4"

For quick and effortless production of precise and reliable thread connections to approved standards

	*	1	
	230 V	110 V	SERVICE+

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA	
For threading of	
BSPT right:	Ø 1/2 - 1.1/4″
Optional: (not included in set)	Ø 1/4", 3/8"
NPT:	Ø 1/4 - 1.1/4″

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal for confined spaces (corners, shafts)
- Sturdy and light, even with heavy-duty use
- Compact gear housing with excellent overall size
- High power transmission, quiet running with long service life
- Tough, rugged and durable
- Weight reduction and easy handling

KEY FEATURES

- Die head can be used in both directions (left, right)
- Stable speed by forward and reverse motion

TECHNICAL DATA

Threading speed:	15 - 20 min ⁻¹
Rapid reverse speed:	27 min ⁻¹
Performance:	800 watts
Current:	230 V / 110 V
Weight:	4.9 kg
Dimensions:	456 x 168 x 76 mm



Ideal for confined spaces (corners, shafts)

Compact design, only 4.9 kg, ideal for portable operation



Small head shape (11 cm)



Pipe roughing





¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Threading Threading electric

SUPERTRONIC® 1250 Set

Sets include: SUPERTRONIC® 1250 up to Ø 1.1/4" with forged pipe clamp (No. 865008700), precision die heads complete in plastic carrying case (No. 995858100)



	Description	₩ĸġ₩		250 V	110 V
SUPERTRONIC [®] 1250 Set	BSPT 1/2 - 3/4 - 1 - 1.1/4"	14.5	1	71450	71451
SUPERTRONIC [®] 1250 Set	NPT 1/2 - 3/4 - 1 - 1.1/4"	13.0	1	71454	71453
SUPERTRONIC® 1250	with forged pipe clamp, without die heads	3.9	1	71470	
Pipe clamp for SUPERTRONIC [®] 1250	up to max. 1.1/4"	1.6	1	865008700	865008700

Helical gears for maximum power (800 watts)



Description	
Die heads 1/4 - 2"	134
Dies 1/4 - 2"	134
Cutting fluid	135
Pipe roughing wrench	141

Steel pipe processing portable, fast and easy



ACCESSORIES



ROTHENBERGER 131

Threading electric

SUPERTRONIC[®] 2000

Power threader Ø 1/4 – 2"

For quick and effortless production of precise and reliable thread connections to approved standards

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For threading of **BSPT right: NPT:**

Ø 1/4 - 2" Ø 1/4 - 2"

High reduction gears with spur wheel teeth, induction tempered, 7 parallel gear shafts, each ball bearing mounted High, consistent power transmission when fully loaded Performance:

Strong 1,010 W motor, double insulated with VDE and CEE, interference free for reliable long-term use

Threading speed:

15 - 25 min⁻¹, rapid reverse 60 min⁻¹

(4 x faster reverse with reverse drive)

Maintenance friendly with continuous lubrication

KEY FEATURES

- Secure grip in both turning directions with the hardened, interlocking prism pipe clamp
- Die heads are held firmly in place through direct seating with tension ring locking
- Off-set die head mounting allows for threading even close to walls
- Ideal for confined spaces (corners, shafts)
- User friendly work with the large mechanism for switching directions
- Reliable motor for long-term use









ROTHENBERGER

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Threading electric

SUPERTRONIC® 2000 Set

Sets include: SUPERTRONIC® 2000 with pipe clamp (No. 71280), ROFIX-Adaptor (No. 71271), and precision die heads, ROCASE with inlay (No. 1000001953)

ROCASE

Can also be used in combination with a roll grooving tool!







Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	ð	230 V	110 V
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000 Set, BSPT R	1/2" - 3/4" - 1" - 1.1/4" - 1.1/2" - 2"	14.5	1	71256	71258
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000 Set, NPT	1/2" - 3/4" - 1" - 1.1/4" - 1.1/2" - 2"	14.5	1	71257	71259
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000	with forged pipe clamp, without die heads	6.8	1	71250	71251
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000 Set	in ROCASE + ROFIX and Pipe clamp	11.2	1 1	000002011	1000002016

Work in confined spaces



Die heads with the tripod universal workbench



ACCESSORIES

Description	
Die heads 1/4 - 2"	134
Dies 1/4 - 2"	134
Cutting fluid	135
Pipe roughing wrench	141



Threading electric

Precision Die Heads

With enlarged shaving discharge chambers

For faster threading, reinforced locking plate and precise die seating. Fits in ROTHENBERGER SUPERTRONIC® 1000, SUPERTRONIC® 1250, SUPERTRONIC® 2000 and SUPER CUT threaders

Threading die heads with optimized geometry

Reduced effort of up to 10% for person and machine

Precision threading dies

Special viscous hard steel with long service life

Big chamber

6

Faster and easier removal of metal chips

Product Pi	rofile
------------	--------

KEY FEATURES

- Threading die heads with optimized geometry to reduce the effort by up to 10% for person and machine
- Reduced manufacturing tolerance for quicker performance
- Interchangeable threading dies to increase economic efficiency
- Quick change-threading die heads with secure holding for SUPER CUT and SUPERTRONIC[®] 1250 and 2000 models

BSPT R	No.	NPT	No.
1/4″	070821X	1/4″	070907X
3/8″	070822X	3/8″	070908X
1/2″	070823X	1/2″	070912X
3/4″	070824X	3/4″	070913X
1″	070825X	1″	070914X
1.1/4″	070826X	1.1/4″	070915X
1.1/2″	070842X	1.1/2″	070849X
2″	070843X	2″	070850X

Threading Dies

Precision Threading Dies

- Gentle first cut, extremely long life, 4 pieces / pack
- Optimum results are achieved with original ROTHENBERGER thread cutting fluid



BSPT R	No.	NPT	No.
1/4″	070831X	1/4″	070916X
3/8″	070832X	3/8″	070917X
1/2″	070833X	1/2″	070918X
3/4″	070834X	3/4″	070919X
1 ″	070835X	1″	070920X
1.1/4″	070836X	1.1/4″	070921X
1.1/2″	070869X	1.1/2″	070945X
2″	070870X	2″	070946X

ROTHENBERGER

ROFIX Adaptor

Fits small external octagonal die heads from Ø 1/4 - 1.1/4"

• Easy insertion of the die head with tension ring locking





Fully automatic production process

Reduced production tolerances to increase the service life by up to 10%

Extra wide and exchangeable threading dies

Highest demands and long service life

Forcelocked octagonal universal drive with snap ring locking

Easy and tool-free assembly with secure hold

Threading electric

RONOL®

High-performance cutting oil

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Excellent cooling and lubricating properties
- Durability of the threading die is increased considerably
- For perfect, clean threads
- Safe for skin contact
- Also suitable as cold lubrication when cutting metal

TECHNICAL DATA

Mineral oil basis

For threading of all materials including stainless steel **Emulsifying agent** enables easy rinsing of the pipeline without unhealthy polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB)





Mineral-based cutting oil is not permitted for drinking water installations - Please check your national regulations!

Model	Contents	\[\] kg \]	ð	No.
RONOL [®] Spray can	600 ml	0.58	12	65008
RONOL [®] Canister	5 l	4.60	4	65010

RONOL® SYN

High-performance cutting fluid

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Excellent cooling and lubricating properties
- Able to handle high pressure
- Longer life for the cutting tool
- Safe for skin contact
- Also suitable as cold lubrication when cutting metal

TECHNICAL DATA

No mineral oils, purely synthetic:

Developed and approved for drinking water and plumbing installations. DVGW tested.

100% water soluble, physiologically neutral, silicone-free: easily washable

Emulsifying agent enables easy rinsing of the pipeline **No build-up of shavings:** Perfect cooling quality

Good corrosion protection: No rusting

Undiluted application

High polymer, without EP-additives such as sulphur, phosphorus or chlorine: increased cutting performance

Model	Contents	\sqrt{kg}	ð	No.
RONOL [®] SYN Spray can	600 ml	0.75	12	65013
RONOL [®] SYN Canister	5 l	5.20	4	65015





ROTHENBERGER 135

DVGW

Threading electric

ROPOWER® 50 R

Portable compact threader Ø 1/4 - 2"

Quick and effortless production of precise and reliable pipe and bolt threads to approved standards

Product Profile		
APPLICATION AREA		
Use on building sites, for repairs and for installation work	service, industrial use and	
For threading of:		
BSPT right, EN 10226, ISO 7-1:	Ø 1/4 - 2″	
NPT, ASME B1.20.1:	Ø 1/4 - 2″	
BSPP, ISO 228-1, DIN 259:	Ø 1/2 - 2″	
BSW, B. S 84:	Ø 3/8 - 2″	
Metric, ISO 261, DIN 13:	Ø 10 - 24 mm	



KEY FEATURES

- Quick and reliable threading, trimming, deburring, and grooving
- Effortless and comfortable transport with the light, navigable working carriage, which also serves as workbench
- Complete pre- and post-processing of pipe
- Easy to maintain machine design
- Die head Type R (automatic with integrated oil feed)
- Portable transport frame (standard)

TECHNICAL DATA

Performance:	1,150 watts
Speed:	40 m ⁻¹
Weight:	68 kg
Dimensions (L x W x H):	535 x 430 x 340 mm



Reduced oil consumption, oil coating in pipe interior is avoided

Geared oil pump with filter system and adjustable fluid qualities Constant oil flow quantities

Amply dimensioned large plastic shavings collection trough

Easy to clean



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries. ²⁾ RIDGID[®] is a registered trade mark of the Emerson Electric Co., St. Louis, USA

Threading Threading electric



ROTHENBERGER 137

Threading electric

SUPERTRONIC[®] 2 SE / 3 SE / 4 SE

Compact threader Ø 1/4 - 4"

Reliable and proven for constant professional use

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

 Ideal for portable and stationary threading in the workshop, on-site, for repairs and service, trade and industry, pipeline construction, as well as for sanitary and heating installations

• Universal application, with or without stand, i.e. on a workbench :

For threading of

BSPT right, EN 10226, ISO 7-1:	Ø 1/4 - 2″
NPT, ASME B1.20.1:	Ø 1/4 - 2″
BSPP, ISO 228-1, DIN 259:	Ø 1/2 - 2″
BSW, B. S 84:	Ø 3/8 - 2″
Metric, ISO 261, DIN 13:	Ø 10 - 36 mm
	Ø 10 - 24 mm (2 SE)



KEY FEATURES

- Universal die head seating (standard or automatic)
- Precise guiding of the die head
- Low-wear and precise guiding
- Fast axial alignment of the pipe
- No pipe slippage with impact hammer chuck
- Burr-free work

Can also be used in combination with a roll grooving tool!

Internal deburrer, snap in, 3-blade



ROTHENBERGER

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Threading electric

SUPERTRONIC[®] 2 SE

Compact	threader	Ø	1/2	- 2"

 Standard Die Head:
 1/2 - 2" (No. 56156)

 Automatic Die Head:
 1/2 - 2" (No. 56266)

TECHNICAL DATA

Power:	1,150 watts
Speed:	40 m ⁻¹
Weight, with die heads:	68 Kg
Dimensions (L x W x H):	535 x 430 x 340 mm

Scope of delivery: SUPERTRONIC® 2 SE, automatic die head 1/2 - 2" (No. 56165) or automatic die head (No. 56266), SS threading dies 1/2 - 3/4" (No. 56003), 1 - 2" (No. 56007), safety foot switch (No. 56335), supporting legs (No. 56488), tool

SUPERTRONIC [®] 2 SE	\sqrt{kg}	230 V	110 V
with Standard Die Head BSPT R 1/2 - 3/4", 1 - 2"	68	56150	56120
with Automatic Die Head BSPT R 1/2 - 3/4", 1 - 2"	68	56175	56125

SUPERTRONIC® 3 SE

Compact threader Ø 1/2 - 3"

Standard Die Head:	1/2 - 2" (No. 56156), 2 - 3" (No. 56104)
Automatic Die Head:	1/2 - 2" (No. 56266), 2.1/2 - 3" (No. 56288)

TECHNICAL DATA

Power:	1,700 watts
Speed:	33 m ⁻¹
Weight, with die heads:	100 Kg
Dimensions (L x W x H):	650 x 480 x 420 mm

Scope of delivery: SUPERTRONIC[®] 3 SE, standard die heads 1/2 - 2" (No. 56156) or automatic die heads (56266), standard die head 2 - 3" (No. 56104) or automatic die head 2 1/2 - 3" (56288), SS threading dies 1/2 - 3/4" (No. 56003), 1 - 2" (No. 56007), SS threading dies 2 - 3" (No. 56060), SS threading dies 2 1/2 - 3" (No. 56489), safety foot switch (No. 56335), supporting legs (No. 56491), tool

SUPERTRONIC [®] 3 SE	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	230 V	110 V
with Standard Die Head BSPT R 1/2 - 3/4", 1 - 2", 2 - 3"	100	56250	56253
with Automatic Die Head BSPT R 1/2 - 3/4", 1 - 2", 2.1/2 - 3"	100	56255	56254



Compact threader Ø 1/2 - 4"

SUPERTRONIC[®] 4 SE with Automatic Die Head

TECHNICAL DATA

Power:	1,750 watts
Speed:	22 / 50 m ⁻¹
Weight, with die heads:	120 Kg
Dimensions (L x W x H):	750 x 540 x 480 mm

Scope of delivery: SUPERTRONIC® 4 SE, BSPT automatic die head 1/2 - 2" (No. 56266), BSPT automatic die head 2 1/2 - 4" (No. 56289), SS threading dies 1/2 - 3/4" (No. 56003), SS threading dies 1 - 2" (No. 56007), SS threading dies 2 1/2 - 4" (No. 56294), safety foot switch (No. 56335), supporting legs (No. 56489), tool

SUPERTRONIC [®] 4 SE	\sqrt{kg}	230 V	110 V
with Automatic Die Head	120	56465	56475
BSPT R 1/2 - 3/4", 1 - 2", 2.1/2 - 4"			
NPT 1/2 - 3/4", 1 - 2", 2.1/2" - 4"		56466	
Deburrer without holder 4 SE		56200	
Transport Frame for 3 and 4 SE	25	57050	

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



SUPERTRONIC[®] 2 SE

Deburrer without holder 2 SE56198Supporting legs (contains 4 pieces)56488



SUPERTRONIC® 3 SE	No.
Deburrer without holder 3 SE	56199



ROTHENBERGER 139

6

No.

Threading electric

Precision Die Heads

For machine types ROPOWER® 50 R, PANDA, PISET, SUPERTRONIC® 2 S, 2 SE, 3 S, 3 SE, 4 S, 4 SE

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

Standard die heads

- Time saving with a simple and quick change of the threading dies
 User friendly with the locking positioning which eliminates
- complicated calibration
- Longer life of the dies with the integrated lubrication
- Guaranteed consistent cutting oil film on the pipe surface



Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

Automatic die heads

- Simple and clear operation with the quick-adjustment thread sizes
- Automatic adjustable thread length for serial production
- Flexible work: Each thread size offers individual fine adjustment of the thread depth without recentering dimension change

À		\$	8888				SE	SE	
D	ie heads		Threading dies			50 R	NIC [®] 2	ONIC [®] 3	
Thread type	Size	No.	Size	No. SS-Steel	No. HSS-Steel stainl. steel/ Inox pipe	ROPOWER®	SUPERTRONI	SUPERTRO	
Automatic di	e heads suita	ble for RID	GID ¹⁾ threading di	es		æ	Ñ	S	
BSPT R	1/2 - 2″	56052	1/4 - 3/8" 1/2 - 3/4" 1 - 2"	56369 056370X 056371X	56379 56380 N/A	•			
NPT	1/2 - 2″	56053	1/4 - 3/8″	56372	N/A				Γ

3/4

56373

N/A

SUPERTRONIC® 4

Overview Die Heads / Threading Dies

1 - 2" 56374 N/A Image: Constraint of the second secon

			1 - 2"	56007	56236				
	2.1/2 - 3"	56288	2.1/2 - 3"	56291	56237				
	2.1/2 - 4"	56289	2.1/2 - 4"	56294	56238				
NPT	1/2 - 2"	56271	1/2 - 3/4"	56111	56180				
			1 - 2″	56112	56181				
	2.1/2 - 3"	56268	2.1/2 - 3"	56295	56183				
	2.1/2 - 4"	56269	2.1/2 - 4"	56296					
			3.1/2 - 4"	56184					
ROTHENBERGER standard / manual die heads									

BSPT R	1/4 - 3/8″	56153	1/4 - 3/8″	56001	56135			
	1/2 - 2"	56156	1/2 - 3/4"	56003	56235		٠	٠
			1 - 2″	56007	56236		•	
	2 - 3"	56104	2 - 3″	56006	56121			
	3.1/2 - 4"	56032	3.1/2 - 4"	56008	56122			
NPT	1/4 - 3/8″	56118	1/4 - 3/8″	56110	N/A	•		
	1/2 - 2"	56156	1/2 - 3/4"	56111	56180		٠	
			1 - 2″	56112	56181	•	•	•
	2.1/2 - 3"	56104	2.1/2"-3"	56114	N/A			•
-								
BSPP	1/2 - 1.1/4	56076	1/2 - 3/4″	56095	N/A	•	٠	
			1 - 1.1/4″	56096	N/A		٠	
	1.1/2 - 3"	56077	1.1/2 - 2"	56097	N/A			
			2.1/2 - 3"	56098	N/A			
RSW/	3/8 - 1"	56153	3/8″	56009	56161			

			1/2″	56010	56162	٠	٠		
			5/8″	56011	56163				
			3/4″	56012	56164	•			
			7/8″	56013	56165				•
			1″	56014	56166	•			
	1.1/8 - 2"	56310	1.1/8 - 1.1/4"	56185	N/A				
			1.1/2″	56186	N/A	•			
			1.5/8 - 1.3/4"	56187	N/A				•
			1.7/8 - 2″	56188	N/A				
Metric	10 - 24	56133	10	56081	56351				
			12	56082	56352	•			
			14 - 16	56083	56353				
			18 - 22	56085	56355	•	•		
						-	-	-	-

56088

56358

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A: not available

27 - 36 56315 27 56189 30 - 33 56190 36 56191

24

1) RIDGID[®] is a registered trade mark of the Emerson Electric Co., St. Louis, USA

Please note the die heads do not include threading dies!

Precision Threading Dies

High material quality and precise workmanship) guarantee easy cutting, clean threads and extremely long service life with outstanding chip discharge. Manufactured from high-quality tempered steel. (only available in sets 4 or 5 pieces / pack)



For optimal threading results, use only with original ROTHENBERGER cutting fluid or cutting oil (see

Suitable for:

- Conical pipe threads BSPT Whitworth pipe threads: ISO 7-1, DIN EN 10226 (DIN 2999) External conical threads 1:16, 55° flank angle
- Conical pipe threads NPT Taper Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1 External conical threads 1:16, 60° flank angle
- Cylindrical pipe threads BSPP
 Whitworth pipe threads: ISO 228-1, DIN 259
 Exterior threads cylindrical, 55° flank angle
- English bolt threads BSW British Standard Parallel Screw: Thread of Whitworth Form B.S.W, B.S 84: Exterior threads, 55° flank angle°
- Metric bolt threads M Metric threads: ISO 261, DIN 13 Exterior threads, 60° flank angle



Accessories Threading



 For all ROTHENBERGER threading r Complies with industrial associations' safe prevention requirements With oil-proof rubber cable and plug Foot switch should not be pushed all the way down (OFF-ON-OFF) 	
Model	$\sqrt[]{kg}$ No.
3 step, with emergency stop switch, 230	Volt 2.5 56335

Replacement Safety Foot Switch

Pipe Roughing Wrench 3/8 - 2"

Wrench made of forged steel, with hardened rolls. Consistent, thread-saving roughing of the entire area



NIPPEL MAX

NIPPEL MAX Ø 1/2 - 2"

For the production of nipples and double nipples, grips short pipe lengths from within; hardened, sharpened gripping jaws. For all stationary threading machines, PANDA, PISET, ROPOWER[®] and SUPERTRONIC[®].

- Recycling pipe scraps saves money, material and time
- Automatic quick grip of the pipe piece without the need for additional tools
- Pipes are gripped from within and centred: No damage to pipe piece



Model

NIPPEL MAX Set

Nipple chuck

Nipple chuck 1/2"

1/2 - 3/4 - 1 - 1.1/4 - 1.1/2"

3/4"



No.

56056

56060

56061

 $\Delta_{kg}\Delta$

4.4

0.4

0.5



Set (No. 56056) includes: Nipple chuck 1/2" (No. 56060), 3/4" (No. 56061), 1" (No. 56062), 1.1/4" (No. 56063), 1.1/2" (No. 56064), steel carrying case (No. 26410)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Nipple chuck 1"	0.7	56062
Nipple chuck 1.1/4"	0.8	56063
Nipple chuck 1.1/2"	0.9	56064
Nipple chuck 2"	1.2	56065

Roll Grooving

Hand Roll Groover 1 - 12"

Manageable and compact hand roll groover for producing of grooves on installed thin- and standard Steel pipes up to 12" (324 mm)

Suitable for installations, sprinkler systems, larger heating units, industrial use and mining.

APPLICATION AREA

For standard grooves on instelled pipes from 1 - 12"

KEY FEATURES

- For pipes from Ø 1"
- Quick connection of pipes anywhere where welding is not allowed!
- Easy transportation due to small dimension
- Adjustable and finely-controlled arrester
- 1/2" ratchet for both adjustment

TECHNICAL DATA

Working range: Pipe wall-thickness: Weight: Depth gauge: Dimensions: 1 - 12" (324 mm) 1 - 6" SCHL10 + SCHL40 4 - 6" SCHL40 8 - 12" SCHL10 12.0 kg 2 distance plates included 195 mm x 210 mm x 210 mm



Model	\sqrt{kg}	ß	No.
Hand Roll Groover 2 - 6"	12.0	1	1000000212
Roller-SET 1"	0.59	1	100000720
Roller-SET 1.1/4 - 1.1/2"	0.62	1	1000000721
Roller-SET 2 - 6"	1.00	1	100000850
Roller-SET 4 - 6"	2.48	1	100000722
Roller-SET 8 - 12"	2.70	1	100000723

Application on tripod workbench



Fixture for stabiliser



ROGROOVER 1 - 6"

Portable rolling groover for steel pipes up to Ø 6" (168 mm) for rapid rolling of grooves on standard and thin-walled steel pipes

Suitable for installations, sprinkler systems, larger heading units, industrial use and mining.

APPLICATION AREA

Standard and thin-walled steel pipes up to 6" (168 mm) Light weight and compact design allows for use with the threaders:

SUPERTRONIC[®] 2000 SUPERTRONIC[®] 2 SE SUPERTRONIC[®] 4 SE Ropower® 50 R Supertronic® 3 Se

KEY FEATURES

- Quick connection of pipes anywhere where welding isn't allowed!
- Long life and little wear
- Easy to transport with the light-weight aluminium casing
- Adjustable and finely-controlled arrester for consistent groove depth
- Convenient, easy and time-saving operation

Model	\sqrt{kg}	a	No.
ROGROOVER for SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000	14.5	1	56509
ROGROOVER for ROPOWER® 50 R, SC 2 SE, REX 2	"14.5	1	56505
ROGROOVER for SUPERTRONIC® 3 SE and REX 3'	' 14.5	1	56506
ROGROOVER for SUPERTRONIC [®] 4 SE	14.5	1	56507
ROGROOVER for RIDGID ^{®2)} 300	16.0	1	56504
ROGROOVER for REX 4"	14.5	1	56508

Extremely light: 12 kg!



Model	No.
Support rail 2"	56510
Support rail 3"	56511
Support rail 4"	56512
Seating adaptor SUPERTRONIC®	56514
Pressure roller set for ROGROOVER, 1"	56521
Pressure roller set for ROGROOVER, 1.1/4 - 1.1/2"	56522
Pressure roller set for ROGROOVER, 2 - 6"	56523
Tripod workbench	70751



Roll Grooving

110 V

ROGROOVER 1 - 12"

Electro-hydraulic rolling groover for steel pipes Ø 1 - 12" (33 - 324 mm) for rolling of grooves

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Suitable for installations, sprinkler systems, larger heading units, industrial use and mining

KEY FEATURES

- Pressure rollers tooless adjustable due to revolver-button
- Safe working with foot switch and emergency stop switch, as lighting in workplace
- Reliable, powerful 1,500 watts Motor
- Quick and fine adjustment for groovers and regulation

TECHNICAL DATA

 Working range:
 1 - 12" (3

 Pipe wall-thickness:
 3 - 10 mr

 Weight:
 175 kg

 Dimensions:
 685 x 474

 Voltage:
 110 V-50

 Power:
 1,500 W

 Torque:
 36 r/min.

 Max. working pressure:
 27,750 N

1 - 12" (33 - 324 mm) 3 - 10 mm 175 kg 685 x 474 x 960 mm 110 V-50 Hz, 230 V-50 Hz / 60 Hz 1,500 W 36 r/min. 27 750 N

230 V



Model

Pipe support stand

Transport stand

Diameter messuring tape

Model	\sqrt{kg}	Ø	No.
ROGROOVER 1 - 12", 230 V-50 Hz	175.0	1	1500001351
ROGROOVER 1 - 12", 230 V-60 Hz	175.0	1	1500001352
ROGROOVER 1 - 12", 110 V-50 Hz	175.0	1	1500001353

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



P

1

1

No.

57050

1500001990

1500000134

 $\Delta_{kg}\Delta$

33.00

0.05

25.00


Soldering & Welding

System Overview Soldering & Welding	146 - 147
Cartridge Brazing	148 - 152, 154 - 155
Cartridge Soft-Soldering	152 - 153, 155, 158
Cylinder Brazing	156 - 157
Cylinder Soft-Soldering	159 - 160
Accessories Cylinder Brazing/-soft solder	ring 161
Electric Soft Soldering	162 - 163
Gas Welding	164 - 167
Three-Gas Welding	168 - 169
Accessories Soldering & Welding	170 - 179



Soldering & Welding

System Overview



146

7

ROTHENBERGER

1) MAPP® is a registered trademark of the MESSER Group GmbH, Bad Soden 2) with safety adaptor 035648X

Soldering & Welding

System Overview



Cartridge Brazing

SUPER FIRE 3

Ergonomic HEAVY-DUTY brazing unit up to Ø 28 mm

For soft soldering, brazing and other applications such as removal of paint or shrinking of hoses

	Product Profile		
APPLICATION	AREA		
Brazing:	up to Ø 28 mm (with flame reflector in a wind protected environment)		
Soft Soldering:	up to Ø 35 mm		
KEY FEATURE	S		
 Rapid heat-up, less consumption! Long service life 			
 "Twist 'N' Load" system (5 different burners available) Precise flame adjustment 			

• Up to 2.5 hours of brazing with one cartridge

SUPER FIRE 3 burners

Quick exchange with the "Twist 'N' Load" system



KEY FEATURES Even more comfortable for longer jobs Reliable Piezo ignition (up to 30,000 ignitions) Double the safety because there is no gas leakage without locked burners (Piezo ignition) TECHNICAL DATA Toupling: 7/16" EU Handle: Aluminium, bolted Burner: Brass / stainless steel Teas / stainless steel







ROTHENBERGER

1) MAPP[®] is a registered trademark of the MESSER Group GmbH, Bad Soden

7

148

Cartridge Brazing



SUPER FIRE 3 HOT BOX

KEY FEATURES

- The ideal service kit
- For repairs, heating installations and refrigeration / air-conditioning technology



Set (No. 35490) includes: handle (No. 35445), cyclone burner (No. 35457), pin-point burner (No. 35455), flame reflector (No. 31043), universal torch support (No. 35461), 2 x MAPP^{\otimes 1} gas cartridges (No. 035551-A), ROCASE (No. 1500001493), Inlay (No. 1500001491)

Model			No.
SUPER FIRE 3 HOT BOX	1	4	35490

handle (No. 35445), cyclone burner (No. 35457), MAPP®1) gas cartridge (No. 035551-A)

When placing your order, remember to order the universal torch support (No. 35461) for stationary soldering, too!

Model	ß		No.
SUPER FIRE 3 Basic Set	1	4	35436
SUPER FIRE 3 MAPP®1) Set	1	10	35432
SUPER FIRE Safety adaptor 7/16" to 1"	1	1	035648X





No 35436

ACCESSORIES

1		BOTHENBERGER ROLOT 52		
М	odel	Model		

No. 035648X

Model		Model	
Welding blanket	173	Fitting Solder	175
Internal brush for copper pipe	173	ROVLIES®	173
Solder	177 - 179	Soft-soldering paste ROSOL	175

Cartridge Brazing

SUPER FIRE 4

Ergonomic Brazing Unit

For brazing up to Ø 28 mm and soft soldering up to Ø 35 mm as well as other applications such as removal of paint or shrinking of hoses

Soft Soldering: u	EA o to Ø 28 mm (with flame reflector in a wind rotected environment) o to Ø 35 mm	 Double the locked burn 	RES zo ignition (up to 30,000 ignitions) safety because there is no gas leaka ters (Piezo ignition)	ge without
Soft Soldering: u	rotected environment)	 Double the locked burn 	safety because there is no gas leaka	ge without
Ranid heat-up les		Longer hand cartridge	dle for an even more stable position	ing on the
• "Twist 'N' Load" s	s consumption! ystem (5 different burner available) –	TECHNICAL	DATA	
	urner with only one movement	Coupling:	7/16" EU	
 Precise flame adjust 	stment cking mechanism for one-handed-operation	Handle: Burner:	Plastic, rubberized Brass / Stainless steel	
Burner with swirl flam Rapid heat-up, less use!	le	Fast "Tw	ist 'N' Load" system	
			of the burner with ement (5 different ailable)	
		Optimized	d fine regulating valve	
Elaborately manufactu design Long service life	ured brass / stainless steel		ne adjustment, ning and closing	
	Dual safety		BOTHENBERGER	Ergonomically designed handle
	Only ignites if burner has been securely locked			Robust, light and slipfree through rubberized surface
	High-Performance Piezo			
	Reliable (up to 30,000 ignitions)			
🖌 Safe	Locking button	/		1
🖌 Fast	Continual use with only one hand	/		

DEALF

p to 35 m

Fine

Hot

ALA

Brazing in aircon and refrigeration



High flame temperature based on cyclone swirl



Brazing in aircon and refrigeration

lock Piezo





Cartridge Brazing



SUPER FIRE 4 HOT BOX

KEY FEATURES

- The ideal service kit
- For repairs, heating installations and refrigeration / air-conditioning technology



5 part Set (No. 1000001264) includes: handle (No. 1500001354), cyclone burner (No. 35457), pin-point burner (No. 35455), flame reflector (No. 31043), universal torch support (No. 35461), 2 x MAPP®1) gas cartridges (No. 035551-A), Carrying case (No. 1500001493), Inlay (No. 1500001491)

Model	Ø		No.
SUPER FIRE 4 HOT BOX	1	4	1000001264



SUPER FIRE 4 Basic Set

SUPER FIRE 4 MAPP®1) Set

handle (No. 1500001354), cyclone burner (No. 35457), MAPP®1) gas cartridge (No. 035551-A)

Model	Ø		No.
SUPER FIRE 4 Basic Set SUPER FIRE 4 MAPP ^{®1)} Set	1 1	•	1500001355 1000001263
SUPER FIRE Safety adaptor 7/16" to 1"	1	1	035648X





ACCESSORIES



Model		Model	
Welding blanket	173	Fitting Solder	175
Internal brush for copper pipe	173	ROVLIES®	173
Solder	177 - 179	Soft-soldering paste ROSOL	175

Bonding **Cartridge Brazing/-Soft Soldering**

POWER FIRE Compact

PROFESSIONAL brazing up to Ø 22 mm and soft soldering unit up to Ø 28 mm

APPLICATION AREA

7/16" EU Coupling: Brazing: up to Ø 22 mm Soft Soldering: up to Ø 28 mm

KEY FEATURES

7

- With Piezo ignition button
- Compact and 45% lighter (compared to POWER FIRE)



Model	No.
POWER FIRE Compact Set (Burner, MAPP ^{®1)} Gas)	35424
POWER FIRE Compact Handle, EU	30813

ROFIRE® Swivel PRO Cyclone Piezo

Cyclone burner with Piezo ignition Coupling: 1" US Brazing: up to Ø 18 mm Soft Soldering: up to Ø 42 mm	Piezo	PEAL FOR up to 18 mm
Model ROFIRE® SWIVEL PRO Cyclone Piezo US	∑ _g ∆ 330	No.

ROFLAME PIEZO

CLASSIC soft soldering up to Ø 22 mm

APPLICATION AREA

Coupling: Soft Soldering: Pierceable cartridge up to Ø 22 mm

KEY FEATURES

- High-performance torch with stable, ergonomic handle, including Piezo ignition and fine flame adjustment
- Comfortable one-handed use and secure storage surface
- Piezo Ignition
- Precise adjustment of the flame
- Exchangeable torch burnerss in case of repair is needed



ROFLAME PIEZO 1,800 °C (w/o gas cartridge C 200) 750 35419

1) MAPP[®] is a registered trademark of the MESSER Group GmbH, Bad Soden

ROFIRE® Swivel PRO Twin

4

Twin cyclone burner 1" US

Coupling: Brazing: Soft Soldering:







Model	∆ g ∆	No.
ROFIRE [®] SWIVEL PRO Twin US	400	35012

Cartridge Soft Soldering

ROFIRE®

ECONOMY soft soldering unit up to Ø 22 mm

 APPLICATION AREA

 Coupling:
 7/16" EU

 Brazing:
 up to Ø 15 mm

 Soft Soldering:
 up to Ø 22 mm



KEY FEATURES

- Torch with integrated support bracket
- Precise adjustment of the flame with the fine adjustment valve
- Exchangeable torch burnerss in case of repair is needed

Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
ROFIRE [®] 1.800 °C Set (torch, Multigas 300)	810	35428
ROFIRE [®] handle	240	35506





ROFIRE® PIEZO

CLASSIC soft soldering unit up to Ø 22 mm

Powerful soldering unit for CU-brazing joints up to Ø 15 mm and soft soldering up to Ø 22 mm

APPLICATION AREA	

Coupling:7/16" HBrazing:up to ØSoft Soldering:up to Ø

7/16" EU up to Ø 15 mm up to Ø 22 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Piezo Ignition
- Precise adjustment of the flame

Internal brush for copper pipe

- Torch head with integrated support bracket
- Exchangeable torch burnerss in case of repair is needed

Model	ΔgΔ	No.
ROFIRE [®] PIEZO set (torch, Multigas 300)	820	35429
ROFIRE [®] PIEZO handle	250	35556



6

ACCESSORIES					
		ROTHENBERGE	R ROLOT 5.2 📅 🔲		
Model			Model		
Welding blanket		173	Fitting Solder		175

ROVLIES®

Soft-soldering paste ROSOL

173

Solder	177 - 179

Disposable gas cartridges can be found on pages 154 - 155

173

175

Cartridge Brazing

MAPP®1) Gas

Special gas mix for high-performance

soldering work

Flame temperatures up to 2,700 °C and 35 % faster than propane





Fig. MAPP^{⊛1)} Gas

Model	Content	<i> </i>	No.
MAPP ^{®1)} - gas cartridge	750 ml	12 / 360	035551-A
Languages: DE, GB, FR, ES, IT, PT			
MAPP ^{®1)} - Gas cartridge	750 ml	12 / 360	035551-B
Languages: DK, NL, SE, FI, FR, RUS			
MAPP ^{®1)} - Gas cartridge	750 ml	12 / 360	035551-C
Languages: CZ, PL, HU, BG, TR, RC)		
Torches can be found starting o	n 📔 1	148	

Packaging Profile

Model	MAPP ^{®1)} Gas
No.	035551-A
EAN Code	4004625355510 (A)
Product size (mm) (W x H)	80 x 235
Contents (ml)	750
Weight (g)	415
Unit per PU 📶	12
PU per layer / palette	8
Layer per palette	3
Units per palette	288
Number of palettes per truckload	60
Units per truckload	17,280
Palette weight (kg)	241
Palette size (mm) (L x W x H)	800 x 1,200 x 1,000
Carton size (mm) (L x W x H)	320 x 295 x 250

Cartridge Brazing/-Soft Soldering

Maxigas 400

High-performance welding, cutting and brazing gas for flame temperatures up to 2,200 °C. Gas cartridge with 7/16" EU coupling thread



Model	Maxigas 400	
No.	035570-A/-B	
EAN Code	4004625355701 (A)	
Product size (mm) (W x H)	65 x 260	
Content (ml)	600	
Weight (g)	352	
Unit per PU 🚟	24	
PU per layer / palette	9	
Layer per palette	3	
Units per palette	648	
Number of palettes per truckload	60	
Units per truckload	38,880	
Palette weight (kg)	195	
Palette size (mm) (L x W x H)	800 x 1,200 x 1,000	
Carton size (mm) (L x W x H)	405 x 272 x 264	

Hot

Multigas 300

Propane / butane gas mixture for flame temperatures up to 1,900 °C. Gas cartridge with 7/16" EU coupling thread







Model	Multigas 300
No.	035510-А/-В
EAN Code	4004625355107 (A)
Product size (mm) (W x H)	65 x 260
Content (ml)	600
Weight (g)	338
Unit per PU 🚟	24
PU per layer / palette	9
Layer per palette	3
Units per palette	648
Number of palettes per truckload	60
Units per truckload	38,880
Palette weight (kg)	191
Palette size (mm) (L x W x H)	800 x 1,200 x 1,000
Carton size (mm) (L x W x H)	405 x 272 x 264

Multigas 110



Gas cartridges for flame temperatures up to 2,100 °C, suitable for MULTI MOBILE soft soldering unit. The special construction allows 360°-overhead operation. With EU-coupling 7/16"



Model	Multigas 110	
No.	150000459	
EAN Code	4004625378977	
Product size (mm) (W x H)	45 x 150	
Content (ml)	110	
Weight (g)	60	
Unit per PU 🖑	12	
PU per layer / palette	30	
Layer per palette	5	
Units per palette	1800	
Number of palettes per truckload	60	
Units per truckload	108,000	
Palette weight (kg)	198	
Palette size (mm) (L x W x H)	800 x 1,200 x 1,000	
Carton size (mm) (L x W x H)	185 x 140 x 160	



Basic

7

Pierceable butane cartridge with propane contents, also for working at low temperatures. Manufactured according to EN 417:2012, with integrated Top Safe System (TSS). This system prevents uncontrolled gas leakage when accidentally disconnecting it from the device.



C 200 TSS
035901-А/-В
4004625390627 (A)
90 x 95
330
190
36
9
3
972
60
58,320
350
800 x 1,200 x 1,180
360 x 275 x 280



Cylinder Brazing

AIRPROP®

Propane high-performance torches for brazing up to Ø 22 mm and soft soldering up to Ø 54 mm

For brazing and soft soldering of copper and steel pipes up to **2,000 °C** without oxygen, as well as warming up, shrinking and flame cleaning

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Bundled, concentrated and hot flame with the built-in gas turbine in brazing torch
- Absolutely gas-tight with the optimised valve technology
- Gas-saving operation with the smooth-running economy valve
- Fast burner exchange without tools



TECHNICAL DATA

Self-induced air: Torch:

Hose coupling:

Turbine and combustion chamber Surface treated, chromed brass G 3/8" LH



No. 31092

Sets include: Safety handle with push-in coupling (No. 211121116), brazing burner with push-in nipple Ø 14 mm (No. 221131416) / Ø 16 mm (No. 221131616) / Ø 19 mm (No. 221131916), 2.5 m propane hose with 3/8" LH coupling (No. 32201), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), open-ended spanner (No. 32073), steel case (No. 31005)

Model	${\displaystyle \bigvee}_{kg}{\displaystyle \bigvee}$	No.
AIRPROP [®] Brazing set without propane regulator AIRPROP [®] Brazing set with propane regulator as in set (No. 31092), but with regulator (No. 32081) (W 21.8 LH – G 3/8 LH)	2.8 3.1	31092 31091
Flame cleaning torch 20/50 mm	0.2	30922

AIRPROP[®] brazing burner with threaded coupling

Ømm	∎ mm	g/h 2 bar	kWh – kcal – BTU	∆ _g ∆	No.
14 mm	140	125	1.60 – 1,375 – 5,465	95	30913
16 mm	145	180	2.30 - 3,300 - 7,885	100	30914
19 mm	170	300	3.84 - 3,300 - 13,115	130	30915
22 mm	171	400	5.12 - 4,400 - 26,195	145	30916

AIRPROP® brazing burner with push-in nipple coupling

Ømm	⊾ mm	g/h 2 bar	kWh – kcal – BTU	Δ _g Δ	No.
14 mm	140	125	1.60 - 1,375 - 5,465	95	221131416
16 mm	145	180	2.30 - 3,300 - 7,885	100	221131616
19 mm	170	300	3.84 - 3,300 - 13,115	130	221131916
22 mm	171	400	5.12 - 4,400 - 26,195	145	221132216

EAL FO

up to 28 n

TURBOPROP

Propane high-performance torch for brazing up to Ø 28 mm and soft soldering Ø 54 mm

For brazing and soft soldering of copper and steel pipes up to **2,200 °C** without oxygen, as well as for warming up, shrinking and flame cleaning

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- High flame temperature due to turbine with increased oxygen self-induced air and 4- to 5-fold flame chamber
- Fast burner exchange without tools
- Gas-saving operation with the smooth-running economy valve
- Shut-off valve prevents uncontrolled gas escape

TECHNICAL DATA

Self-induced air: Torch: Hose coupling: Turbine and combustion chamber Surface treated, chromed brass G 3/8" LH

Cylinder Brazing

360



No. 31090

g/h 2 bar

coupling Ømm ►

Sets include: Safety handle with push-in coupling (No. 211121116), brazing burner with push-in nipple Ø 12 mm (No. 31032) / Ø 15 mm (No. 221031500) / Ø 18 mm (No. 22103100), 2.5 m propane hose with 3/8" LH coupling (No. 32201), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), open-ended spanner (No. 32073), steel case (No. 31005)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
TURBOPROP set without propane regulator	2.8	31090
TURBOPROP Set set with propane regulator	3.1	31094
as in set (No. 31090), but with regulator		
(No. 32081E) (W 21.8 LH – G 3/8 LH)		
TURBOPROP set with propane regulator	3.1	31037
as in set (No. 31090), but with regulator		
(No. 32083) (POL 7/8 LH – G 3/8 LH)		



kWh - kcal - BTU

TURBOPROP brazing burner with push-in nipple

ROTHENBERGER 157

No.

∆ g ∆

Bonding Cartridge Soft Soldering

MULTI MOBILE Set

A mobile cartridge soft soldering tool for professional applications in sheet metal work and for soldering tin and lead

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal for mobile construction sites and service calls
- Titanium combustion chamber and light aluminium hand grip
- No flare-up effect thanks to special Multigas 110 gas cartridge
- Usable in any position (360°) with a constantly stable flame
- Special wind stability due to the combustion chamber's protective design
- Piezo ignition and exact adjustment with a fine regulator valve
- For sheet metal work such as roof gutters, panels and roof edges,ventilation shafts, etc.
- Robust metal case for safe transport

Professional soft soldering with maximum mobility and safety!

TECHNICAL DATA	
Copper piece temperature:	600 °C
Heat effect:	945 W
Ignition:	Piezo
Consumption:	75 g/h at 2 bar
Handle diameter:	50 mm
Weight incl. copper piece and cartridge:	890 g



Model

MULTI MOBILE Set Multigas 110 gas cartridge Ø

12

No.

100000390

1500000459

Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
Copper piece, hammer shape	250	1000000514
Copper piece, pointed shape	245	1000000512

Cylinder Soft Soldering

(360°)

MULTI 300 Propane Soft Soldering Kit

For soft soldering of copper pipes, for tin and lead soldering, for tinning, warming up, flame cleaning, etc.

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- For all types of fine soldering in the areas of electronics and telecommunications
- For working with lead (gutters, laminations and roof edging, ventilation shafts, etc.)
- Propane handle with heat insulated wooden grip
 Rotatable air / rotary valve
- Rotatable bin Floring value
 Rotatable hose coupling M10 x 1 LH

Rotatable hose coupling with

TECHNICAL DATA

No. 35488

- With longer ball spindle and dual spring control
- Favourable working pressure with 1.5 bar



Fig. similar

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
MULTI 300 / Set A without propane regulator	4.1	35486
MULTI 300 / Set A with propane regulator	4.3	35489
(No. 242206000)		
MULTI 300 / Set B	9	35488



3-part set (No. 35486) includes: Soft soldering iron copper head with 350 g flat (No. 520849), 2 m propane hose (No. 30927), small propane cylinder 0.425 kg with hook (No. 33079)

13-part set (No. 35488) includes: Soft soldering iron with copper head 350 g flat (No. 520849), soft soldering torch Ø 17 mm (No. 520856) / Ø 20 mm (No. 520857), wide torch 45 mm (No. 520845), propane regulator 0-6 bar (No. 242206000), 2 m propane hose (No. 30927), small propane cylinder 0.425 kg with hook (No. 33079), refiling adaptor (No. 32207), torch spanner (No. 35530), open-ended spanner (No. 32073), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), steel case (No. 35487)

ACCESSORIES									
Fig. similar	Fig. similar			2					
				2	-				
No. 520849	No. 520850	No. 520865		No. 520866	No. 520867				
No. 32099	No. 32098 / 32075	No. 520856		No. 520857	No. 30927				

Model	ΔgΔ	No.	Model	∆ g ∆	No.
Soft soldering iron with handle, iron torch,	940	520849	Copper Head 250 g flat	270	32098
Iron Holder, wind protector, copper head flat 350) g		Copper Head 250 g pointed	270	32099
Handle with hose coupling M 10 x 1 L	300	520850	Copper Head 350 g flat	370	32075
Iron Burner with coupling M 15 x 1	70	520865	Soft soldering torch size 5, Ø 17 mm, M 15 x 1	70	520856
Iron Holder with foot	100	520866	Soft soldering burner size 7, Ø 20 mm, M 15 x 1	120	520857
Wind protector	100	520867	Steel case	3,390	35487
Safety igniter	60	32077	Replacement flints, tin with 5 pieces	15	32088

Bonding Cylinder Soft Soldering

ROOFING-Set

Propane surface-heating torch with Ø 63 mm high-performance burner

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Ideal for roofing and asphalt work and for bonding of bituminous sheeting, large-scale burning of weeds, defrosting, insulation, shrinking, drying and warming up.

KEY FEATURES

Large working range with 5 m propane hose

Ø 63 mm

- Efficient use even in adverse weather conditions with the flame stabiliser
- High-performance burner with flame stabiliser chrome plated with a reinforced edge
- Burner support



7

Ideal for roofing and asphalt work

Burner support included!



600 mm burner tube with support and 5.0 m propane hose



Large working range

5 m Propane hose

TECHNICAL DATA 600 mm burner tube

Burner support

5-part set (No. 30954) includes: Propane handle (No. 215111216), 63 mm highperformance torch (No. 223216300), 600 mm torch pipe (No. 236010000), 5.0 m propane hose (No. 32203), torch support (No. 252010000)

Model	ΔgΔ	No.
ROOFING-Set	1,920	30954
ROOFING-Set	1,960	030955X
(as 30954, with Piezo ignition)		
ROOFING-Set	2,300	30957
(as 30954, with pressure regulator 30925)		
Burner support	60	252010000

Extensions

Special tube, chrome plated, angled 40°, inlet M 14 x 1, outlet M 20 x 1

	<mark>⊫ _</mark> ∎ mm	∆ g ∆	No.	<mark>⊫∟</mark> ⊲ mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
4	100	90	231010000	350	190	233510000
4	200	120	232010000	600	290	236010000

Surface-Heating Burner Heads

High-efficiency burner heads with flame stabilisers, made of special chrome plated steel, reinforced edge. For warming up, shrinking, insulating, hardening, general repair work, etc. Threaded M 20 x 1 coupling



► mm	∎ L mm	g/h 2 bar	kWh – kcal – BTU	∆ _g ∆	No.
45	102	2500	32.00 - 27,500 - 109,280	240	223090616
51	112	3800	48.60 - 41,800 - 165,970	270	223090716
63	138	6700	85.70 - 73,700 - 292,670	440	223090916
close	d				
45	102	2500	32.00 - 27,500 - 109,280	240	223214500
51	112	3800	48.60 - 41,800 - 165,970	270	223215100
57	126	5500	70.35 - 60,500 - 240,257	350	223215700
63	138	6700	85.70 - 73,700 - 292,670	440	223216300



ACCESSORIES Cylinder Brazing/-Soft Soldering

No. 32081

Safety Propane Handles

With economy, regulating and shut-off valves, hose coupling G 3/8" LH

Model	∆ g ∆	No.
Safety Propane handle with push-in coupling Safety Propane handle with M 14x1 coupling Repair kit with shut-off valve, complete Repair kit with regulating valve, complete		211121116 211111116 30101 30102



Propane Regulators

Brass, for 0.5 kg, 5 kg and 11 kg cylinders

Inlet	Outlet	Working pressure Bar	Perform- ance kg/h	∆ g ∆	No.
W 21.8x1/14"LH	G 3/8" LH	0.5 - 4.0	8	240	32081
G 3/8″ LH	G 3/8" LH	0 - 6	8	200	242206000
W 21.8x1/14"LH	G 3/8" LH	4	8	230	30925

Propane Hoses

Top quality, with strong inlay, durable and flexible, mounted with sleeves and nuts, up to 20 bar pressure (2 MPa)

m L	Inlet	Outlet	Standard	Interior-Ø mm Wall thickness		No.
2.5	G 3/8″LH	M 10 x 1 LH G 3/8" LH G 3/8" LH	ISO 3821		350	32201
5		G 3/8″ LH				

Propane Hose Failure Protection

Nominal pressure 1.5 - 4 bar, brass, DIN / DVGW tested. Automatic interruption of gas supply if hose is damaged or loosened, push-button for resetting after interruption

Inlet	l Outlet	Performance kg/h	∆ _g ∆	No.
G 3/8″ LH	G 3/8″ LH	10	130	35925

Refilling Adaptor

For refilling 0.425 kg propane cylinders from 3kg, 5 kg or 11 kg propane cylinders, brass with guide pin

Inlet	Outlet	∆ _g ∆	No.
W 21.8 x 1/14" LH	G 3/8″ LH	160	32207

Propane Steel Cylinder

With cylinder valve, TÜV tested, according to TRG

Model	Outlet	Content	\kg \	No.
Small cylinder 0.425 kg, with foo Protective collar for 33079	ot G 3/8"	LH empty	2.75	33079 35636



No. 30927

No. 32223

No. 30925







Bonding Electric Soft Soldering

ROTHERM 2000

Electric soft soldering unit up to Ø 54 mm / 2.1/8"

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For simple, safe and time-saving soft soldering without a flame. Particularly suitable for repair and modification work in surroundings or rooms with a fire hazard, as well as in building refurbishment. **Soft Soldering of copper pipes:** Ø 6 - 54 mm, 1/4 - 2.1/8"

KEY FEATURES

- Soldering without open flame
- Large working radius, also when working under ceilings
- Comfortable transport and convenient use
- High performance, short soldering times
- Thermal overload protection turns device off automatically

KEY FEATURES

- Handle shell will not overheat
- No purchasing on handling of gas cylinders necessary
- Equivalent with transport terms
- Connection on every 230 V outlet, 2 m connection cable
- Fast return on investment
- Power control lamp (red) and operating control lamp (green), equipment fuse accessible from outside

TECHNICAL DATA

5
200 mm



162 **ROTHENBERGER**

floor covering, or from plastic parts, etc

Bonding Electric Soft Soldering

ROTHERM 2000 Soft Soldering Set

Electric soft soldering unit up to Ø 54 mm / 2.1/8"

Set (No. 36702) includes: ROTHERM 2000 soft soldering unit 230 V (No. 36700), ROSOL 3 fittings soldering paste No. 45225), fitting solder 3 (No. 45255), ROVLIES® (No. 45268), Cu. Internal brushes 10 mm (No. 854180) / 12 mm (No. 854181) / 15 mm (No. 854183) / 18 mm (No. 854185) / 22 mm (No. 854186), steel case (No. 36715)

Particularly suitable for repair and modification work in surroundings or rooms with a fire hazard, as well as in building refurbishment!



Warming up of the soldering joint without open flame



Model	\sqrt{kg}	230 V 50/60 Hz
ROTHERM 2000 Soft soldering set	17.8	36702
ROTHERM 2000 Soft soldering unit	13.6	36700
Steel case	3.5	36715

Rod electrodes for working near to the wall or between parallel running pipes with narrow gaps (can be ordered separately)



Flat electrode



Simple replacement of electrodes and electrode holders



ACCESSORIES

Model	No.	Model	
Flat electrode (pair)	36721	ROVLIES®	173
Flat electrode with holder (pair)	36711	Solder Flux	168
Rod electrodes (pair)	36720	Solders	175
Rod electrodes with holder (pair)	36710	Internal brush for copper pipe	173

Gas-Welding

ALLGAS 2000 Set

Mobile soldering and welding torch

Ideal mobile soldering and welding torch for plumbers, HVAC fitters, refrigeration technicians, automotive workshops and tinsmiths

Product Profile							
APPLICATION AREA							
Soldering range:	up to 2.5 mm material thickness						
Welding range:	0.2 - 5 mm						
Suitable for use with:	Acetylene and oxygen						
	Propane and oxygen						
	CNG and oxygen						
	Town gas and oxygen						

Fine Max

Product Profile

- KEY FEATURES
- For use with all conventional gases and cylinder oxygen
- Practically complete emptying of gas cylinders (money-saving)
- Super compact for working in confined spacesEfficient and economical professional use
- Low gap pressure of only 0.2 bar

 Proticiply complete emptying of gas dyinders (money saving) for gate dyinder oxygen

 Image: Complete emptying of gas dyinder oxygen</

20-part set (No. 35300) includes: Handle (No. 35303), mixing burners with union nut (No. 35304), 5 welding tips 0.2 mm (No. 35305) / 1 - 2 mm (No. 35306) / 2 - 3 mm (No. 35307) / 3 - 4 mm (No 35308) / 4 - 5.0 mm (No. 35309), pipe welding tips, size 1 (No. 35313) / size 2 (No. 35314), coupling nut size 14 (No. 35315), dispersion burners (No. 35311), 2.5 m dual-hose package (No. 35212), open-ended spanner size 14 x 19 mm (No. 32073), welding tip holder / spanner (No. 35312), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), steel case (No. 35319)

Model	Coupling oxygen	Coupling fuel gas	∆ _g ∆	No.
ALLGAS 2000 Set (acetyler	ne)		3,100	35300
Handle ALLGAS 2000	G 1/4" RH	G 3/8″ LH	280	35303
Mixing burners with union	nut		40	35304

Welding tips, Welding attachments			
Model	Welding range mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
Welding tip size 1	0.2 - 1.0	10	35305
Welding tip size 2	1.0 - 2.0	10	35306
Welding tip size 3	2.0 - 3.0	10	35307
Welding tip size 4	3.0 - 4.0	10	35308
Welding tip size 5	4.0 - 5.0	10	35309
Dispersion burners for warm	ing up	20	35311
Welding tip holder, can be u	sed as a spanner	20	35312
Flexible welding tip size 1	2.0 - 3.0	40	35313
Flexible welding tip size 2	4.0 - 5.0	40	35314
Coupling / union nut, size 14	4	10	35315

7

Universal soldering and welding torch

For use with all conventional gases and cylinder oxygen

Flexible pipe welding attachments







ALLGAS 2000 Set



Dispersion burners for warming up

ALLGAS 2000 PS 0.5 / 2 Compact

Portable brazing equipment with carrying frame For brazing iron, steel, sheet steel, pipes and non-ferrous metals

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Secure transport in closed supporting frame
- Portable, light brazing equipment
- Ideal for mobile building-site and repair use
- Small propane cylinders can be refilled

TECHNICAL DATA

 Gas:
 Propane

 Flame temperature:
 2,850 °C

 Working temperature:
 1,150 °C

Propane and oxygen 2,850 °C 1,150 °C

With safety devices to prevent flashbacks

24-part set (No. 35655) includes: Handle Allgas 2000 (No. 35303), 2.5 m propane hose (No. 32201), 2.5 m oxygen hose (No. 35210), propane regulator adjustable 0 - 6 bar (No. 242206000), oxygen pressure reducer 10 bar (No. 35634), mixing burners with union nut (No. 35304), welding tips 0.2-1 mm (No. 35305) / 1 - 2 mm (No. 35309), 2 - 3 mm (No. 35307) / 3 - 4 mm (No. 35308) / 4 - 5 mm (No. 35309), flexible welding tip size 1 (No. 35313) / size 2 (No. 35314), dispersion burners (No. 35311), welding tip holder / spanner (No. 35312), multi-size spanner (No. 35738), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), nylon safety goggles (No. 540620), small propane cylinder 0.425 kg, empty (No. 33079), steel oxygen cylinder 2.0 I, full (No. 35635), oxygen safety device (No. 100000633), fuel gas safety device (No. 1000000631), carrying frame (No. 35629)

Model	kg∆	No.
ALLGAS 2000 PS 0.5 / 2 Set	21.4	35655
Carrying frame without accessories	10.3	35629
Further accessories can be found on	170	

ALLGAS 2000 Welding Tips

For brazing iron, steel, sheet steel, pipes and non-ferrous metals

Model	Welding range mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
Welding tip size 1	0.2 - 1.0	10	35305
Welding tip size 2	1.0 - 2.0	10	35306
Welding tip size 3	2.0 - 3.0	10	35307
Welding tip size 4	3.0 - 4.0	10	35308
Welding tip size 5	4.0 - 5.0	10	35309
Dispersion burners for warming	ng up	20	35311
Welding tip holder, can be us	ed as a spanner	20	35312

Flexible Pipe Welding Attachments

Model	Welding range mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
Flexible welding tip size 1	2.0 - 3.0	40	35313
Flexible welding tip size 2	4.0 - 5.0	40	35314
Coupling / union nut, size 14		10	35315

|--|--|--|--|

Autogen-Welding







The bottle colours shown are without obligation! Fig. similar











Gas-Welding

ALLGAS Mobile Pro

Mobile brazing equipment with safety devices

For brazing of iron, steel, sheet steel, pipes and non-ferrous metals

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Mobile brazing set with a total weight lower than 6 kg incl. cartridges
- High quality saftety devices for both gas hoses to prevent flashbacks
- MAPP®-gas pressure regulator with an adjustable range of 0 - 2 bar for a constant, low consumption and an efficient flame adjustment

Accessories included in the set



TECHNICAL DATA

Gas: Flame temperature: Working temperature:

MAPP[®] -gas with oxygen over 3,100 °C 1,300 °C



Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ALLGAS Mobile Pro 1" US, w/o cartridges	3.86	100000529
ALLGAS Mobile Pro 1" US, incl. cartridges	5.95	100000743
ALLGAS Mobile Pro 7/16" EU, w/o cartridges	3.86	100000642
ALLGAS Mobile Pro 7/16" EU, incl. cartridges	5.70	100000558
MAPP ^{® 1)} Gas 1" US, 750 ml	0.67	35698
MAPP ^{® 1)} Gas 7/16" EU, 750 ml	0.67	035551-A
Oxygen, 110 bar	1.33	35750

Model	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
Pressure regulator 1" US f. MAPP ^{® 1)} / LPG	0.38	100000620
Pressure regulator 7/16 " EU f. MAPP® 1) / LPG	0.35	100000627
Pressure regulator M10 x 1 f. Oxygen	0.35	100000629

Gas-Welding

ALLGAS 2000 PS 0.5 / 2 Basic

Portable fitter's brazing equipment

For brazing iron, steel, sheet steel, pipes and non-ferrous metals



The bottle colours shown are without obligation! Fig. Similar

KEY FEATURES

 Compact and handy construction for mobile building-site and repair use

360°

Job compatible combination, assembled and ready to use

Space saving storage in service vehicles!



18-part set (No. 35651) includes: Handle Allgas 2000 (No. 35303), 2.5 m propane hose (No. 32201), 2.5 m oxygen hose (No. 35210), propane regulator adjustable 0 - 6 bar (No. 242206000), oxygen pressure reducer 10 bar (No. 35634), mixing burners with union nut (No. 35304), welding tips 0.2 - 1 mm (No. 35306) / 1 - 2 mm (No. 35306) / 2 - 3 mm (No. 35307) / 3 - 4 mm (No. 35308) / 4 - 5 mm (No. 35309), welding tip holder / spanner (No. 35312) multi-size spanner (No. 35738), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), steel oxygen cylinder 2.0 l, filled (No. 35635), propane cylinder 0.5 kg (empty) (No. 33079), Allgas stand (No. 35628)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ALLGAS 2000 PS 0.5 / 2 Set	14.4	35651
Further accessories can be found on	170	

ROXY 400 L

Standard gas-welding equipment for flame temperatures up to 3,100 °C

For brazing iron, steel, sheet steel, pipes and non-ferrous metals



The bottle colours shown are without obligation!





20-part set (No. 035780X) includes: Handle with fine regulating valve (No. 35580), Maxigas 400 (No. 035570-A), oxygen cylinder 2.0 L (No. 35635), fine regulating valve (No. 263003700), oxygen pressure reducer according to DIN 0-315 / 200 bar 0-16 / 10 bar (No. 35634), hose set (3 m without handle (No. 35785), oxygen blowback protection (No. 1000000633), gas blowback protection (No. 35691), mixing burners with union nut (No. 35587), high-performance tips 1.5 mm (No. 263005600) / 2.0 mm (No. 263005400), micro-tips 0.3 mm (No. 3571) / 0.5 mm (No. 35696) / 0.7 mm (No. 35713), micro-tip adaptor (No. 35585), welding goggles A5 (No. 35621), safety igniter (No. 32077), multi-size spanner (No. 35738) carrying frame (No. 35727)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROXY 400 L, 3.100 °C, complete	10.80	035780X
ROXY 400 L without Oxygen	6.0	35782
Welding-handle f. ROXY, M14x1	0.12	35580
ROXY dual hose set 3 m	0.95	35785
Micro-tip adaptor- ROXY Serie	0.01	35585
Micro-tip – ROXY Serie – 0.3 mm	0.01	35712
Micro-tip – ROXY Serie – 0.4 mm	0.01	35695
Micro-tip – ROXY Serie – 0.5 mm	0.02	35696
Micro-tip – ROXY Serie – 0.6 mm	0.02	35697
Micro-tip – ROXY Serie – 0.7 mm	0.02	35713
High-performance tip 0.7 mm for 263005500	0.06	263005800
High-performance tip 1.2 mm for 263005500	0.04	263005700
High-performance tip 1.5 mm for 263005500	0.04	263005600
High-performance tip 2.0 mm for 263005500	0.04	263005400



Three-Gas Welding

RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 5/5

Assembly, welding, cutting and brazing system Welding range: 0.5 - 14 mm, Cutting range: 12 - 50 mm



RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 5 and 10

Assembly, welding, cutting and brazing system Welding range: 0.5 - 14 mm, Cutting range: 12 - 50 mm



RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 10/100

Assembly, welding, cutting and brazing system Welding range: 0.5 - 14 mm, Cutting range: 12 - 50 mm



Including gas cylinders and dual-telescoping transport trolley!



27-part set (No. 35401) includes: Handle with coupling nut (No. 35324), welding attachments 0.5 - 1 mm (No. 35325) / 1 - 2 mm (No. 35326) / 2 - 4 mm (No. 35327) / 4 - 6 mm (No. 35328) / 6 - 9 mm (No 35329) / 9 - 14 m (No. 35334), wing-lever cutting attachment (No. 35338), cutting tips 12 - 25 mm (No. 35341) / 25 - 50 mm (No. 35344), heating burners 12 - 100 mm (No. 35339), 5 m dual-hose package A / S (No. 35222), acetylene pressure reducer 1.5 bar (No. 35794), oxygen pressure reducer 10 bar (No. 35634), 2 each - protective rubber caps, red (No. 511428) / blue (No. 511427), 10 piece burners cleaning set (No. 510105), torch spanner (No. 510106), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), acetylene cylinder 10 l (filled) (No. 35179), oxygen cylinder 10 l (filled) (No. 35189), Maxigas 400 (No. 035570-A), gas regulating valve Maxigas (No. 1300003161), hose adaptor Maxigas (No. 35491), steel case (No. 35800), dual-telescoping transport trolley (No. 35354)

Model	∆kg∆	No.
RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 10/10	66	35401
RE 17 as in 35401, cutting range 3.0 - 25 mm	65	35798

The bottle colours shown are without obligation!



27-piece set (No. 35400) includes: Handle with coupling nut (No. 35324), welding attachments 0.5 - 1 mm (No. 35325) / 1 - 2 mm (No. 35326) / 2 - 4 mm (No. 35327) / 4 - 6 mm (No. 35328) / 6 - 9 mm (No 35329) / 9 - 14 m (No. 35334), wing-lever cutting attachment (No. 35338), cutting tips 12 - 25 mm (No. 35341) / 25 - 50 mm (No. 35344), heating burners 12-100 mm (No. 35339),5m dual hose set A/O (No. 35222), acetylene pressure reducer 1.5 bar (No. 35794), oxygen pressure reducer 10 bar (No. 35634), 2 each protective rubber caps, red (No. 511428) / blue (No. 511427),10 piece burners cleaning set (No. 510105), torch spanner (No. 510106), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), acetylene cylinder 5 l (filled) (No. 35178), oxygen cylinder 5 l (filled) (No. 35188), Maxigas 400 (No. 035570-A), gas regulating valve Maxigas (No. 1300003161), hose adaptor Maxigas (No. 35491), steel case (No. 35800), dual-telescoping transport trolley (No. 35354),

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 5/5	50	35400



Including dual-telescoping transport trolley!

25-part set (No. 35403) includes: Handle with coupling nut (No. 35324), welding attachments 0.5 - 1 mm (No. 35325) / 1 - 2 mm (No. 35326) / 2 - 4 mm (No. 35327) / 4 - 6 mm (No. 35328) / 6 - 9 mm (No 35329) / 9 - 14 m (No. 35334), wing-lever cutting attachment (No. 35338), cutting tips 12 - 25 mm (No. 35341) / 25 - 50 mm (No. 35344), heating burners 12 - 100 mm (No. 35339), 5 m dual-hose package A / S (No. 35222), and the set of the se acetylene pressure reducer 1.5 bar (No. 35794), oxygen pressure reducer 10 bar (No. 35634), 2 each - protective rubber caps, red (No. 511428) / blue (No. 511427), 10 piece burners cleaning set (No. 510105), torch spanner (No. 510106), safety igniter (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), gas regulating valve Maxigas (No. 1300003161), hose adaptor Maxigas (No. 35491), steel case (No. 35800), dual-telescoping transport trolley (No. 35354)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 5 + 10	23	35403

Three-Gas Welding

RE 17 UNIVERSAL Pipe Welding Set

For welding, cutting, brazing and warming up Welding range: 0.5 - 14 mm, Cutting range: 12 - 100 mm

Set (No. 35479) includes: Handle with coupling nut (No. 35324), welding attachments 2 - 4 mm (No. 35327) / 4 - 6 mm (No. 35328) / 6 - 9 mm (No. 35329), flexible pipe-welding tips 2 - 4 mm (No. 35347) / 4 - 6 mm (No. 35348), wing-lever cutting attachment (No. 35338), cutting tip 12 - 25 mm (No. 35341), heating burners 12 - 100 mm (No. 35339), nozzle cleaning set, 10 piece (No. 510105), torch spanner (No. 35380), control (No. 32077), replacement flints (No. 32088), steel case (No. 35800)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
RE 17 Pipe welding set	4.3	35479
RE 17 Pipe welding set	4.8	35480
As in set (No. 35479), but also including with		
welding attachments 0.5 - 1 mm (No. 35325) /		
1 - 2 mm (No. 35326), cutting tip 12 - 25 mm		
(No. 35341) / 25 - 50 mm (No. 35344)		
Steel case RE 17 (empty)	1.70	35800
RE 17 handle with burner coupling nut	0.47	35324
Coupling: oxygen G 1/4" RH, gas G 3/8" LH		



RE 17 Welding Attachments

	Welding range mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
Welding attachment	0.5 - 1.0	140	35325
Welding attachment	1.0 - 2.0	150	35326
Welding attachment	2.0 - 4.0	170	35327
Welding attachment	4.0 - 6.0	190	35328
Welding attachment	6.0 - 9.0	220	35329
Welding attachment	9.0 - 14.0	260	35334

RE 17 Welding attachments, bendable

Pipe welding attachment, complete			Flexible co	pper tips		
	Welding range mm	∆ _g ∆	No.	Welding range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
Ì				1.0 - 2.0	40	35475
ĺ	2.0 - 4.0	140	35347	2.0 - 4.0	40	35476
	4.0 - 6.0	150	35348	4.0 - 6.0	50	35477

RE 17 Wing-lever Cutting Attachment

Model	∆ g ∆	No.
Cutting attachment without tips	820	35338

RE 17 Cutting Tips and Heating Burners

Model	Cutting range mm	∆g ∆	No.
Cutting tip	12 - 25	10	35341
Cutting tip	25 - 50	20	35344
Cutting tip	50 - 100	20	35345
Heating burners	12 - 100	50	35339







Accessories Soldering & Welding



Oxy-Acetylene Hoses

Top quality in accordance with ISO 3821 (former EN 559), with strong inlay, durable and flexible, rubber, mounted with sleeves and nuts

Oxygen Hoses

⊫ <mark>⊥</mark> ∎ m	Inlet	Outlet	Internal Ø x Wall thickness	\sqrt{kg}	No.
2.5	G 1/4" RH	G 1/4" RH	4 x 3.5	0.5	35210
5.0	G 1/4" RH	G 1/4" RH	4 x 3.5	1.1	33311

Acetylene Hoses

⊫_∎ m	Inlet	Outlet	Internal Ø x Wall thickness	\sqrt{kg}	No.
2.5	G 3/8″ LH	G 3/8″ LH	6.3 x 3.5	0.5	35203
5.0	G 3/8″ LH	G 3/8″ LH	6.3 x 3.5	1.1	33312

Dual Hoses A/O

m	Inlet/Outlet Oxygen	Inlet/Outlet Acetylene	Interior Ø x Wall thickness	\[_kg \]	No.
2,5	G 1/4" RH	G 3/8″ LH	6.3 x 3.5	0.9	35221
5,0	G 1/4" RH	G 3/8″ LH	6.3 x 3.5	2.0	35222
10	G 1/4" RH	G 3/8″ LH	6.3 x 3.5	3.8	35223

Lightweight Steel Cylinders, filled

With cylinder valve and cap (5 I and 10I), TÜV tested in accordance with TRGI

Model	Fil Contents	ling pressur bar	re Height mm	Ø mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Oxygen	2	200	420	110	4.6	35635
Oxygen	5 l	200	595	145	14.0	35188
Oxygen	10	200	980	145	17.0	35189
Acetylene	5 I	18	595	145	13.0	35178
Acetylene	10	18	980	145	23.0	35179

Cylinder Transport Trolley

Portable and mobile, for 5 and 10 l acetylene / oxygen cylinders, 5 kg and 12 kg propane cylinders can be used with conversion kit (special accessory). Coupling for disposable Maxigas 400 cartridges, dual-telescoping for different cylinder heights, brackets for ALLGAS and RE 17 steel cases

Model	_kg ↓	No.
Transport Trolley for	8.9	35354

Transport Trolley for 5 / 10 l acetylene / oxygen cylinders



Included in delivery for steel cylinders without cap, protective bracket



The bottle colours shown are without obligation!

UN 107



Accessories Soldering & Welding

Cylinder Pressure Reducer

Robust pressed brass construction according to EN ISO 2503 with large pressure gauge according to ISO 5171, with shut-off and safety valves, cylinder pressure reducer with bow coupling according to DIN 477-1

Cylinder contents bar	Working press bar	sure Inlet	Outlet	∆ kg ∆	No.
Oxygen 0 - 200	0 - 10	G 3/4"RH	G 1/4" RH	1.4	35634
Acetylene 0 - 40	0 - 1.5	Bow	G 3/8″ LH	1.6	35794

Blowback Prevention

Safety devices (flashback arrestors) according to EN 730-1 and ISO 5175-1, type tested, with flame arrestor (FA) and non-return valve (NV). 540360 and 540365 are additionally equipped with a temperature-sensitive cut-off valve (TV) and filter

Model	max. working pressure	Coupling	∆ _g ∆	No.
Handle-mounted, oxygen	25.0 bar	G 1/4" RH	1150	540360
Handle-mounted, acetylene	1.5 bar (Ace)	G 3/8″ LH	160	540365
	5.0 bar (prop	ane/CNG)		
Reducer-mounted, oxygen	25.0 bar	G 1/4" RH	120 <mark>10</mark>	00000633
Reducer-mounted, fuel gas	1.5 bar (Ace)	G 3/8" LH	120 1(00000631
	4.0 bar (prop	ane/CNG)		
Handle, oxygen	20.0 bar	G 1/4" RH	1 100 <mark>10</mark>	00000764
Handle, fuel gas	1.5 bar (Ace)	G 3/8" LH	I 100 <mark>10</mark>	00000762
	4.0 bar (Prop	ane/CNG)		

Protective Guard for Pressure Reducer

Impact protection, rugged steel construction, mounts on connection coupling

Model	Colour	∆g∆	No.
For oxygen pressure reducer	blue	820	35146
For acetylene pressure reducer	vellow	820	35140

Protective Rubber Cap

With slot, open

Model	Colour	∆g∆	No.
For oxygen pressure reducer	blue	50	511427
For acetylene pressure reducer	yellow	50	511428

Oxygen Refilling Bend

Suitable for all 0.67l, 2l, 3l, 5l, 10l, 20l and 50l bottles up to 200 bar

Model	Δ _g Δ	No.
max. 200 bar, cylinder coupling G 3/4"	360	35199

Safety Igniters

Powerful spark, wear-free hard alloy friction surface

Model	∆ g ∆	No.	0	
Safety Igniter	60	32077		
Replacement flints, tin with 5 pieces	15	32088	No. 32077	No. 32088



No. 540360

No. 540365





No. 100000633





No. 100000631

No. 100000762







Accessories Soldering & Welding





Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
Steel wire handle with clamp / ball joint	280	540850
Spare steel mirror	50	540851

Magnet Welding Mirror

Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
With flexible metal tube / ball joint Spare steel mirror		540855 540851

Burners Cleaner

Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
11 piece, in folding case	20	510105







Torch Spanner

Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
With 10 SW	210	510106

Soldering Flux and Container for Hydrochloric Acid

Model	ΔgΔ	No.
With screw cap retaining band for 150 ml Content	40	530250

Ammonia stone

For cleaning of copper pieces after soft soldering

Model	L x B x H	8	∆ _g ∆	No.
Ammonia stone, pressed	65 x 45 x 40 mm	1	15	530310



Welding Goggles EN 166

With thermal glasses as per EN 169

Model	Glas	∆ g∆	No.
Nylon safety goggles	A 4	60	540620
	A 5	60	540621
	clear, non-splintering	60	540622
Replacement glass (pair)	A 4	30	540625
	A 5	10	540626
	clear, non-splintering	30	540627
Screw-ring safety goggles	A 4	90	540640
	A 5	90	540641
Replacement glass (Ø 50 mn	n) A 4	30	540675
	A 5	10	540676

7

7



No. 540640

Accessories Soldering & Welding

ROVLIES® Cleaning Pads

Metal-free, for fast, score-free cleaning of copper pipe soldering surfaces

KEY FEATURES

- Reduced corrosion damage
- No metal abrasion, can be used wet or dry
- Removes oxide layers, corrosion, surface dirt,
- oil and grease residues
- Solvent-resistant and flexible

Model	ð		∆g ∆	No.
ROVLIES®	1(10)		80	45268
ROVLIES [®] counter display		36(10)	2,180	045268D





Internal Brushes for Copper Pipe

For fast cleaning of the soldering surface, rugged plastic handle

► O mm	∆ _g ∆	No.	► mm	∆g ∆	No.
8	60	854179	16	120	854184
10	70	854180	18	120	854185
12	80	854181	22	140	854186
14	90	854182	28	140	854187
15	100	854183	35	160	854188



Hand Wire Brushes

Model	Number of rows	∆g∆	No.
Standard steel	3 rows	130	561351
Standard steel	4 rows	130	561352



Welding blanket

Flame and heat resistant up to 700° C

- Permanent heat resistance up to 600° by direct flame contact and molten slag
- Good formability, long service life, asbestos-free and poses no health hazard
- Bonded edges



31050

Welding b	lanket
-----------	--------

Model

500 x 330 x 5 mm 300

Flame Reflectors

- Made of high-quality stainless steel
- Protects surrounding materials
- Better heat utilisation, saves time and energy





Bonding **Accessories Soldering & Welding**

Fitting Soft Solder according to EN standard

Standard	Solder composition	Melting	Suitable for soft soldering in the plumbing industry			ing	Suitable for soft solde	Recommended heat source
type according to EN 9453	in weight %	range °C	Pipe Material	Fittings material	Recommended Flux according to EN 94454-1	Cartridge burner, heat resistant soldering unit, Propane / induced-air		
S -Sn97Cu3	Sn 97, Cu 3	230 - 250	Copper	Copper, gunmetal, brass	Part 1 - 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 2.1.2 or ROSOL 3	burner, Acetylene / induced-air burner, Larger pipe diameters above 28 mm		
S -Sn97Ag3	Sn 96.7, Ag 3.3	221 - 240	Copper	Copper, gunmetal, brass	Part 1 - 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 2.1.2 or ROSOL 1 S	with propane / oxygen burner with dispersion burners		

Standard Solder according to EN ISO standard

Standard	Solder	Melting	Working	Suitabl	e for installation t	echnology brazing	Recommended Flux	Recommended heat source
type according to ISO 17672	composition in weight %	range °C	temperature °C	Pipe Material	Fittings material	Flux	according to EN 1045	
CuP 179	Cu 93,8 / P 6,2	710 - 880	760	Copper	Copper Gunmetal Brass	without flux with flux	FH 10 or LP 5	
CuP 279	Ag 2 / Cu 91,7 / P 6,3	650 - 810	740	Copper	Copper Gunmetal Brass	without flux with flux	FH 10 or LP 5	Castridae tarch with MADD®I) Cas
CuP 281	Ag 5 / Cu 89 / P 6	650 - 810	710	Copper	Copper Gunmetal Brass	without flux with flux	FH 10 or LP 5	 Cartridge torch with MAPP®⁽¹⁾Gas, Propane / induced-air torch, Acetylene / induced-air torch, Larger pipe diameters above 28 mr with propane / oxygen torch with dispersion burners
CuP 284	Ag 15 / Cu 80 / P 5	650 - 800	700	Copper	Copper Gunmetal Brass	without flux with flux	FH 10 or LP 5	
Ag 134	Ag 34 / Cu 36 / Zn 27,5 / Sn 2,5	630 - 730	710	Steel Copper	Steel, Copper Gunmetal Brass	with flux (U = sheathed from 22 mm pipe-Ø)	FH 10 or LP 5	
Ag 145	Ag 45 / Cu 27 / Zn 25,5 / Sn 2,5	640 - 680	670	Steel Copper	Steel, Copper Gunmetal Brass	with flux (U = sheathed from 22 mm pipe-Ø)	FH 10 or LP 5	

Soldered Joints

Material	Required Hard Solder	Melting Range	Working Temperature	Standard
Copper-Copper	S 34 Cu / S 34 Cu U S 94 S 2 / S 5 S 15	630 °C - 730 °C 710 °C - 880 °C 650 °C - 810 °C 650 °C - 800 °C	710 ℃ 730 ℃ 710 ℃ 710 ℃	EN ISO 17672 (former DIN EN 1044)
Copper-Carbon Steel	S 34 Cu / S 34 Cu U S 45 Cu / S 45 Cu U	630 ℃ - 730 ℃ 640 ℃ - 680 ℃	710 °C 670 °C	EN ISO 17672 (former DIN EN 1044)
Copper-Brass	S 94 S 2 S 5 S 15	710 ℃ - 880 ℃ 650 ℃ - 810 ℃ 650 ℃ - 810 ℃ 650 ℃ - 810 ℃	730 ℃ 730 ℃ 710 ℃ 710 ℃	EN ISO 17672 (former DIN EN 1044)
Brass-Carbon Steel	S 34 Cu / S 34 Cu U S 45 Cu / S 45 Cu U	600 °C - 690 °C 595 °C - 630 °C	680 ℃ 610 ℃	EN ISO 17672 (former DIN EN 1044)
Brass-Brass	S 94 S 2 / S 5 S 15	710 ℃ - 880 ℃ 650 ℃ - 810 ℃ 650 ℃ - 810 ℃	730 ℃ 710 ℃ 710 ℃	EN ISO 17672 (former DIN EN 1044)
Carbon steel-Carbon steel	S 34 Cu / S 34 Cu U S 45 Cu / S 45 Cu U	630 ℃ - 730 ℃ 640 ℃ - 680 ℃	710 °C 670 °C	EN ISO 17672 (former DIN EN 1044)

1) $\mathsf{MAPP}^{\scriptscriptstyle \otimes}$ is a registered trademark of the MESSER Group GmbH, Bad Soden

Accessories Soldering & Welding

Fittings Solders

Quality soft solders according to **EN 9453** for joining copper pipes to copper, gunmetal and brass fittings for hot and cold-water plumbing in accordance with DVGW worksheet GW 2 without flux, for use with corresponding ROSOL fittings solder paste

Fitting Solder 1 S

Quality soft solder **S-Sn97Ag3**, melting range 221 °C - 240 °C, for use with ROSOL 1 S fittings solder paste

Solder wire Ø	Description	∆ g ∆	No.
2 mm	250 g coil	270	45252
3 mm	250 g coil	270	45250

Fitting Solder 3

ROSOL 1 S

Model

Fittings solder paste

only for use with fitting solder 1 S

ROSOL 1 S in plastic bottle 250 g

Quality soft solder, **S-Sn97Cu3**, melting range 230 $^{\circ}$ C - 250 $^{\circ}$ C, for use with ROSOL 3 fittings solder paste

Solder wire Ø	Description	∆ g ∆	No.
2 mm	250 g coil	270	45257
3 mm	250 g coil	270	45255

ROSOL Soldering Paste

Quality soft soldering flux according to **EN ISO 9453** and **EN 29454-1, 3.1.1.C, with DVGW test mark Reg.-No. DV-0101AT2247**, for joining copper pipes to copper, gunmetal and brass fittings for hot and cold-water plumbing in accordance with DVGW worksheet GW 7, metal content 60% by weight, flux residues are 100% water soluble



No. 45220

No. 45225

No. 45252

ROSOL 3

Fittings solder paste

Quality soft soldering flux, metal content: **S-Sn97Cu3**, only for use with fittings solder 3

Model	ΔgΔ	No.
ROSOL 3 in plastic bottle 250 g	270	45225

Fittings Soft Solder Flux

Quality soft soldering flux, metal content: S-Sn97Ag3,

According to **EN ISO 9454-1-3114**, flux residues are 100 % water soluble, for joining copper pipes to copper, gunmetal, and brass fittings for hot and cold-water plumbing in accordance with DVGW worksheet GW 2 + GW 7, also suitable for general-purpose soldering work.

 $\Delta_q \Delta$

270

No.

45220

Model	ΔgΔ	No.
Fittings Soft Solder Flux in plastic iar 35 ml	35	45266



Accessories Soldering & Welding



Hard Solder Rings S 2

High-quality safety solder material with silver-phosphorus content, guaranteed according to EN ISO 17672, CuP 279

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal for capillary soldering with copper pipe installation in sanitary and heating systems
- Matched precisely to the inner pipe diameters of expanded sockets and fittings according to EN 1254
- Complete wetting of soldering gaps
- Particularly efficient working through precise solder quantity
- No preparatory or re-work of the soldered joint

TECHNICAL DATA

Alloy (weight %): Melting range: Joinable materials: Use of flux with: Package size:

Ag 1.5 - 2.5 / P 5.9 - 6.5 / Cu rest 650 °C - 810 °C Copper, gunmetal, brass, bronze Gunmetal, brass, bronze with hard solder paste LP 5 250 g plastic bag

260

260

260

No.

40518

40522

40528

∆ g ∆ Model approx. Content rings 260 40512 Hard solder rings S 2, Ø 12 mm 395 pieces Hard solder rings S 2, Ø 14 mm 268 pieces 260 40514 40515 Hard solder rings S 2, Ø 15 mm 244 pieces 260

Hard Solder Paste LP 5

Hard solder rings S 2, Ø 18 mm 186 pieces

Hard solder rings S 2, Ø 22 mm 106 pieces

Hard solder rings S 2, Ø 28 mm 79 pieces

Hard Solder Powder HKM

Flux for hand soldering at working temperatures above 600 °C, according to EN 1045, Type FH 10, DVGW tested Reg.-No. DV-0101-AT2245, for gas and water installations with copper pipes, recommended by DVGW in accordance with Worksheets GW 2 and GW 7, hard solders with silver content and usable with any basic materials of steel, copper and copper alloys, brass and gunmetal, working temperature range 550 °C - 800 °C, flux residues must be removed carefully

Model	Content	∆ _g ∆	No.
LP 5 in plastic bottle 160 g	160 g	180	40500

Flux for hard soldering at working temperatures above 800 °C, according EN 1045 - FH 21, working temperature 800 °C - 1,100 °C, for copper and copper alloys, brass, gunmetal, nickel silver, bronze, steel and galvanised steel, grey iron and malleable cast iron, for welding copper and brass in dry conditions, can be mixed with clean water to form a paste, flux residues must be removed carefully.





Flux Brush

HKM in plastic bottle

Free of boric acid.

Model

Model	Width mm	Length mm	ΔgΔ	No.
Flux Brush	13	140	20	530261

Content

50 g

🛆 g 🛆

65

No.

35611



Simple insertion





OTHENRER

Precise quantity of

solder

dripping, no reduction of cross-section

Simply heat, no





Accessories Soldering & Welding

Hard Solders

For copper pipe installation

ROTHENBERGER ROLOT® special hard solders are particularly suited for copper pipe installations in cold and hot water systems, for open and closed heating systems, for gas installations in accordance with DVGW Worksheet GW 2 (liquid, natural and town gas), as well as for HVAC and refrigeration applications, and oil pipes. ROTHENBERGER ROLOT® is especially suited for capillary soldering of copper pipeswithout fittings. Copper / phosphorus / silver solders are highly formable, and are therefore recommended for joints that are subjected to high thermal and mechanical alternating loads.

KEY FEATURES

- Non-foaming. Heat- resistant up to 200 °C
- No flux required with copper / copper joints
- (except S34 and S45) Manufactured with new, environmentally compatible
- technology, corrosion neutral, scale-free, improved flow properties



ROLOT® S 94 CuP 179

Quality hard solder guaranteed according to EN ISO 17672, due to low phosphorus content, the solder has a wide melting range, and gives soldered joints with increased strength. Standard solder for normally-stressed copper pipe installation, especially for capillary soldering with copper pipe installation without fittings

TECHNICAL DATA

Alloy (weight %): Melting range: Working temperature: Joinable materials: Flux required with:

Cu 93.8 / P 6.2 710 °C- 880 °C 760 °C Copper, gunmetal, brass, bronze Gunmetal, brass, bronze with LP 5

ROLOT® S 2

Special guality hard solder, not standardised, similar to EN ISO 17672, with low silver content, matched to normally-stressed copper pipe system, ideal for capillary gap soldering

TECHNICAL DATA

ROLOT® S 2

Melting range: Working temperature: Joinable materials: Flux required with:

710 °C - 820 °C 720 °C Copper, gunmetal, brass, bronze Gunmetal, brass, bronze with hard solder paste LP 5

ROTHENBERGER ROLOT S 2

Length

mm

500

500

ROTHENBERGER ROLOT 5 94

Squared section

mm

2 x 2

2 x 2

Content

1 kg carton

400 g blister

	0	9 <mark>/@</mark>	0.400g	
Content	Square section mm	Length mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
1 kg carton 400 g blister	2 x 2 2 x 2	500 500	1,025 420	40202 1000000135

OTHENBERGER ROLOT S

Silver / phosphorus safety hard solder, guaranteed according to EN ISO 17672, for higher-stressed copper pipe systems, ideal for capillary soldering in sanitary, heating and gas installations

CuP 279

TECHNICAL DATA

Allov (weight %): Melting range: Working temperature: Joinable materials: Flux required with:

Aa 5 / Cu 89 / P 6 650 °C - 810 °C 710 °C Copper, gunmetal, brass, bronze Gunmetal, brass, bronze with hard solder paste LP5

	00			
Content	Square section mm	Length mm	∆ _g ∆	No.

2 x 2 500 420 100000135

∆ g ∆

1,025

420

Square section Length $\Delta a \Delta$ Content No mm mm

Content	111111	111111	t g t	110.
1 kg carton	2 x 2	500	1,025	40212
1 kg carton	3 x 3	500	1,025	40213
400 g blister	2 x 2	500	420	100000134

ROTHENBERGER 177

No.

40094

100000133

Accessories Soldering & Welding

ROTHENBERGER ROLOTS 5

Content	Square section mm	Length mm	∆g ∆	No.
1 kg carton	2 x 2	500	1,025	40502
400 g blister	2 x 2	500	420	100000137

ROLOT® S 5

Particularly high quality hard solder, not standardised, similar to EN ISO 17672, with low silver content, ideal for capillary and joint soldering in sanitary, heating and gas installations

TECHNICAL DATA

Melting range: Working temperature: Joinable materials: Flux required with:

710 °C - 820 °C 720 °C Copper, gunmetal, brass, bronze Gunmetal, brass, bronze with hard solder paste LP5

ROTHENBERGER ROLOT S 5

Content	Square section mm	Length mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
1 kg carton	2 x 2	500	1,025	40005

500

420

2 x 2

100000136

ROLOT® S 5

CuP 281

High-quality silver/phosphorus safety hard solder, guaranteed according to EN ISO 17672, for higher-stressed copper pipe systems, ideal for capillary and joint soldering in sanitary, heating and gas installations

TECHNICAL DATA

Alloy (weight %): Melting range:
Working temperature: Joinable materials:
Flux required with:

Aq 5 / Cu 89 / P 6 650 °C - 810 °C 710 °C Copper, gunmetal, brass, bronze Gunmetal, brass, bronze with hard solder paste LP5

ROTHENBERGER ROLOT S 15

Content	Square section mm	Length mm	∆g∆	No.
1 kg carton	2 x 2	500	1,025	40015

ROLOT® S 15 CuP 284

Particularly high quality silver hard solder, guaranteed according to EN ISO 17672, especially for capillary-gap soldering subject to high thermal and mechanical alternating loads in HVAC systems, as well as demanding sanitary and gas installations

TECHNICAL DATA

Alloy (weight %):
Melting range:
Working temperature:
Joinable materials:
Flux required with:

Ag 15/CU 80/P 5 650 °C - 800 °C 710 °C Copper, gunmetal, brass, bronze Gunmetal, brass, bronze with hard solder paste LP5

400 g blister

ROTHENBERGER

178

Accessories Soldering & Welding

Silver Hard Solders Ag 134 S 34 Cu / S 34 Cu U flux-covered

Free of cadmium, quality silver hard solder guaranteed according to EN ISO 17672, plain (S 34 Cu) or flux-covered according to EN1045 FH 10 (S 34 Cu U), universal application areas for gap soldering, also for drinking water installations, heat-resistant up to 200 °C

TECHNICAL DATA

Alloy (weight %): Melting range: Working temperature Joinable materials: Flux required:	Ag 34 / Cu 36 / Zn 27.5 / Sn 2.5 630 °C - 730 °C e: 710 °C Steel, malleable cast iron, copper, gunmetal, copper and nickel alloys for S 34 Cu generally with hard solder paste LP 5			
Content	► ○ ◄ mm	ΔgΔ	S 34 No.	S 34 U No.
100 g plastic bag	2	110	44910	44915
250 g plastic bag	2	260	44911	44916
1000 g plastic bag	2	1,010	44912	44917





Silver Hard Solders Ag 145 S 45 Cu / S 45 Cu U flux-covered

Free of cadmium, quality silver hard solder, guaranteed according to EN ISO 17672, plain (S 45 Cu) or flux-covered according to EN 1045, Type FH 10 (S 45 Cu U), universal application areas for gap soldering, excluding drinking water installations, heat-resistant up to 200 °C

TECHNICAL DATA					
Alloy (weight %): Melting range: Working temperature: Joinable materials: Flux required:	Ag 45 / Cu 27 / Zn 25.5 – 3.5 / Sn 2.5 640 °C - 680 °C : 670 °C Steel, malleable cast iron, copper, gunmetal, copper and nickel alloys, stainless steel for S 45 generally with hard solder paste LP 5				
Content	► O ◄ S 45 S 45 U mm ↓ g ↓ No. No.				
100 g plastic bag 250 g plastic bag	2	110 260	45050	45055 45056	
1000 g plastic bag	2	1,010	45052	45057	








System Overview Testing & Leak Detection	182
Testing of Water Lines & Containers	
Testing Pumps	183 - 185
Testing of Gas- & Water Lines	
Digital Testing Device	186-187
Analogue Testing Device	188
Accessories Testing Devices	189
Testing of Waste Water Lines	
Leakage Testing in Accordance with DIN EN 1610	190
Leak Detection on Gas Lines	
Leak Detection on Water Lines	190
Leak Detection Spray	191
Leak Detection Device	191



Overview Testing Pumps

Precision Testing Pumps manual				
	RP 50-S / RP 50-S INOX	TP 25	RP 30	
Testing & Pressure range:	0 - 60 bar	0 - 25 bar	0 - 30 bar	
Hub suction capacity:	45 ml / stroke	16 ml / stroke	16 ml / stroke	
Tank capacity:	12	7	4.5 l	
Connection:	R1/2″	R1/2"	R1/2″	
Dimension:	720 x 120 x 260 mm	380 x 215 x 156 mm	440 x 200 x 240 mm	
Weight:	8 kg	4.6 kg	4.5 kg	
Material:	DURAMANT [®] coated Steel	DURAMANT [®] coated Steel	ABS Plastic	
Valve:	Twin-valve	Twin-valve	-	
Pressure Gauge units:	bar, psi, Mpa	bar, psi	bar, psi	
Suitable for:	Oil, Water and Glycol	Oil, Water and Glycol	Oil, Water and Glycol	
Page	183	185	185	

Testing Pumps electric		Analogue / Digital testing device for gas and water connections			
	RP PRO III		ROTEST® GW 150/4	ROTEST [®] GW Digital V3	
	CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR				
Testing & Pressure range:	0 - 40 bar	Pressure range:	0 - 150 bar	0 - 1500 bar	
Flow rate:	6 l / min.	Low pressure sensor	(resolution 0.1 bar)	(resolution 0.1 bar)	
Tank capacity:	-	Pressure range:	0 - 4 bar	0 - 20 bar	
Connection:	R1/2″	High pressure sensor	(resolution 0.1 bar)	(resolution 0.01 bar)	
Dimensions:	375 x 290 x 300 mm	Leak rate measurement:	-	0 - 12 L/h	
Weight:	16 kg	Display resolution:	-	480 x 272	
Material:	ABS Plastic	Data transfer:	-	WLAN, USB	
Valve:	Single valve	Battery life time:	_	approx. 8 h testing time	
Pressure Gauge units:	bar, psi, Mpa	Safety class:	-	IP40	
Gauge characteristics:	Glycerine cushioned	Weight:	7.3 kg	5.25 kg	
Suitable for:	Oil, Water and Glycol				
Page	184	Page	188	186	

Testing of Water Lines & Containers

RP 50-S / RP 50-S INOX

Robust precision testing pump for pressure testing of water lines and containers up to 60 bar with very high testing standards

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Pressure testing with water or oil of piping in residential and industrial construction, as well as for industrial containers (up to 60 bar). Expansion possible with an extra fine scaling pressure gauge (0.1 bar) for testing up to 16 bars

KEY FEATURES

- A drag indicator displays the preset pressure so that a loss of pressure in the system can be detected easier
- Reliable and precise testing results: the dual-valve system (Twin Valve) enables self-testing of the pump, as well as a precise fine adjustment of the pressure
- Especially precise reading as needed: finely scaled (scaling 0.1 bar) pressure gauge available separately
- Testing hose with steel mesh prevents reading mistakes, that can happen when the hose expands during operation
- Type 50-S: Weather and cold-resistant steel container with DURAMANT[®] coating

Testing hose with steel mesh

Weather and cold-resistant

5 year rust-free guarantee -DURAMANT[®] coated

Precise measurement

container

INOX!

Model

RP 50-S Testing Pump

• Type 50-S INOX: high-quality corrosion resistant stainless steel tank





TECHNICAL DATA

Testing and pressure range:	0 - 60 bar, with 1 bar steps 0 - 860 psi, with 20 psi steps 0 - 6 MPa, with 0.1 MPa steps
Hub suction capacity:	approx. 45 ml / stroke
Tank capacity:	12
Dimensions (L x W x H):	720 x 170 x 260 mm
Connection:	R 1/2"
Container RP 50-S:	Steel, DURAMANT [®] coated
Container RP 50-S INOX:	Stainless steel

Warp-resistant and lockable lever

Ergonomic handle serves as carrying grip too

Additional pressure gauge with fine scaling 0.1 bar optional Enables very precise readings up to a range of 16 bar



BOTHENBERGER

RP 50-S INOX (stainless steel) Testing Pump

No. 60203

ß

1

4

4

∆kg∆

8

8

Double valve system: enables self-testing of the pump, as well as a precise fine adjustment of the pressure



Optional: Extra fine scaling Pressure gauge for the testing of systems up to 16 bar with a 0.1 scaling

No. 60200

No Conteneed of the second sec

ACCESSORIES

No.

60200

60203

Model	∆ g ∆	Ø	No.	Model	∆ _g ∆	G	y No.
Maintenance package	100	1	60201	High pressure hose with 1/4"-1/2" connection	490	1	R6112500
Double nipple 1/2" to 3/4"	100	1	60999	Extra 16 bar pressure gauge with drag indicator R1/4"	100	1	61315

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Testing of Water Lines & Containers

RP PRO III

Self-priming electric testing pump up to 40 bar

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Electrical testing pump for the automatic pressure testing of piping and containers up to 40 bar in accordance with national and international standards

KEY FEATURES

- Comfortable, automatic filling and pressure testing of piping and containers
- Compact and robust plastic casing for simple handling at the building site
- Liquid supply freely selectable: optional self-priming up to a maximum of 1 m or from a pressure source. Suitable for oil, water and glycol
- Testing hose with steel mesh prevents reading mistakes, that can happen when the hose expands during operation
- Glycerine cushioned pressure gauge absorbs pressure surges which makes pressure reading easier



TECHNICAL DATA	
Testing and pressure range:	0 - 40 bar, with 1 bar steps 0 - 570 psi, with 20 psi steps 0 - 0.1 MPa steps
Flow Rate:	max. 6 l / min
Dimensions (L x W x H):	375 x 290 x 300 mm
Connection:	R 1/2"
Mains voltage:	220 - 240 V / 50 HZ and 110 V / 50 - 60 HZ
Performance:	1.3 kW
Container:	ABS-plastic



Model	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	110 V	220 V
Testing pump RP PRO III self-priming	16.0	V12110016	61185
with power cable, high-pressure hose and 1/2" connection, filling hose			
Filling hose with adaptor	0.5		61001
Testing hose with R 1/2" connection	0.4	V12	102000
Maintenance package RP PRO III			61186

in scope of delivery

Testing of Water Lines & Containers

TP 25

Small, robust precision testing pump for pressure testing up to 25 bar

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Pressure testing with water or oil of piping in residential and industrial construction, as well as for industrial containers up to 25 bar in accordance with international and national standards

KEY FEATURES

- Reliable and precise testing results: the dual-valve system (Twin Valve) enables self-testing of the pump, as well as a precise fine adjustment of the pressure
- Testing hose with steel mesh prevents reading mistakes, that can happen when the hose expands during operation
- Weather and cold-resistant steel container with DURAMANT[®] coating

TECHNICAL DATA

Testing and pressure range: Hub suction capacity: Dimensions (L x W x H): Connection: Container: 0 - 25 bar approx. 16 ml / stroke 380 x 215 x 156 mm R 1/2" Steel, DURAMANT® coated



For the daily work on site



Model	Pressure range	∆kg∆	Ø		No.
TP 25 Testing Pump	up to 25 bar	4.6	1	4	60250
Maintenance package	TP 25		1		60251

RP 30

Simple and light testing pump for compression testing up to 30 bar

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Pressure testing with water or oil of piping in residential and industrial construction, as well as for industrial containers up to 30 bar in accordance with international and national standards

KEY FEATURES

- Testing hose with steel mesh prevents reading mistakes, that can happen when the hose expands during operation
- Shock and corrosion resistant ABS plastic container with

reinforced floor

TECHNICAL DATA

Testing and pressure range:		with 1-bar steps
	0 - 440 psi,	with 20 PSI steps
Hub suction capacity:	16 ml / strok	e
Dimensions (L x W x H):	440 x 200 x	240 mm
Connection:	R 1/2"	
Container:	ABS-plastic	



Easy, light and handy: for all common house building applications



Model	Pressure range \int_{kg}	B		No.
Testing pump RP 30	up to 30 bar 4.5	1	4	61130
Testing hose	0.4	1	R	6112500



Digital Testing Device

ROTEST® GW Digital V3

Leakage testing system for gas and water lines with large 4.3" touchscreen display for an easy handling and integrated documentation of all tests up to 20 bar.



Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- 4.3" Touchscreen or physical buttons for an easy handling
- Pressure and leakage testing for gas pipelines according to TRGI 2008
- Leak rate measurement for gas pipelines according to TRGI 2008 and DVGW 5952
- Pressure and leakage testing for drinking water pipelines according to DIN EN 806-4
- Testing of gas pressure regulators
- Long-term measurement up to 72 hours
- RODATA Software and RODATA App for documentation and data managment of all test results

TECHNICAL DATA

Display resolution: Data transfer: Battery life time:	480 x 272 USB, WiFi approx. 8 h testing time, mains operation possible
Pressure range:	
Low pressure sensor:	Pressure range 0 – 1,500 mbar (resolution 0.1 mbar)
High pressure sensor:	Pressure range 0 – 20 bar (resolution 0.01 bar)
Leak rate measurement:	Leak rate 0 – 12 l / h (resolution 0.1 l / h)
C. C. L.	· · · ·
Safety class:	IP40
Weight:	5.25 kg



Easy data transfer to mobile devices and PCs

4.3" Touchscreen

Easy and clear handling



No. 1500002677

Pressure and leakage testing for gas pipelines according to TRGI 2008







Model	No.
ROTEST GW Digital V3 – Set gas	1500002676
ROTEST GW Digital V3 – Set gas / water	1500002677

Testing of Gas & Water Lines

ROTEST® GW Digital V3 - RoData V3 PC-Software

PC software for data management of all tests carried out



Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Creation of a log with graphical representation of the test process
- Management of measurement data overview of all measurements stored per customer
- Customer administration import of VCard files (.vcf) possible
- Testing management clear allocation of one employee per test
- Data transmission via USB cable or WiFi connection possible

TECHNICAL DATA

RoData V3 PC-Software: Compatibility: Windows 2000, XP, 7, 8, 10 Size: 16.2 MB



Overview of measurement series with graph



Management of measurement series = RoData V3



Sample log according to DIN EN 806-4 with diagram

ROTEST® GW Digital V3 - RoData Mobile App

App for the data management of all tests carried out

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Simple, quick and professional documentation
- Log ready for immediate use as a PDF
- Suitable for iOS and Android devices
- Measurement data transfer via WiFi
- User-defined company profile set-up in the log
- Ready-made logs for various measurement types (leak testing, usability testing, etc.)

TECHNICAL DATA

RoData Mobile App:

Compatibility: iOS 8.0 or newer, Android 4.4 or newer Size: 11 MB

Sample log according to DIN EN 806-4 with measurement value table



RoData Mobile App



Start screen RoData Mobile App

Testing of Gas & Water Lines

ROTEST® GW 150/4

Analogue testing device for gas and water connections using air as the medium

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Analogue	e testing unit for the implementation of the following tests:
Gas:	Load and leakage test for newly installed gas lines
	in accordance with DVGW - TRGI worksheet G600
	(April 2008)
	Leakage test from propane liquid gas lines /
	low-pressure liquid gas lines
	Adjustment of the duct pressure on atmospheric
	burners and forced-air burners
	Testing of the appliance connection pressure on
	gas appliances
Water:	Pre-testing and testing of newly installed drinking water lines in accordance with DIN 1988 (TRWI)
VEV EE	ATHDEC

KEY FEATURES

- Quick and precise pressure reading over water control without electronic
- Testing time and pressures in accordance with DVGW - TRGI and TRWI clearly arranged on unit
- Sturdy unit: High reliability when used on the bu

DVGW-TRGI / work G600/April 2008 co



Testing scale up to 150 mbar on transparent extending tube element



Transparent tube element with double o-ring seal



ROTHENBERGER

Model in combination with basic unit	\sqrt{kg}	No.
with 5 test plugs and supply end cap	7.6	61700
with 5 test plugs without supply end cap	7.3	61701



	TECHNICAL DAT	Ά	
following tests: gas lines neet G600	Pressure gauge: Water column: Testing accuracy:	4 bar 150 mbar Water column	0.1 mbar acy in accordance with TRGI)
25 /		Pressure gauge (Display range	e 0.1 bar
spheric			0 - 4 Dai)
sure on		18	
drinking water)			
		6	Legible scaling Continuous scaling up
olumn			to 150 mbar
cover			
ilding site	- والعديق		
		GER	Measurement chart in unit
sheet oforming! Inspection glass Water level control			Testing times and testing pressure from lawmakers at a glance
5		THERGER	Foam inlay High transport safety and
1 de	9		protection of the components
	1	De	esigned to serve in real-life uations through quick, exact gas essure measurements
e element with			

8

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Testing of Gas & Water Lines

Set Components

Model	ΔgΔ	No.
Pressure pump ROTEST [®] GW 150/4	0.30	61011
Bellow f. ROTEST [®] GW 150/4	0.06	61014
Shut-off valve NW5 socket/plug	0.20	61017
Adaptor nozzle pressure to NW5 plug	0.20	61018
O-ring set (6 pcs.) GW 150/4	0.04	61030
Supply End Cap f. ROTEST [®] GW 150/4	0.38	61041
1/8" Adaptor to NW5 plug	0.10	1500002853
1/2" Adaptor to NW5 plug	0.50	1500002876
Tube element (4 pcs.) GW 150/4	1.10	61702
Measurement fluid, blue, GW 150/4	0.10	351257
Hose 2m High pressure + shut-off valve	0.20	1500002845
Hose 2m Low pressure ROTEST [®] GW	0.20	1500002846
Double bellow GW Digital V3	0.10	1500002847
Air pump GW Digital v3	0.14	1500002848
CD RODATA V3 for ROTEST [®] GW Digital V3	0.02	1500002851
Shut-off valve NW5 socket/socket	0.17	1500002852

Gas Test Plug / Adaptor

Suitable for gas lines up to 1.5 bar

	. Jaa 10 10 10 10					
Steel exterior Copper exterior						
Model	pipe Ø inch	pipe Ø mm	∆ _g ∆	No.		
Conical shape with pneumatic connection						
Size 0	3/8 - 1/2″	15 - 18	45	351260		
Size 1	1/2 - 1"	22 - 28	80	351261		
Size 2	3/4 - 1.1/4"	35 - 42	125	351262		
Size 3	1.1/4 - 2"	54 - 64	175	351263		
	Steel exterior	Copper exterior				
Model	pipe Ø inch	pipe Ø mm	∆ g ∆	No.		
Cylindric	al shape with pne	umatic connectic	n			
Size 1	3/4″	22	60	351271		
Size 2	1″	28	75	351272		
	Steel exterior	Copper exterior				
Model	pipe Ø inch	pipe Ø mm	∆ g ∆	No.		
Conical s	hape with hose co	oupling				
Size 0	3/8 - 1/2"	15 - 18	200	351220		
Size 1	1/2 - 1"	22 - 28	300	351221		
Size 2	3/4 - 1.1/4″	35 - 42	300	351222		
Size 3	1.1/4 - 2"	54 - 64	400	351223		
	Steel exterior	Copper exterior				
Model	pipe Ø inch	pipe Ø mm	∆ g ∆	No.		
Conical s	hape with 2 ball v	valves				
Size 1	1/2 - 1"	22 - 28	260	351231		
Size 2	3/4 - 1.1/4"	35 - 42	420	351232		
Size 3	1.1/4 - 2"	54 - 64	700	351233		
	Steel exterior	Copper exterior				
Model	Pipe Ø inch	Rohr Ø mm	∆ _g ∆	No.		
Conical s	hape with 1 ball v	valve				
Size 0	3/8 - 1/2"	15 - 18	200	351225		
Size 1	1/2 - 1"	22 - 28	350	351226		
Size 2	3/4 - 1.1/4"	35 - 42	390	351227		
Size 3	1.1/4 - 2"	54 - 64	600	351228		
With doub	ble plug valve - with	hose snout				
Model			∆ g ∆	No.		
Adaptor/	cut-off valve with p	n. connection	290	351265		















Testing of Waste Water Lines

House Connection Test Set

Set for testing in accordance with DIN EN 1610 and 1986 in combination with GW Digital (version 2.1 or newer)

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Testing balloon and accessories for the leakage testing of ground water piping using air in accordance with **DIN EN 1610 and DIN 1986, part 30**. Suitable for nominal diameters of 65 to 250 mm



DIN -Norm

KEY FEATURES

- Handy set: One testing and sealing balloon for the most common pipe diameters (included in set are diameters 75 - 150 mm, additional balloons available in accessories)
- Easier positioning of the balloon, even in hard to reach places using various push and filling rod sizes
- Body material is made out of aluminium and eases the positioning of the testing balloon through the pipe system
- Sturdy balloons made of natural rubber are temperature, use and waste water resistant. If the balloon becomes damaged, a simple repair is possible

TECHNICAL DATA

Maximum operating pressure:	1.5 bar
Push rod length:	10 m

11-part House Connection Test Set (No. 61340) includes: sealing balloon NW 75-150 (No. 61352), testing balloon NW 75-150 (No. 61359), filling hose (No. 61365), test valve, filling valve (No. 61367), push rod (No. 61380), holding rope (No. 61368), upright pump with pressure gauge (No. 61369), plastic case (No. 61370), cover (No. 91123), plastic case inlay for upright pump (No. 91122)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	ß	No.	Ø Testing/Sealing balloon	Testing balloon No. S	ealing balloon No.
House Connection Test	7.8	1	61340	Ø 65 - 100 mm	61358	-
				Ø 75 - 150 mm	61359	61352
				Ø 90 - 250 mm	61360	61353

ROLeak Aqua Plus

Easy to use leak detection device with acoustic signal signal for pipe systems

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

190

- Leak detection for various pipe materials
- Amolifies flow noise for exact detection of leaks





KEY FEATURES

- Wireless signal transmission to headphone
- Digital Display of the Volume
- Simplyfied two-button usage

TECHNICAL DATA

3-staged Frequency filter:	1. Stage: 0 - 540 Hz 2. Stage: 540 - 4,000 Hz
	3. Stage: 0 - 4,000 Hz
Operating time:	ca. 50 h
Weight:	300 g (Handheld device)
Level of protection:	IP 41

Improved Sound compared with previous models!

6-parts Set (150000922) includes: Basic Unit, Headphones, Magnetic adaptor, 2 x Extensionstick, Tripod-adaptor, Plastic case

Model	_kg _	No.
ROLeak Aqua Plus	1.6	1500000922

Leak Detection on Gas Lines

ROTEST® Electronic 3

Leak detection on gas lines

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For the detection of gas in room, as well as leaks in pipes. Detects all flammable methane based gases

KEY FEATURES

- Leaks are optically as well as acoustically displayed
- With the help of the 42 cm long, flexible testing head and the integrated lamp, even dark and hard to reach places can be tested
- Quick and precise leak location of even the smallest leak source: The sensitivity of the unit can be adjusted continuously in a range from < 50 ppm - 1 Vol %
- Shock-proof soft case jacket and simple one-handed operation of the unit for use on the building site
- Optical display of battery status



Set (No. 66080) includes:

ROTEST® Electronic 3, 9 V battery, plastic carrying case (No. 66085)

Model	$\Delta_{kg}\Delta$	No.
ROTEST® Electronic 3	1.5	66080

ROTEST[®]

Leak detection on gas lines

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Ideal for detecting leaks in gas-filled lines, gas cylinders or containers. When a leak is present a blister forms

KEY FEATURES

- Simple use always ready to use
- Highly sensitive foaming spray for a quick and reliable locating of leaks
- **TECHNICAL DATA**

Detects gases (for example natural gas, inflammable gas, air) The leak detection spray is neutral against the most common inflammable gases and refrigerants. The only reaction is the building of foam

	Model	Content	ΔgΔ		No.
ĺ	ROTEST [®] Leak Detection Spray ROTEST [®] Leak Detection Spray			1 12	65000 1000000442

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



TECHNICAL DATA

Detects:	Natural gas, propane, butane, methane, acetone, alcohol, ammonia, benzyl, ethylene, gasoline, hydrogen, industrial solvents, jet fuel, paint thinner, naptha, toluene
Sensitivity:	< 50 ppm – 1 Vol % (Methan)
Power supply	y: 9 Volt battery



Highly sensitive foam spray: Quick and reliable location of leaks!











Freezing electric Pipe freezing systems Freezing with gas Pipe freezing systems

194 - 196

197



System Overview

Freezing electric			Freezing	with Gas
	ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4" ROFROST® TURBO 2"		ROFROST® Dry Ice	ROFROST® Handy
		BOTHENBERGER RORROST TURBO II		
Working range Cu:	10 - 42 mm (3/8 -1.3/8")	10 - 54 mm (3/8 - 2.1/8")	10 - 54 mm (1/2 - 2.1/8")	15 - 28 mm
Working range Fe:	1/8 - 1.1/4″	1/8 - 2″	1/8 - 2″	1/4 - 3/4″
Reduction inserts:	up to 12 pcs.	up to 15 pcs.	up to 10 pcs.	4 pcs.
Freezing hose:	2.5 m	2.5 m	2 m	-
Refrigerant:	R 404 A	R 404 A	CO ₂ (R 744)	R 134 A
Page	194, 195	194, 195	197	197

ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4" / ROFROST® TURBO 2"

Pipe freezing system for copper, steel and stainless steel



Freezing electric

ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4"

Pipe freezing system for copper, steel and stainless steel

Product Profile							
APPLICATION	APPLICATION AREA						
Maintenance, repair and expansion work in sanitary and heating installations							
Copper pipes:	Ø 10 - 42 mm Ø 3/8 - 1.3/8"	ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4" ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4"					
Steel pipes:	Ø 1/4 - 1.1/4"	ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4"					

KEY FEATURES

- Safe freezing: Thermometer on the freezer clamp indicates when the pipe is completely frozen
- Reduction inserts in various sizes for all common pipe diameters
 With the flexible hose and the simple clamping system even working overhead and in confined spaces is not a problem
- The use of heat conductive paste guarantees an optimum icing. It prevents air pockets between the freezing clamps and pipe. The pipe does not need to be sprayed with water



	Model	∆ _{kg} ∆	230 Volt 50/60 Hz
Ì	ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4" with reduction inserts size I, II, III, V, VII, IX, XII (see ROFROST® reduction insert overview)	24.8	62200
	Expansion set for ROFROST® TURBO with reduction inserts size II, III, V, VII		62230

additional sets upon request

ROFROST® TURBO 2"

Pipe freezing system for copper, steel and stainless steel

Product Profile							
APPLICATION	APPLICATION AREA						
	Maintenance, repair and expansion work in sanitary and heating installations						
Copper pipes:	Ø 10 - 54 mm Ø 3/8 - 2.1/8″	ROFROST® TURBO 2" ROFROST® TURBO 2"					
Steel pipes:	Ø 1/4 - 2″	ROFROST® TURBO 2"					

KEY FEATURES

- Safe freezing: Thermometer on the freezer clamp indicates when the pipe is completely frozen
- Reduction inserts in various sizes for all common pipe diameters
- With the flexible hose and the simple clamping system even working overhead and in confined spaces is not a problem
- The use of heat conductive paste guarantees an optimum icing. It prevents air pockets between the freezing clamps and pipe. The pipe does not need to be sprayed with water



Model	\sqrt{kg}	230 Volt 50/60 Hz
ROFROST [®] TURBO 2" basic unit		
with reduction inserts size A, E, F, G (see ROFROST® reduction insert overview) + Heat Conductive Paste	25.6	62203
ROFROST® TURBO 2 " basic unit		
with reduction inserts size II, III, V, VII, A, D, E, F (see ROFROST® reduction insert overview) + Heat Conductive Paste	25.8	62206
Expansion set for ROFROST® TURBO with reduction inserts size II, III, V, VII		62230

additional sets upon request



Freezing Freezing electric



Excellent overall size for working close to walls or on floors



Trouble-free use near walls



ROFROST® TURBO Reduction Inserts





ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4"

Reduction i	nsert >	F	F)4		
Size	Nominal size Cu	Nominal size Cu	Nominal size Fe	e ≙ g ≙	No.
Size I	10 mm	3/8″	1/8″	190	62217
Size II	12 mm	1/2 ″	-	180	62211
Size III	14/15 mm	-	1/4″	170	62212
Size IV	16 mm	5/8″	-	170	62219
Size V	18 mm	-	3/8″	165	62213
Size VI	20 mm	3/4″	-	155	62224
Size VII	22 mm	7/8″	1/2″	145	62214
Size VIII	-	1″	-	125	62226
Size IX	28 mm	-	3/4"	110	62215
Size X	-	1.1/8″	-	90	62227
Size XI	32 mm	1.1/4″	-	80	62221
Size XII	35 mm	1.3/8″	1″	65	62216

ROFROST[®] TURBO 2"

Reduction i Size	nsert ►◯◄ Nominal size Cu	► Nominal size Cu	Nominal size Fe	, <u>(</u> g (No.
Size A	28 mm	-	3/4"	190	62231
Size B	-	1.1/8″	-	180	62232
Size C	32 mm	1.1/4″	-	170	62233
Size D	35 mm	1.3/8″	1″	170	62234
Size E	42 mm	-	1.1/4″	165	62235
Size F	-	-	1.1/2″	155	62236
Size G	54 mm	2.1/8″	-	145	62237

The reduction insert size E, 42 mm serves as an adaptor piece for fitting ROFROST® TURBO 1.1/4" reduction inserts size I – size XII

Heat conductive paste enables fully

ROFROST® Heat Conductive Paste





No. 62291

ROTHENBERGER

automatic freezing without spraying!

Description	Contents	∆g∆	Ø	No.
ROFROST [®] Heat Conductive Paste	150 ml	130	1	62291







Freezing with Gas

ROFROST® Dry Ice Set

Freezing unit for the freezing of pipes up to 2" without electricity

Produkt-Profil

APPLICATION AREA

Maintenance, repair and expansion work in sanitary and heating installation. No electrical connection required!

KEY FEATURES

- Flexible use, freezing possible without electricity!
- Because of the low temperature (up to -79° C) the dry ice enables a faster freezing as every other electrical freezing unit that uses refrigerant
- Piping up to 2" can be frozen with just one unit
- Freezer heads made out of extremely cold-resistant special plastic

Ø 10 mm - 54 mm Ø 1/2 - 2.1/8" Steel pipes: Ø 1/8 - 2"

19-part set (No. 65030) includes: 2 handles with feed valves (No. 65032), 2 high pressure hoses (No. 65033), 10 pairs of freezer heads (2 for each pipe dimension), stopper for one-sided freezing (No. 65049), wrench (No. 65045), internal hexagonal screwdriver (No. 65046), T-piece (65034), Plastic carrying case (65031)

for Copper pipes Ø mm	for Copper pipes Ø inch	for Steel pipes Ø inch	∆kg∆	No.
10 - 60	1/2 - 2.1/8″	1/8 - 2″	4.9	65030

ROFROST® Freezer Heads

Size	for Copper pipes Ø mm	for Copper pipes Ø inch	for Steel pipes Ø inch	∆ _g ∆	No.
1	10 - 12	1/2″	1/8″	60	65035
2	14 - 15	-	1/4″	60	65036
3	16 - 18	5/8″	3/8″	70	65037
4	22	3/4 - 7/8″	1/2″	70	65038
5	28	1.1/8″	3/4″	110	65039



Set without carbon dioxide bottles!

Freezer Heads



Size	for Copper pipes Ø mm	for Copper pipes Ø inch	for Steel pipes Ø inch	∆g∆	No.
6	35	1.3/8″	1″	110	65040
7	42	1.5/8″	1.1/4″	210	65041
8	-	-	1.1/2″	210	65042
9	54	2.1/8″	-	250	65043
10	-	-	2″	250	65044

ROFROST® Handy

The fast, portable freezing system for copper pipes Ø 15 - 28 mm and steel pipes 1/4 - 3/4"

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Pipe freezing system is ideally for quick repairs and small expansion tasks

KEY FEATURES

- Freezing is possible in the smallest spaces
- Space saving case

10-part set (No. 64020) includes: Quick Freeze freezing spray (No. 64001), Freezing head 1/4" (No. 64021), Freezing head 3/8" (No. 64022) Freezing head 1/2" (No. 64023) Freezing head 3/4" (No. 64024), internal hexagonal screwdriver (No. 65046), Foam inlay (No. 64026), Plastic carrying case without inlay (No. 30898), Inlay for plastic carrying case (No. 62045), ROTHENBERGER fleece cloth (No. 93915)



Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
ROFROST [®] Handy	2400	64020
Quick Freeze Freezing Spray	500	64001





System Overview Video Inspection	200 - 201
Video Inspection	
ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Overview	202 - 203
ROSCOPE [®] i2000 & ROCAM [®] 4 App	204
Inspection Modules for ROSCOPE® i2000	205 - 207
Locating- & Thermal Image Module	
for ROSCOPE [®] i2000	208
ROCAM [®] 4 Pipe Inspection Camera	208 - 210
Accessories for ROCAM [®] 4 Pipe Inspection Camer	a 211



System Overview

ROSCOPE[®] i2000



App for Smartphone and Tablet For editing and sending of recorded image data Available for iOS and Android!



ROSCOPE® i2000 Module



Application:	Hollow Spaces	Ø 50 - 100 mm	Ø 40 - 100 mm	Thermography	Locating of sondes
Display size:	3.5″	3.5″	3.5″	3.5″	3.5″
Touchscreen:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Cable length:	1 m	16 m	22 m	-	-
Cable:	Ø9mm	Ø 8.5 mm	Ø 5.5 mm	-	-
Camera head:	Ø 17 mm	Ø 25 mm	Ø 25 mm	-	-
Self levelling:	\checkmark	\checkmark	_	-	-
Transmitter:	-	\checkmark	-	-	-
Frequency:	-	512 Hz	_	-	512 & 640 Hz, 33 kHz
Picture format:	JPG	JPG	JPG	JPG	-
Picture resolution:	640 x 480 Pixel	_			
Video format:	AVI	AVI	AVI	AVI	_
Video resolution:	640 x 480 Pixel	-			
Storage:	SD-Card	SD-Card	SD-Card	SD-Card	-
WiFi:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	-
Protocol feature:	-	-	-	-	-
Audio-recording:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	_
Data handling:	via App	via App	via App	via App	_
Page	205	206	205	207	207

System Overview

ROCAM® 4 Plus



App for Smartphone and Tablet For editing and sending of recorded image data Available for iOS and Android!



ROCAM® 4 Plus

	NO.		
	ROCAM [®] 4 Plus 30 m	ROCAM® 4 Plus 65 m	ROCAM [®] 4 Plus – Mini Modul 8 m
Application:	•	v	
25 mm Camera head	-	-	40 - 100 mm
30 mm Camera head	70 - 150 mm	70 - 150 mm	-
40 mm Camera head	100 - 300 mm	200 - 300 mm	-
Display size:	10.4″	10.4″	10.4″
Touchscreen:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Cable length:	30 m	65 m	8 m
Metre counter:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Cable Ø:	7 mm	7 mm	5.5 mm
Self levelling:	\checkmark	\checkmark	-
Sender:	\checkmark	\checkmark	-
Frequency:	33 kHz	33 kHz	-
Picture Resolution:	720 x 600 Pixel	720 x 600 Pixel	720 x 600 Pixel
Video format:	AVI	AVI	AVI
Video Resolution:	720 x 600 Pixel	720 x 600 Pixel	720 x 600 Pixel
Storage:	SD-Card	SD-Card	SD-Card
WiFi:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Protocol feature:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Audio-recording:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Data handling:	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark

209

208

Page

ROTHENBERGER 201

Video Inspection

ROSCOPE® i2000

Inspection and locating technology combined in one unit with multiple functions. Modular system allows for various applications.

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

The ROSCOPE® i2000 covers almost all inspection techniques within living and working spaces. Camera and locating modules allow a multifunctional use. WiFi technology enables a quick and easy data transfer.

KEY FEATURES

- User-friendly touchscreen monitor and simple menu guidance
- Easy data transfer for subsequent processing
- Audio recording and playback possible without further equipment
- USB charging function



TECHNICAL DATA

Display: Video format: Picture format: Connection: Power supply: 3.5" Touchscreen (color) AVI JPEG, 640 x 480 pixels Mini-USB, AV-Out, SD-Card slot Li-ion battery 3.7 V / 5.2 Ah



Video Inspection

ROSCOPE® i2000 & ROCAM® 4 App

App for smartphone and tablet to edit and send recorded image data

APPLICATION ADVANTAGES

- WiFi-transmitter allows a live image transfer from the ROSCOPE[®] i2000 to mobile devices
- Integrated editing function to indicate and mark specific pipeline damages
- Synchronizing of stored images of the ROSCOPE® i2000 to allow further processing
- Sending of edited pictures directly from the place of action See page 204



Editing with the

Module 25/16



For Inspection: MULTIVIEW

Modular concept for visual inspection of pipes, hollow spaces and pipes

KEY FEATURES

- 4 different modules for the ROSCOPE® i2000 basic unit
- Module TEC Hollow space inspection with self-leveling picture
- Module 25/16 or 25/22: Waterproof pipe module for pipe inspection in 90° bends from Ø 40 mm
- Module ROSCAN 150: Thermal image camera with overlay-technology for the precise detection of leaks
 See pages 205 - 207



Transfer to mobile devices

Module 25/22





Module ROSCAN 150



For Locating: ROLOC PLUS

Positioning module for sondes

KEY FEATURES

- The unit guides through the locating process reliably
- Minimises the effort needed for evacuations or locating damaged areas on the pipe with pin-point locating of the camera head
- Pin-point locating of the specific location with the depth measurement function
 See page 207





Target is right of the running direction. Correction of your direction to the right is necessary





ROTHENBERGER 203

Video Inspection

ROSCOPE® i2000 & ROCAM® 4 App

App for smartphone and tablet to edit and send recorded image data

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

Live Image

- WiFi-transmitter allows a image transfer live from the ROSCOPE[®] i2000 to mobile devices
- Integrated editing function to mark and name specific pipeline damages
- Synchronizing of stored images of the ROSCOPE[®] i2000 to allow further processing
- Sending of edited pictures directly from the place of action



Album



Album

10



Settings / Notes

Editing Display

Editing

Change to edit settings

- Color palette
- Pen and Rubber
- Text
- Rectangle, Circle, Arrow





Inspection of basin drains



Sending of edited pictures directly from the place of action



Recording





Video Inspection

ROSCOPE® i2000 Module TEC

High-performance camera for the inspection of hollow spaces and hard to reach areas

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- User-friendly touchscreen monitor and simple menu guidance
- Self-leveling camera head
- Recording and playback of the inspection on video (AVI) or photo (JPEG)
- Waterproof camera head as per IP 68

TECHNICAL DATA

Display:	3.5" Touchscreen (color) (technical data about basic unit available on page 208)
Camera head:	Ø 17 mm, self-leveling and waterproof, with 4 LED lights
Brightness:	100 LUX (0.5 m)
Cable length:	1 m
Power supply:	Li-ion battery 3.7 V / 5.2 Ah
Weight:	0.9 kg

Scope of delivery ROSCOPE® i2000 Module TEC (No. 1500000696): ROSCOPE® i2000 basic unit, Module TEC, charger, plastic carrying case

Model	ð	No.
ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module TEC	1	1500000696
Module TEC (without basic unit)	1	69601
Set (hook, magnet, mirror)	1	69615

ROSCOPE® i2000 Module 25/22

High-performance camera for the inspection of pipes from ø 40 up to 100 mm

Product Profile

- **KEY FEATURES**
- Recording and playback of the inspection on video (AVI) or photo (JPEG)
- Extremely flexible camera head for 90° bends starting from Ø 40 mm

TECHNICAL DATA

Display:	3.5" Touchscreen (color) (technical data about basic unit available on page 192)
Camera head:	Ø 25 mm, waterproof, with 8 LED lights
Brightness:	100 LUX (0.5 m)
Cable length:	22 m
Cable diameter:	5.5 mm
Power supply:	Li-ion battery 3.7 V / 5.2 Ah
Weight:	3.1 kg

Scope of delivery ROSCOPE® i2000 Module 25/22 (No. 1000000860): ROSCOPE® i2000 basic unit, Module 25/22, Module TEC, charger, plastic carrying case

Model	ß	No.
ROSCOPE® i2000 Module 25/22 + Module T	EC 1	100000860
Module 25/22 (without basic unit)	1	69603
Guide skid for Module 25/16 and 25/22	1	74629

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Inspection of hollow spaces



Camera head with high-performance LEDs





Inspection of rain downpipes



Inspection of floor drains



Video Inspection

ROSCOPE® i2000 Module 25/16

High-performance camera for the inspection of pipes from Ø 50 up to 100 mm. With an integrated transmitter for the precise locating of the camera head.



KEY FEATURES

- Recording and playback of the inspection on video (AVI) or photo (JPEG)
- Extremely flexible camera head for 90° bends starting from Ø 50 mm
- Can be used with guide skid up to Ø 100 mm
- Self-leveling picture

Simple locating of the

camera head with the

3.5" Touchscreen 640 x 480 Pixel resolution

Battery compartment

integrated transmitter (2 AA batteries included in delivery)

Rubberized base

and damaging the surface

Inspection of access line

- Integrated transmitter for the precise locating of the camera head
- ROSCOPE[®] i2000 basic unit can also be used as control unit for the ROLOC PLUS locating module

WiFi

Easy data transfer

to mobile devices



TECHNICAL DATA

Display:	3.5" Touchscreen (color) (technical data about basic unit available on page 208)
Camera head:	Ø 25 mm, self-leveling and waterproof, with 4 extra bright LED lights
Brightness:	125 LUX (0.5 m)
Cable length:	16 m
Cable diameter:	8.5 mm
Frequency:	512 Hz
Power supply:	Li-ion battery 3.7 V / 5.2 Ah, 2 AA batteries (transmitter)
Weight:	3.9 kg

integrated transmitter! Integrated transmitter For the precise locating of the camera head Self-leveling camera head Picture is always upright, no loss of orientation For the power supply of the Guide skid for Module 25/16 and 25/22 For centring of the camera head, better illumination of the pipe Stable stand without slipping

10

206

Inspection of rain drainpipes



Scope of delivery ROSCOPE® i2000 Module 25/16 (No. 100000842): ROSCOPE® i2000 basic unit, Module 25/16, Module TEC, charger, plastic carrying case

Model	ß	No.
ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module 25/16 + Module T	TEC 1	1000000842
Module 25/16 (without basic unit)	1	150000052

Guide skid for Module 25/16 and 25/22

ROTHENBERGER

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

No. 74629

Video Inspection

ROSCOPE® i2000 Module ROLOC PLUS

Easy to use pipe and sonde locating device. Available as a complete unit, as well as locating module for the ROSCOPE® i2000 Basic unit

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Pin-point location of the sonde
- Precise depth measurement
- Different frequencies can be chosen
- Simple and clear menu design guides step-by-step through the locating process
- Telescopic function makes transporting in case easier

TECHNICAL DATA

Display:	3.5" Touchscreen (color) (technical data about basic unit available on page 208)
Frequencies:	512 and 650 Hz, 33 kHz active / passive, 50/60 Hz passive
Power supply:	Li-ion battery 3.7 V / 5.2 Ah
Dimensions:	95 x 32 x 30 cm (operating mode) 67 x 32 x 9 (transportation mode)
Weight:	1.4 kg

Scope of delivery ROSCOPE® i2000 Module ROLOC PLUS (No. 100000065): ROSCOPE® i2000 basic unit, Module ROLOC PLUS; Module TEC, charger, plastic carrying case

Model	Ø	No.
ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module ROLOC PLUS + Module TEC	1	100000861
Module ROLOC PLUS (without basic unit i2000)	1	150000057

ROSCOPE[®] i2000 Module ROSCAN 150

Infrared camera for leak detection

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Overlay technology for precise leak detection
- Very high accuracy of measurement in the range of - 20 °C to 220 °C
- 3.5" touchscreen for easy and intuitive handling
- WiFi-transmission to mobile end devices
- Recording of pictures (jpeg) and videos (avi)
- Recording and playback of audio comments
- Memory on internal SD-Card

TECHNICAL DATA

Display:	3.5" Touchscreen (color) (Technical Data Basic unit see page 208)
IR Pixel:	32 x 31
Display size:	23.8 x 23.1 mm
Temperature range of the object	: -20 °C up to 220 °C
NETD:	160 mK
Frame rate:	9 Hz
Ideal focus distance:	2 m

Model	Ø	No.
ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module ROSCAN 150 + Modul TEC	1	100000995
Module ROSCAN 150 (without Basic Unit i2	000) 1	1500000932

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.











Overlay-Technique: Overlay of visual image and thermal image for accurate analysis and clear understanding

Modular concept for ROSCOPE® 1000 und ROSCOPE® i2000



Hydraulic balance – Visualization of heating efficiency



ROTHENBERGER 207

Video Inspection

ROCAM[®] 4 Plus - 30 m

Inspection camera for pipes from Ø 40 – 300 mm with 30 or 65 m cable length, with integrated software for documentation and large removable 10.4" touchscreen.

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Picture editing, change of camera settings and menu guidance via the 10.4" Colour-Touchscreen
- Direct recording of pictures (JPG) or video (AVI, resolution 720 x 600), as well as editing options (e.g. documentation of damage)
- Fast data recording with integrated keyboard to mark, highlight and name damages
- Picture and video transmission via WiFi, Micro-HDMI, Mini-USB, SD-Card
- Livestream of picture and data via WiFi to the ROCAM[®] 4 App
- Self-levelling and exchangeable camera heads
- Exchangeable reels for various working ranges
- New platform based battery technology



TECHNICAL DATA

Picture & video format	t: JPG / AVI (resolution 720 x 600)
Camera head:	Ø 25 mm, waterproof with 8 LEDs Ø 30 mm, self-levelling and waterproof with 10 LEDs Ø 40 mm, self-levelling and waterproof with 36 LEDs
Working range:	Ø 40 - 100 mm (Mini-Module) Ø 70 - 150 mm (30 mm camera head) Ø 100 - 300 mm (40 mm camera head)
Cable length:	30 m version 65 m version 8 m Mini-Module (optional)
Cable diameter:	7 mm (30 m und 65 m reel) 5.5 mm (Mini-Module)
Transmitter Frequency	: 33 kHz
Power supply:	Li-lon battery 18 V/4 Ah Main adaptor 110 - 230 V, 50 - 60 Hz (optional)



208

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Mini-Modul ROCAM® Plus 4

Easy extension of the working range of the ROCAM[®] 4 for pipes Ø 40 - 100 mm

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

Model

- Professional Inspection of small pipe diameters
- Easy Handling due to Exchange reel system

TECHNISCHE DATEN

Mini-Module ROCAM® 4 Plus

Camera head:	Ø 25 mm, waterproof with 8 LED lights
Working range:	Ø 40 - 100 mm
Cable length:	8 m Mini-Module
Cable diameter:	5.5 mm

R

1



ACCESSORIES				
Model	No.	and the second second		1.
Camera head Ø 40 mm	1500000122			
Camera head Ø 30 mm	1500000123			0 300
ROCAM [®] 4 Plus Accessories can be found	l on 🔟 210		VEEC	

No.

1500001472

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

ROTHENBERGER 209

Video Inspection

ROCAM[®] Camera Heads

Camera heads made of high-quality materials for professional inspection of pipes from Ø 70 up to 300 mm

Produkt-Profil

KEY FEATURES

Excellent brightness:

- The ROCAM[®] camera head Ø 30 mm has over 10 ultra bright LED lights, that effortlessly illuminate pipes up to Ø 150
- The camera head can be mounted with a Ø 40 mm camera head for larger pipe diameters

Pressure tight screw slip-ring connection:

- Pressure tight connection (3 bar) between camera head and push cable
- High resistance to shock and impact
- Quick and toolless exchange of the camera heads
- No burden from electrical connections

High flexibility and resistant:

- Flexible spring provides 90° curveablity in pipes up to Ø 70 mm when enough stability is provided
- Pressure tight up to 3 bar with the stainless steel casing
- Scratch and impact resistant with the sapphire glass objective

KEY FEATURES

Mountable transmitter:

- Optional 33 kHz transmitter can be used to determine the length of the camera head (90° from Ø 70)
- In small pipe diameters the transmitter can also be used without the camera head to determine the course of the pipe without a visual inspection

TECHNICAL DATA

Camera head:	Ø 30 mm with 10 LED lights Ø 40 mm with 36 LED lights self-leveling and waterproof
Brightness:	175 LUX (0.5 m), camera head Ø 30 mm 666 LUX (0.5 m), camera head Ø 40 mm

Always an upright picture!



Excellent illumination



Pressure tight screw slip-ring connection



High flexibility and durability



Mountable transmitter



Model

Camera head Ø 40 mm

1500000122

Camera head Ø 30 mm

1500000123

No.

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

ROTHENBERGER

210

Model

Inspection & Locating Video Inspection

Rolling Skids

Recommended for distances from 10 m

APPLICATION AREA

Rolling skids RS40/150 for pipe diameters Ø 150 - 200 mm Rolling skids RS40/200 for pipe diameters Ø 200 - 300 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Optimized view of the pipe section
- Less pushing resistance with the fully rubberized wheels



No. 69118

No. 69119

Model	∆ g ∆	ð	No.
For camera heads Ø 40 mm:			
Rolling skids Ø 150 mm	700	1	69118
Rolling skids Ø 200 mm	700	1	69119

Brush Attachments

To improve the overview in pipes from Ø 100 – 200 mm

APPLICATION AREA

Brush attachment Ø 100 for use in pipe Ø 100 - 150 mm Brush attachment Ø 150 for use in pipe Ø 150 - 200 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Optimized view of the pipe section through centring in the pipe
- Dirt will not accumulate in front of the lens
- Good curveability with the brush flexibility





Brush attachement spiral feather (rear)

Brush attachement camera head (front)

*Use with guide skid No. 69112 / 1500000817

Model	∆ _g ∆	Ø	No.
Brush attachment Ø 100*	200	1	69113
Brush attachment Ø 150*	300	1	69117

Rolling Skids ROCAM® 4 Plus

For centring of the camera head in pipes for a better overview and illumination

APPLICATION AREA

Guide skid for pipe diameters Ø 70 - 150 mm Guide skid with brush attachment for pipe diameters Ø 70 - 200 mm

KEY FEATURES

- Optimized view of the pipe section through centring in the pipe
- Dirt will not accumulate in front of the lens





No. 69112 / 1500000817

No. 69111 / 1500000120

Model	∆ _g ∆	Ø	No.
For camera heads Ø 30 mm:			
Guide skid for Ø 150 mm	200	1	1500000120
Guide skid for brush attachments	200	1	150000817
For camera heads ø 40 mm:			
Guide skid for ø 200 mm	200	1	69111
Guide skid for brush attachments	200	1	69112

Battery, Mains Adaptor and Charger ROCAM[®] 4 Plus

KEY FEATURES

- Extend the mobile operation spare battery
- No unintentional release of the battery, battery lock with click mechanism
- External battery charger, independent charging of the battery, higher mobility

TECHNICAL DATA

Battery: 18 V / 4.0 Ah, Li-Ionen



Model	ð	No.
RO BP 18/4-battery 18 V / 4.0 Ah	1	1000001653
RO BC 14/36 charger, EU	1	1000001654
ROCAM [®] 4 Plus 230 V adaptor, EU	1	1000002085





System Overview Flushing & Pipe Cleaning Flushing	214 - 215
Flushing Compressors	216 - 218
Cleaning Chemicals	210 210 218
Decalcifying	210
Decalcifying Pumps	219
Decalcifying Chemicals	220
Pipe Cleaning manual	
Manual Pipe and Drain Cleaning Devices	222 - 224
Pipe Cleaning electric	
Manual Pipe and Drain Cleaning Machines	225
Sectional Drain Cleaning Machines	226 - 227
Drum Drain Cleaning Machines	228 - 231
Pipe & Sewer Cleaning Machines	232 - 233
Accessories Pipe Cleaning electric	234 - 235
Drain Cleaning Spirals	
Spirals	236 - 237
Drain Cleaning Tools	
Heads & Augers	238 - 242
Tool & Spiral Sets	243 - 244
Accessories Drain Cleaning Spirals	245
System Overview High Pressure Drain Cleaners	246
High Pressure Drain Cleaning	
High Pressure Drain Cleaners	246 - 247

ammis





System Overview

		Flushing
	ROPULS	ROPULS eDM
Connection:	1 "	1″
Max. pipe diameter:	Ø 50 mm	Ø 50 mm
Max. water pressure:	7 bar	7 bar
Documentation:	-	\checkmark
Page:	216	217

Pipe Cleaning						
	WC-Blitz	ROPOWER® HANDY	ROSPIMATIC	ROSPI® 6 H+E Plus	ROSPI® 8 H+E Plus	
	R					
Operation mode:	manual	manual	electric	manual / electric	manual / electric	
Working range:	Ø 50 - 100 mm	Ø 50 - 100 mm	Ø 20 - 50 mm	Ø 20 - 50 mm	Ø 20 - 50 mm	
Max. spiral length:	1 m	2.3 m	7.5 m	4 m	7.5 m	
Spiral diameter:	13 mm	16 mm	8 mm	6 mm	8 mm	
Power:	-	-	630 W	-	-	
Page:	224	224	225	223	223	
	R 550	RODRUM M 13	RODRUM M 16	RODRUM L 16	R 600	
Operation mode:	electric	electric	electric	electric	electric	
Working range:	Ø 20 - 100 mm	Ø 70 - 100 mm	Ø 70 - 125 mm	Ø 70 - 125 mm	Ø 20 - 150 mm	
Max. spiral length:	40 m	30 m	45 m	45 m	60 m	
Spiral diameter:	8**/ 10**/ 16 mm	13 mm	16 mm	16 mm	8**/ 10**/ 16 / 22 mm	
Power:	440 W	620 W	620 W	620 W	690 W	
Page:	226	230	230	230	226	



System Overview

	Decalcifying		
	ROCAL 20	ROMATIC 20	
Tank volume:	15 l	15 l	
Volume flow:	40 l/min	40 l/min	
Delivery height:	10 m	10 m	
Motor rating:	150 W	150 W	
Max. temperature:	50 °C	50 °C	
Flow reversal:	manual	automatic	
Page:	219	219	



* with a rod
 ** only usable with collet, clamping jaws or adaptor magazine (see page 234)

Flushing

ROPULS eDM flushing compressor

For scouring and cleaning of heating systems and flushing of drinking water pipes according to EN 806 / DIN 1988-2 with protocol function

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- One unit three uses for safety and energy efficiency:
 - Flushing of floor heating systems / heating circuits
 - Flushing of drinking water pipes as per DIN 1988-2
 - Sanitizing of drinking water pipes
- Compact dimensions and practical carriage for simple handling during transport and at the building site
- Two flushing speeds (impulse and long-term flushing) for good cleaning results
- Simple to use with the clearly arranged control panel
- Chemical cleaning with ROCLEAN accessories possible
- Free app for easy, professional creation of flushing-protocols as PDF files



TECHNICAL DATA

Pipe connection:	R 1" GK-Coupling
Max. pipe diameter:	DN 50/2"
Max. flow rate:	5 m³/h
Max. water pressure:	7 bar
Max. water temperature:	30 °C
Protection class:	IP 20
Oil deposition rate:	99.9%
Particle retention rate:	0.3 µm compressor
Max. operating pressure:	8 bar
Engine power:	1.5 kW
Mains connection:	230 V - 50 Hz
Dimensions (H x W x D):	630 x 380 x 340 mm


Flushing

ROPULS eDM App

Professional working and documentation due to eDM (electronic Data Management)

KEY FEATURES

- Report can be e-mailed immediately as a PDF
- Transfer of flushing data via Bluetooth
- Applicable for Android and Windows devices
- Easy, fast, professional documentation
- Company profiles and protocols individually customizable
- Live data transfer to handheld unit
- Templates for various flushings-protocols available







ROPULS Flushing Compressor

With the same range of functionality as ROPULS eDM, but without eDM (electronic Data Management)



Function switch

Enables you to change ROCLEAN functions easily

ROCLEAN Function, optional available for ROPULS eDM and ROPULS Flushing compressor!

Scope of delivery (No. 1000000145) ROPULS flushing compressor, 2 x 1 m fabric hose 1" with GK coupling

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROPULS flushing compressor with hoses	28	1000000145

 Model
 No.

 ROCLEAN Injector
 1000000190

 Pressure regulator 2 bar
 150000203

 ROCLEAN cleaning and conservation on page
 218



Flushing of drinking water pipes with pulsing compressed air water mix as per DIN 1988-2

Safety for plumbers and plant operators

ROPULS with ROCLEAN Function: Flushing of drinking water pipes



ROPULS Flushing compressor with ROCLEAN Function



ACCESSORIES



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Flushing

ROCLEAN Function

For cleaning and conserving radiator heating systems, surface heating systems as well as for disinfection of drinking water lines





The pressure reducer has to be installed on the water input side of the ROPULS flushing compressor. This maintains the incoming pressure of the fresh water feed constant at 2 bar.



The **ROCLEAN Injektor** has to be installed on the water output side. The injector constantly and securely doses the bottle contents to the system to be cleaned.



Model	∆kg∆	Ø	No.
ROCLEAN Injector	1.1	1	100000190
Pressure regulator 2 bar	0.3	1	150000203

Cleaning and Preservation with ROCLEAN

Cleaning chemicals for

surface heating systems

For cleaning of deposits and bio

films. Suitable for all standard

system. One bottle per 100 l

system volume.

pipe materials. Does not stay in

Cleaning chemicals for radiator heating systems



For cleaning incrustations and tough deposits. Suitable for all standard pipe materials. Does not stay in system. One bottle per 100 l system volume.



Cleaning and preservation steps:

Before cleaning

Step 1: Mechanical cleaning Step 2: Chemical cleaning

Preservative for radiators and surface heating systems



Maintains the cleaned condition and protects the system. One bottle is sufficient for 100 l system volume.



Disinfection of drinking water systems



Does not stay in system. One bottle per 100 l system volume.

Management	
as a City	Prod & 1
8-88 B	22 202
PAC	15-19-
P P	093-
3 - C - C -	NO CONC
and the second se	and a second sec

Model	Color code	\sqrt{kg}	Ø	No.
ROCLEAN Injector		1.1	1	1000000190
Pressure regulator 2 bar		0.3	1	1500000203
Chemical cleaning:				
 Radiator heating syste 	ms 😑	6.3	6	1500000200
- Surface heating system	is 🕘	6.3	6	1500000201
Preservative		6.3	6	1500000202
Disinfection		6.3	6	1500000157



218



Decalcifying

230 V

ROCAL 20 / ROMATIC 20

Decalcifying pump with flow direction change

Product Profile

RANGE OF USE

For the quick decalcifying of heat exchangers, water pipes, water tanks, heat and cooling systems

KEY FEATURES

- With the help of the flow reversal (change of the direction of flow) even very hard calcifications and deposits can be loosed
- Only ROMATIC: Running time of the pump and flow reversal can be programmed, which enables comfortable operation
- Approved for fluid temperatures up to 50° C for especially efficient decalcifying
- Constant circulation of the decalcifying chemical prevents damage that can be caused by the development of gas during decalcification

TECHNICAL DATA Connection: R 1/2″ 15 I Tank volume: Power supply: 230 V 50 Hz Motor rating: 150 watts Volume flow: 40 l / min. **Delivery height:** 10 m



Decalcifying of drinking water storage tanks



Decalcifying of fresh water stations and external heat exchangers



Decalcifying of heat exchangers, water heaters or drinking water pipes



Scope of delivery: ROCAL 20 (No.61100) and ROMATIC 20 (No. 61190) each contain: 2x hoses with 1/2" connection (2 m long), 2 x double nipple 1/2-3/8", 2 x double nipple 1/2-3/4", 2 x double nipple 1/2-1/2", 2x double socket 3/4-3/4", 2 x reduction piece 1/2-3/4"

Model			No.
ROCAL 20	6	1	61100
ROMATIC 20	6	1	61190

ACCESSORIES



Decalcifying chemical for ROCAL 20, ROMATIC 20 see 220



Decalcifying

ROCAL Acid Multi / Plus

Decalcifying chemical for use with ROCAL 20, ROMATIC 20

Product Profile

RANGE OF USE

ROCAL Acid Multi

For the safe decalcification of all piping systems, heat exchangers, fresh water stations and water tanks

ROCAL Acid Plus

For strong calcifications and scale build-up. Only suitable for technical systems. Not suitable for drinking water pipes.

KEY FEATURES

- With colour indication. The use of the chemical effects is shown by the change of the fluid colour
- Concentrate to mix with water
- With corrosion protection





ROCAL Acid Multi

No. 1500000116



ROCAL Acid Plus

No.

1500000115

1500000116

1500000117



Copper Steel Stainless steel suitable - unsuitable

Model

ROCAL Acid Multi

ROCAL Acid Multi

ROCAL Acid Multi

No. 1500000117

0

1 2

1 4





No. 61106



No. 61105

No. 61110

	ROCAL Acid Multi	ROCAL Acid Plus
Aluminium	•	-
Brass		-
Plastic	•	_

Model	\sqrt{kg}	<i>\[</i>	No.
ROCAL Acid Plus	5	1 4	61105
ROCAL Acid Plus	10	1 2	61106
ROCAL Acid Plus	25	1	1500000914

Neutralizer Powder

Neutralizes ROCAL Acid Plus / ROCAL Acid Multi

 $\Delta_{kq}\Delta$

5

10

30

Product P	rofile
-----------	--------

RANGE OF USE

Use is necessary after ROCAL Acid Plus / ROCAL Acid Multi has been used. The neutralizer dissolves in water. The decalcification pump and system are flushed with this solution. The PH value in the system and pump is neutral afterwards.

Model	_kg _	8 🖱	No.
Neutralizer Powder	1	1 5	61115
Neutralizer Powder	10	1 2	61120





No. 61120

Filling

230 V

ROSOLAR PUMP / ROSOLAR PUMP PLUS

Solar filling pump

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- A powerful centrifugal pump for rapid filling and effective flushing out and ventilation of solar plant
- Optional: robust and heat resistant (up to 90°C) Impeller pump: small particles of solid materials are also conveyed without difficulty. Fitted with a pressure relief valve
- Heat resistant hoses (up to 100°C) allow safe filling and maintenance of solar plant
- A height-adjustable (76-110 cm) telescopic grip for spacesaving storage, simple transport and good handling in tight cellars
- Well thought-through handling: the canister can easily be filled through the large opening. The shut-off valve in the bottom allows simple/uncomplicated emptying of the whole container

TECHNICAL DATA

Dimensions (H × W × D): Container volumes: Hoses: 49 x 51 x 76 cm 30 l Length: 2 x 3 m Connections: 3/4" Heat resistant: up to 100°C



Model	No.
ROSOLAR PUMP (with centrifugal pump)	1500000135
ROSOLAR PUMP PLUS (with impeller pump)	1500000136
Fleece filter bag ROSOLAR (10 pcs.)	1500001236
Return flow cover (for filter bags)	1500001235







Pipe Cleaning Manual

ROPUMP® SUPER PLUS

Professional force pump cleaner

The optimum introduction tool for the removal of obstructions in basins, bowls, tubs and toilets, etc., using water pressure

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Optimal adaption to the job due to adjustable handle
- Good force transmission with ergonomic handles
- Optimal sealed system and therefore high suction and pressure power with single cast main body

Quick – Compact – Handy!

KEY FEATURES

Simple handling with the perfect adaption to the drain and easy to use with ergonomic formed components



- Small and handy
- Compact and effective

Model	Δ _g Δ	ß	No.
ROPUMP [®] with flexible socket	500	1	71991



ROTHENBERGER

Pipe Cleaning Manual

ROSPI® H+E PLUS

Professional manual and electrical drain cleaning unit

Clean and comfortable removal of obstructions in kitchen, bath, toilets or drainage openings with drain cleaning spiral

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Removal of sinks and siphon filters is not necessary
- Switch from manual to electrical use within seconds
- Secure hold even at higher speeds during drill operation
- Impact-resistant and protected from dirt contamination
- Hexagonal drive for conventional power drills

TECHNICAL DATA	
Working range:	20 - 50 mm
Spiral:	Ø 8 mm x 7.5 m



Switch from manual to electrical use within seconds

Electrical operation with cordless drill



Model	$\langle kg \rangle$	8		No.
ROSPI [®] 6 H+E Plus 4.5 m	1.4	1	2	72090
ROSPI [®] 8 H+E Plus 7.5 m	3.5	1	2	72095
ROSPI® 10 H+E Plus 10.0 m	4.8	1	2	72005
For spare spirals see 245				

Manual operation



ROTHENBERGER 223

Pipe Cleaning Manual & Electric

ROPOWER® HANDY

Manual drain cleaning unit, Ø 50 - 100 mm

A universal manual drain cleaning unit for fast clearance of obstructions. The spiral permits the attachment of a wide range of ROTHENBERGER pipe cleaning tools with 16 mm couplings

KEY FEATURES

• Additional spiral cleaning effects with the use of a square spiral



Set (No. 71973) includes: ROPOWER® PROFILE Spiral 2.3 m without core (No. 72494), manual crank (No. 71976), safety gloves (No. H81401), separating pin (No. 72100), blade cutter Ø 25 mm (No. 72169)

Model	kg∆	Ø	No.
ROPOWER® HANDY complete ACCESSORIES	1.7	1	71975
Manual crank ROPOWER [®] PROFILE CABLE w/o plastic core	0.4 1.2	1 1	71976 72494

Manual Drain Cleaner Type 3 S

For pipes Ø 40 - 100 mm

Spirals Ø 13 mm x 15 m with 16 mm coupling

KEY FEATURES

- Flexible use with a wide range of applications For use with all ROTHENBERGER drain cleaning tools with 16 mm couplings
- Cleaning unit with stand Secure use Plastic spiral drum
- Corrosion-proof and impact-resistant

Set includes (No. 72003): Manual drain cleaner type 3 S (No. 72003), spirals Ø 13 mm x 15 m (No. 72016), cross-blade cutter Ø 35 mm (No. 72176) and separating pin (No. 72100)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	Ø	No.
Manual drain cleaner type 3 S, complete	17.50	1	72003
Spare spiral Ø 13 mm x 15 m	7.00	1	72016
Cross-blade cutter Ø 35 mm	0.04	1	72176
Separating pin	0.01	1	72100
Further Ø 16 mm tools can be found on	238		

Further Ø 16 mm tools can be found on 238

WC-BLITZ RO-3 Toilet Auger

KEY FEATURES

- Flexible use even in hard-to-reach places With tough cleaning bulb auger. Extendable handle and 1 m spiral length, Ø 1/2"
- No damage to ceramic surfaces Angle made out of plastic

Angle with plastic protection

No damage to ceramic surfaces in the visual range



Model	∆ _{kg} ∆	Ø	No.
WC-Blitz RO-3 complete with spiral	2.75	1	78551
WC-Blitz RO-3 with tool coupling	2.90	1 15	500001324

ROSPI® R 36 Plus

2	
230	V

Electrical drain cleaning unit for pipes Ø 20 - 75 mm Ideal for small jobs in the kitchen, bathroom or toilet

KEY FEATURES

Clean use and sturdy construction

- Closed plastic container for spiral, impact-resistant and crack-proof
- Safe grip and operation even at high speed Extra long handle with soft grip inlay

TECHNICAL DATA

For pipes: Spirals:

Ø 20 - 75 mm Ø 8 mm x 7.5 m (Standard) & Ø 10 mm x 7.5 m



Model	${\displaystyle {\textstyle {\textstyle \sum}}}_{kg}{\displaystyle {\textstyle {\textstyle \sum}}}$	Ø	No.
ROSPI [®] R 36 Plus Standard Electro	4.7	1	72525
For spare spirals see 📔 245			

Pipe Cleaning electric

ROSPIMATIC

Electrical pipe and drain cleaning machine up to Ø 50 mm

Powerful and quick removal of tough obstructions in access lines with the one-of-a kind spiral forward and reverse system without changing the rotational direction

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Switch between forward and reverse under full-load without the need to change the motor rotational direction is possible, which makes obstruction removal faster
- The spiral can be combined with 3 different cleaning tools, more efficient operation
- Spiral locking mechanism with torque control prevents crushing of the spiral
- Enclosed spiral container prevents contamination by reversal of the spiral
- The flexible protective hose prevents the surrounding from soiling with spray water

TECHNICAL DATA

Application range:	20 - 50 mm
Spiral with inner-core &	
Bulb auger:	Ø 8 mm x 7.5 m
Dimensions (without spiral):	560 x 200 x 320 mm
Weight (with 8 mm spiral):	5 kg
Rating:	630 W
Speed:	0 - 950 min ⁻¹

Closed plastic spiral container Protects the surrounding from dirt One-of-a-kind spiral control mechanism Quick and comfortable switching between forward and reverse under full-load is possible Forward and reverse Locking knob with torque control No crushing of the spiral (longer service life) MANULULURER Tool set optional **Electronic speed control** Removal of the obstruction Optimal pipe cleaning results

Spiral can be combined with 3 different pipe cleaning tools (accessories, retrofitable)

With bulb-auger



With coupling for various tools





Set (No. 72942) includes: blade cutter (No. 72764), cross-blade cutter (No. 72765), ball head cutter (No. 72766), separating pin (No. 72102)

Model	Ø	No.
ROSPIMATIC incl. 8 mm / 7.5 m spiral, 230 V	1	78576
Spiral 8 mm / 7.5 m with steel core	1	72413
Spiral 8 mm / 7.5 m with coupling and core	1	72425
Tool set (4 pcs.)	1	72942
ROSPIMATIC protective hose	1	72542





For additional accessories see 234

11

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Pipe Cleaning Electric





Model	_kg _	230 V	110/115 V
R 550 including guide hose	16.0	72686	72631
Tool sets and accessories starting on	234		



R 550

Drain cleaning machine for pipe Ø 20 - 100 mm

Reliable, high-performance drain cleaning machine with a variety of general purpose maintenance uses

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Especially light, compact and handy design:

Ideal for the universal service use by pipe obstructions in connecting pipes from wash basins, toilets, sewage pipes, floor drains and roof drainage

KEY FEATURES

• Extremely light

- Direct attachment of 16 mm spirals
- Optional Ø 8 and 10 mm with adaptor magazine possible
- Maximum working length 40 m, with Ø 16 mm S-spiral

TECHNICAL DATA

For pipe diameters: Direct attachment: With adaptor magazine: Max. working length:	Ø 20 - 100 mm Ø 16 mm spirals Ø 8 mm and 10 mm 40 m with Ø 16 mm S-spirals 10 m with Ø 8 and 10 mm spirals
Rating:	440 W (Power input)
Voltage:	230 / 110 / 115 V, 50 Hz
Speed:	583 min ⁻¹ , RH and LH drive
Weight:	16.0 kg

R 600

Drain cleaning machine for pipe Ø 20 - 150 mm

For installation and maintenance work in hospitals and municipal facilities

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Universal use both indoors and outdoors: The powerful motor works reliably even against stubborn obstructions. A wide range of accessories is available

KEY FEATURES

- Direct up take of 16 mm and 22 mm spirals
- Optional Ø 8 and 10 mm with adaptor magazine possible
- Maximum working length 50 m, with Ø 16 mm S-spirals
- Maximum working length 60 m, with Ø 22 mm S-spirals

TECHNICAL DATA

10 m with Ø 8 and 10 mm spirals Rating: 690 W (Power input) Voltage: 230 / 110 / 115 V, 50 Hz Speed: 467 min ⁻¹ , RH and LH drive Weinht* 20 9 kn	For pipe diameters: With direct attachment: With adaptor magazine: Max. working length:	Ø 20 - 150 mm Ø 22 and 16 mm spirals Ø 8 and 10 mm 60 m with Ø 22 mm S-spirals 50 m with Ø 16 mm S-spirals
20.5 kg	Voltage:	690 W (Power input) 230 / 110 / 115 V, 50 Hz

Pipe Cleaning Electric

1 230 V

R 650

Drain cleaning machine for pipe Ø 20 - 150 mm

For professional mobile drain cleaning. Compact, robust and powerful, even by the toughest pipe obstructions

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Perfectly suited for rough use and in extreme working conditions: Quiet operation and powerful cleaning action, even when cutting through roots or grinding out cement and lime deposits

KEY FEATURES

- Double motor performance *(cp. R 600)
- Flexible with drive lever that can be fitted on the side
- Direct up take of 22 mm and 16 mm spirals
- Optional Ø 8 and 10 mm with adaptor magazine possible
- Maximum working length 65 m, with Ø 22 mm S-spiral

TECHNICAL DATA

For pipe diameters:	Ø 20
Direct attachment:	Ø 22
With adaptor magazine:	Ø8m
Max. working length:	65 m
	55 m

- 150 mm and 16 mm spirals nm and 10 mm with Ø 22 mm S-spirals with Ø 16 mm S-spirals 10 m with Ø 8 and 10 mm spirals 1,350 W (Power input) 230, 50 Hz 623 min⁻¹, RH and LH drive 22.8 kg



R 750

Rating:

Speed: Weight:

Voltage:

Drain cleaning machine for pipe Ø 20 - 200 mm

For professional mobile drain cleaning. Compact, robust and powerful, even by the toughest pipe obstructions

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Perfectly suited for the cleaning of domestic connections and main pipes:

Quiet operation and powerful cleaning action. Usable for such as chain spinning, grinding and cutting roots

KEY FEATURES

- Drive lever can be rotated (180°), locked and used as a handle for easy wheeling
- Direct up take of 32 mm and 22 mm
- Optional Ø 16 mm with clutch jaw possible
- Maximum working length 80 m, with Ø 32 mm S-spirals

TECHNICAL DATA

For pipe diameters: With direct attachment: With clutch jaw:	Ø 20 - 200 mm Ø 32 and 22 mm spirals Ø 16 mm
Max. working length:	80 m with Ø 32 mm S-spirals 70 m with Ø 22 mm S-spirals 55 m with Ø 16 mm S-spirals
Rating:	1,400 W (Power input)
Voltage:	230, 50 Hz
Speed:	467 min ⁻¹ , RH and LH drive
Weight:	33.5 kg



Model	_kg _	230 V
R 750 including guide hose	33.5	72689
Tool sets and accessories starting on 234		

11

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Pipe Cleaning Electric

RODRUM S

Drum drain cleaning machine with automatic spiral feed. For pipes from Ø 40 - 100 mm. Perfectly suited for use in public and commercial buildings.

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Clean and discreet use
- Easy handling due to automatic spiral feeding and retrieving
- New feeding unit for direct pressure relief by release of the feeding handle
- Machine works with Ø 10 and Ø 13 mm spirals

KEY FEATURES

- Flexible use:
- Drum interchangeable for different pipe diameters **Easy to use:**
- Feeding and pressure relief with single handle
- Clean:
 - Spiral in detachable drum

Interchangeable drum Fast change between Ø 10 mm and Ø 13 mm spirals, easy to carry Spiral protection Fast tension relief from the spiral to prevent damage just by releasing the lever BOTHENBERGER Cleanout slots and drain plug Easy and fast cleaning of the drum NBERGE Rubber feet 2-in-1 feeding unit No damage to the floor Suitable for Ø 10 mm and Ø 13 mm spirals

Pipe Cleaning Electric



APPLICATION AREA

- Compact constructions: Ideal for service deployment to unblock pipes in connecting pipes of wash basins, toilets, drainage pipes, floor drainage
- The dirty spiral moves on retraction into the spiral drum. Due to its clean and discrete operation, the machine is best suited for SHK-companies and their services in private houses, hospitals and clinics, gastronomy and hotels, Facility Management and public buildings

Cleaning of floor drain with 13 mm spiral

TECHNICAL DATA

Working range / Pipe diameter: Max. working length:	Ø 40 - 100 mm 10 m (with 10 mm Spirals) 15 m (with 13 mm Spirals)
Power:	440 W
Speed (Drum)	300 r/min ⁻¹
Product dimensions:	58 x 33 x 39 cm



Convenient transport thanks to detachable drum



Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
RODRUM S 10 EU	18.9	1000001256
RODRUM S 13 EU with tool kit	25.7	1000001257
Spiral 13 mm x 15 m with reinforced wire		72016

Interchangable drum for different working ranges



Set (No. 1000001256) includes: RODRUM S 10, Guide hose (No.1300002581), Spiral guide gloves (No.1500000439)

Set (No. 1000001257) includes: RODRUM S 13, Spiral guide gloves (No.1500000439), Chain spinning head (No. 072185F), Cross blade cutter (No.72176), Forked cutter (No.72164), Bulb auger (No. 72163), Retrieving auger (No. 72162), Straight auger (No. 72161), Seperating pin (No.72100), Guide hose (No.1300002581), ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372)

Set (No. 1000001308) includes: Chain spinning head (No. 072185F), Cross blade cutter (No.72176), Forked cutter (No.72164), Bulb auger (No. 72163), Retrieving auger (No. 72162), Straight auger (No. 72161), Seperating pin (No.72100), ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372)

		ACCES	SORIES
Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.	
RODRUM S 10 Drum	5.5	1000001275	
RODRUM S 13 Drum	11.4	1000001276	
Tool kit 16 mm	5.5	1000001308	
Spirals, Drain cleaning tools 🔡 236			





¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Pipe Cleaning Electric

RODRUM M&L

Drum drain cleaning machine with automatic spiral feed. For pipes from Ø 70 – 250 mm. Perfectly suited for use in public and commercial buildings as well as house connection pipes.

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Interchangeable drums for quick and easy adaption to different pipe diameters without use of any tool
- Clean and discreet use
- Easy handling due to automatic spiral feeding and retrieving
- Spiral protection due to direct pressure relief by release of the lever
- Machine works with 13, 16, 20 mm spirals

Loading device

Spiral protection

by releasing the lever

Rubber feed No damage of the floor

Ergonomic loading of the machine

Th 230 V

RANGE OF USE

- RODRUM M & L is a drum drain cleaning machine with automatic spiral feed for removal of blockages in pipes from Ø 70-250 mm.
- Due to the interchangeable drums the machine can be adapted to different pipe diameters quickly without usage of any tools
- The dirty spiral runs back into the drum and keeps the surrounding free of dirt
- The clean and discrete way of working is ideal for Plumbers, facility managers, drain cleaners for jobs in private housholds, as well as public buildings like hotels or restaurants

TECHNICAL DATA

Working range/Pipe diameter:	Ø 70 - 250 mm
Max. working range:	30 m (with 13-mm-Spirals)
	45 m (with 16-mm-Spirals)
	60 m (with 20-mm-Spirals)
Power:	620 W
Speed (drum):	270 r/min.
Product dimensions:	77 x 56 x 87 cm



Model		\sqrt{kg}	No.
RODRUM M 13	Spirals 13 mm x 15 m, incl. 16 mm tool kit	45.5	1000001711
RODRUM M 16	Spirals 16 mm x 15 m, incl. 16 mm tool kit	50.2	1000001712
RODRUM L 16	Spirals 16 mm x 15 m, incl. 16 mm tool kit	51.9	1000001713
RODRUM L 20	Spirals 20 mm x 20 m, incl. 20 mm tool kit	68.0	1000001714

Interchangeable drums for adaption of the



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Pipe Cleaning electric

 \int_{kg}

15.5

0.15 1500002263

0.20 1500002264

0.39 1500002265

0.25 1500002267

10.8 1500002271

33.5 1500002268

1000001731

1000001732

No. 1500002253

0.46 1500002266

No.

72918

RODRUM M & L Drums

Interchangeable spiral drums for quick and easy adaption of the machine to different pipe diameters or for extension of the spiral length.



Model

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
RODRUM Drum M 13 incl. Spiral 13 mm x 15 m	14.5	1000001727
RODRUM Drum M 16 incl. Spiral 16 mm x 15 m	19.0	1000001728
RODRUM Drum L 16 incl. 2 x Spirals 16 mm x 15 m	38.7	1000001729
RODRUM Drum L 20 incl. Spiral 20 mm x 20 m	36.8	1000001730

Model

Forked cutter 80, 20 mm*

Forked cutter 100, 20 mm*

Spiral 13x15 with inner core

Spiral 16x15 with inner core

RODRUM tool kit 16 mm

RODRUM tool kit 20 mm

Two-way root cutter 65, 20 mm*

Two-way root cutter 90, 20 mm*

Spiral 20 mm x 20 m w. inner core &

Adaptor, Square-coupling to 22 mm T-coupling

ACCESSORIES

Model	∆ kg∆	No.
Straight auger, 20 mm*	0.32	1500002253
Funnel auger, 20 mm*	0.55	1500002254
Bulb auger, 20 mm*	0.40	1500002255
Retrieving auger, 20 mm*	0.12	1500002256
Peak-head auger, 20 mm*	0.40	1500002257
Cross-blade cutter 50, 20 mm*	0.16	1500002258
Cross-blade cutter 65, 20 mm*	0.23	1500002259
Cross-blade cutter 90, 20 mm*	0.39	1500002260
Chain-spinning head, 4 chains, 20 mm*	0.30	1500002261
Forked cutter 60, 20 mm*	0.10	1500002262

* all 20 mm augers with square coupling

- mmmmme-

No. 1500002267

No. 1500002266





No. 1500002258



square coupling

No. 1500002257

No. 1500002256





No. 1500002263

Set 1000001731: ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372), chain-spinning head (No. 072185F), Cross-blade cutter (No. 72176), Forked cutter (No. 72164), Bulb auger (No. 72163), Rückholbohrer (No. 72162), Straight auger (No. 72161), separating key (No. 72100)

Set 1000001732: ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372), Bulb auger (No. 1500002255), Cross-blade cutter (No. 1500002259), Forked cutter (No. 1500002263), separating key (No. 72101)

No. 1000001731



No. 1500002255







Cleaning of a down pipe with 16 mm spiral



Easy transport due to stair capable chassis

No. 1000001732



ROTHENBERGER 231

Pipe & Sewer Cleaning Machines

Industrial pipe and drain cleaning machines

For continuous industrial use in pipe and drain cleaning Ø 50 - 600 mm

Ideal for use in the following sectors: private households, pipe networks in industry, municipal enterprises, maintenance organisations, hotels, hospitals, for underground pipes, industrial pipelines, drains, roof drainage, etc.

R 80

One-man professional machine for pipes Ø 50 - 250 mm

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Small, compact design permits the machine to pass through doorways
- Portable and easy to navigate stairs
- Transports easily in any service vehicle, collapsible
- Ideal for manhole inspections through defined working height
- Fatigue-free clamping when working with large spiral diameters and lengths
- Integrated, spacious toolbox

TECHNICAL DATA

For pipe diameters: For drain cleaning spirals:	Ø 50 - 250 mm Ø 22 and 32 mm (32 mm clutch jaws standard)
Max. working length:	80 m with Ø 32 mm S-spirals 70 m with Ø 22 mm S-spirals
Rating: Weight:	1.4 kW (1.9 HP) RH / LH rotation 52 kg

- Extremely powerful, very resilient, for continuous industrial use
- Steel tubular frame with side elements made from fibreglass-reinforced polyamide
- Stable, dismountable and corrosion-resistant designs
- Secure and radial clamping, optimal power transmission and functional reliability, simple replacement of clamping jaws
- Reinforced guide hose with quick coupling ensures the safe and kink-free guiding of the spiral and prevents contamination of the working area.



Includes: Basic machine, grease gun (No. 855156), Allen keys (1 x No. 321515, 1 x No. 321188, 1 x No. 321189), open-ended spanners (1 x No. 310411, 1 x No. 310450)

Model	۵kg۵	230 V 50 Hz
R 80 basic machine	52.0	72585

R 100 SP

One-man professional machine for pipes Ø 50 - 250 mm

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal for confined spaces such as skylights or ducts
- Portable and easy to navigate stairs
- Adjustable working heights, foldable
- Extendable supporting feet
- Transports easily in any service vehicle

TECHNICAL DATA

For pipe diameters: For drain cleaning spirals: Max. working length:	Ø 50 - 250mm Ø 22 and 32mm 100m with Ø 32mm S-spirals 70m with Ø 22mm S-spirals
Rating:	1.4 kW (1.9 HP) RH / LH rotation
Weight:	57 kg

R 80 / R 100 SP - ACCESSORIES	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Guide Hose FS 32 / 4 m	4.1	72559
Clutch Jaws R 80 / 100 SP for 22 mm-Spirals	0.4	72561
Clutch Jaws R 80 / 100 SP for 32 mm-Spirals	0.3	72562
Spirals and accessories see		



Includes: Basic machine, grease gun (No. 855156), Allen key (No. 321515), open-ended spanners (No. 310450)

Model	_kg _	230 V 50 Hz
R 100 SP basic machine	57.0	72610

Pipe & Sewer Cleaning Machines

R 140 B

For municipal and industrial applications Ø 100 - 600 mm

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Effortless conversion from spiral to rodding operation Working range from Ø 100 - 250 mm with 32 mm spirals Working range from Ø 150 - 600 mm with bar
- Petrol engine, independent from electric power supply
- Ideal for rodding work in rural area pipes
- Extremely powerful reversible drive
- 1 forward and 1 reverse gear
- Speed controlled by means of a manual throttle
- Manual slip clutch

Wide range of accessories

With quick-change couplings for rodding tools

Petrol engine 4,8 kW

Product Profile				
TECHNICAL DATA				
For pipe diameters:	Ø 100 - 600 mm			
For drain cleaning spirals:	Ø 32 mm			
For rods:	Ø 6 mm, 3/4"			
Max. working length:	100 m with 32 mm-spirals			
	140 m with rod			
Rating:	4.8 kW (6.6 HPS), petrol engine			
Motor:	RH / LH rotation			
2 gear reversible drive speed:	160 - 600 min ⁻¹			
Weight:	97 kg			



(No. 72122) tool adaptor for mounting 32 mm spirals, (No. H99569) tool adaptor for 32 mm spiral rod coupling, (No. H99120) rod tool adaptor, (No. 72120) guide glove, left, (No. 72121) guide glove, right, (No. 72101) separating pin, (No. 72322) funnel auger, (No. 72321) straight auger, (No. 72363) Bulb Auger, 32 mm, (No. 72325) cross-blade Cutter, 32 mm, (No. 72329) spiral sawtooth cutter, 32 mm, (No. 72374) Cross-blade Cutter, 32 mm, (No. 72350) forked cutter, D=76 mm, (No. 72351) forked cutter, D=112 mm, (No. 402312) tool box, (No. 321118) Allen key, AF 3, (No. 321189) Allen key, AF 4, (No. 321190) Allen key, AF 5, (No. 310450) forked cutter, SW 10/13, (No. 310411) forked cutter, SW 17/19

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
R 140 with rod and tool set	108.50	72971
R 140 basic machine	97.00	72970
Push rod 3/4", Ø 6 mm, 1.5 m	0.25	78581
Funnel Auger	0.25	72322
Straight Auger	0.25	72321
Rod truning grip	0.56	78580
Retrieving auger	0.10	72325
Spiral sawtooth cutter	0.15	72329
Guide glove, left	0.21	72120
Guide glove, right	0.21	72121

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Separating pin	0.20	72101
Adaptor for 32 mm augers	0.10	72122
Forked Cutter, Ø 76 length		72350
Forked Cutter, Ø 112 length		72351
Guide hose FS 32/length 4 m	4.10	72559
Standard 32 mm, spiral and tool set	41.00	72962X
More accessories see 234		

Scope of delivery (No. 72971)

Accessories Pipe Cleaning Electric







No. 72666



No. 72563



Clutch Jaws

For machine type	For spirals-Ø	\sqrt{kg}	No.
R 550			
(from Serial No. 411542)	16 mm	0.1	72538
(up to Serial No. 411541)	16 mm	0.1	72536
R 600/650			
(from Serial No. 409001)	16 and 22 mm	0.3	72638
(up to Serial No. 409000)	16 and 22 mm	0.3	72666
R 750	22 and 32 mm	0.4	72563
R 80/100 SP/R140 B	22 mm	0.4	72561
R 80/100 SP	32 mm	0.3	72562

Adaptor Magazines

- Clean, safe storage of 8 and 10 mm spirals
- Impact-resistant container with clutch jaws and precision clutch

For machine type	For spiral-Ø	max. Spiral length	∆ kg ∆	No.
R 550	8 and 10 mm	10 m	1.3	72511
R 600/650	8 mm	10 m	1.8	72514
R 600/650	10 mm	10 m	1.8	72515

 \sqrt{kg}

No.

0.3 **72915**

Ensures safe, kink-free spiral feed



With precision quick coupling





ROTHENBERGER

Spiral Guide Hoses

• Prevents contamination and damage

Clutch Jaws for R 750

For spirals-Ø

16 mm

For machine type

R 750

Model	for machine type	for spiral-Ø	Length	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
FS 16	R 550 / RODRUM S	16 mm	2 m	1.1	72540
FS 22	R 600 / 650	22 mm	4 m	2.8	72541
FS 32	R 750 / 80 / 100 SP	32 mm	4 m	4.1	72559

Ceramic Protection Hose

- For the protection of ceramic
- With adjustable holding clamp

For spirals	Length	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Ø 8, 10, 16 mm	540 mm	0.4	72705

Tripod Stand

- Collapsible and galvanised
- Provides an ideal working height of the drain cleaning machine, for example: Toilets
- Inspection holes in downpipes
- Spiral retrieving device

For machine type	_kg _	No.
R 550 - R 600 - R 650 - R 750	3.0	58182



Accessories Pipe Cleaning Electric

Spiral Retrieving Device

- Safe feeding / retrieving of spirals in downpipes
- Suitable for all Ø 22 and 32 mm open-wound spirals
- Suitable as pusher unit for difficult obstructions
- Also suitable as adaptor for third-party equipment without problems
- With water supply connection (two 1" threaded couplings)
- Socket for tripod stand

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Spiral Retrieving Device	3.7	72135

Telescoping Guide Tubes

• No twisting: For safe spiral guidance in manholes and manhole covers

Model Ex	tended length m	Туре	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
For spirals Ø 16, 22 mm For spirals Ø 22, 32 mm		2 pieces 3 pieces		72130 72131

ROWONAL Care and Rust Remover

- For cleaning, preservation and protection of spirals, couplings and tools
- For cleaning, rust-removal





Model	Contents	ΔgΔ	No.
Spray can	0.2		72142
Plastic canister	5.0 l	5,100	72140

Separating Pin

• For disconnecting spirals and spiral tools

Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
For spirals / tools with Ø 16 mm	20	72100
For spirals / tools with Ø 22 and 32 mm	30	72101
For spirals / tools with Ø 8 mm	15	72102

Spiral Baskets

- Safe storage combined with convenient transport
- Perfectly suited for cleaning and preservation

Model	Spiral length max.	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
For spirals / tools w/ Ø 16 mm	34.5 m	1.3	72110
For spirals / tools w/ Ø 22 mm	22.5 m	1.6	72112
For spirals / tools w/ Ø 22, 32 r	nm 22.5 m	2.3	72111



No. 72101





Spiral Guide Gloves

• For safe grasping and guiding of cleaning spirals

Guide Gloves, leather:

- Full leather with short cuff
- Robust and comfortable, inner glove surface studded
- Only to be used with hygiene glove





No. 1500000439

$\Delta_{g}\Delta$	No.
190	72120
190	72121
160	1500000439
	190 190

No 72100

Pipe Cleaning Spirals

ROTHENBERGER High-Performance Drain Cleaning Spirals

For the toughest demands during continuous operation

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Bevelled lead-ins on the T-groove coupling
- Quick, trouble-free coupling even when wearing gloves
- For the toughest demands even during continuous operation Different wire gauge can be chosen depending on use, high material characteristics, perfected production process
- Maximum spring tension with high elasticity and flexibility Specially hardening process
- Optimum high torque transmission Tightly wound spiral with short pitch
- Increased spiral tension when machine turns clockwise and depending on the resistance of the obstruction Professional left-handed wound spiral

TECHNICAL DATA

Manufactured from quality spring steel, type C DIN EN 10270-1 Material No. 1.1200

Specially hardened and tempered

Safety T-groove coupling system with NIROSTA- pressure pin locking mechanism

Spring mounted NIROSTA pressure pin with NIROSTA spring





11

Simple coupling of spirals and tools





Long lasting and high functional safety with the high-quality coupling design

Spiral / type	Short distance many bends	Long distance straight run	No clogging of the Spiral with dirt	Additional cleaning power
Standard Spiral	•	0	0	0
SMK-Spiral	•	0	•	0
S-Spiral	0	•	0	0
S-SMK-Spiral	0	•	•	0
ROPOWER PROFILE	0	•	•	•

O not suitable suitable

Pipe Cleaning Spirals

ROPOWER® Profile Cable

Spiral with special galvanized wire shape

KEY FEATURES

- Squared spiral wire profile (DIN EN 10270-1) Additional cleaning effect on pipe wall
- Plastic core
- No clogging of the spiral with dirt
- Especially suitable for working over long distances



► ○ ◄ mm	Core	► ○ ◄ Inch	⊫ <mark>⊢</mark> ∎ m	\sqrt{kg}	No.
16	•	5/8″	2.3	1.3	72490
Safety T-groove o	ouplings can be	e found on	245		

Standard-Spirals

Flexible spiral, for cleaning jobs with short distances with a succession of pipe bends



S-Spirals

- Very stable spiral with increased wire diameter for long distances and less bends
- High rigidity, suitable for demanding work, such as root cutting, milling



► <mark>O</mark> ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	m L	Wire thickness Ø mm	R/K Type	\sqrt{kg}	No.
16	5/8"	2.3	3.5	E 8	3.00	72428
22	7/8″	4.5	5.0	E 10	4.18	72443
32	1.1/4″	4.5	6.0	E 11	6.80	72453
Safety T	-groove co	upling	s can be found o	on 📔 24	45	

ROTHENBERGER Lockring

One-of-a-kind safety ring for the optimum transmission of the torgue pressure onto the coupling with 100% surface pressure

KEY FEATURES

- Self locking connection of spiral and coupling: With increased stress on the spiral, the torque pressure on the spiral end is increased and is transferred with 100% surface coverage onto the coupling.
- Safety ring made out of flexible and self-binding material: With increased stress the ring will not slide, rather because of the 100% surface pressure, it adjusts itself to positively lock onto the coupling
- Optimum force transmission for professional pipe cleaning
- Increased safety
- Increased durability / service life of the spiral



SMK-Spirals

- Flexible spiral, for cleaning jobs with short distances with a succession of pipe bends
- Additional protection of the spiral from clogging with the plastic core

M	0	0	0	а	О	а	n	n	n	n
1	i.	i.	1	4	6	41	L.	11	ĺ.	Å.

► mm	► ○ - Inch	<mark>⊫⊥</mark> ∎ m	Wire thickness Ø mm	R/K Type	_kg _	No.			
16	5/8″	2.3	3.0	C 8	1.24	72433			
22	7/8″	4.5	4.5	C 10	4.64	72442			
32	1.1/4″	4.5	5.0	C 11	7.63	72452			
Safety T	Safety T-groove couplings can be found on								

S-SMK-Spirals

- Very stable spiral with increased wire diameter for long distances and less bends
- High rigidity, suitable for demanding work, such as root cutting, milling
- Additional protection of the spiral from clogging with the plastic core

► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ⊲ Inch	<mark>⊫⊥</mark> ∎ m	Wire thickness Ø mm	R/K Type	_kg _	No.
16	5/8″	2.3	3.5	E 8	1.30	72435
22	7/8″	4.5	5.0	E 10	4.78	72444
32	1.1/4″	4.5	6.0	E 11	7.85	72455
Safety T	-groove co	upling	can be found o	on 🗎 245		

ROTHENBERGER 237

Drain Cleaning Tools

Examples of Use

Tool expertise from ROTHENBERGER

Application areas for ROTHENBERGER high-performance drain cleaning tools with T-groove secure couplings

Suitable for all ROTHENBERGER drain cleaning spirals with

- Ø 16 mm 5/8"
- 🔵 Ø 22 mm 7/8"
- 🔴 Ø 32 mm 1.1/4"

See the following pages for more information on professional tools in various versions and dimensions for loosening obstructions and cleaning drains

Retrieving Auger







Special tool for retrieving objects

from the pipe, e.g. textiles,

Funnel Auger

239

Tool for removing, opening or retrieving obstructions caused by, e.g. textiles



Spade Head Cutter



240

Ideally suited for slit or sludge deposits in pipes, and as a follow-up tool



Spiral Sawtooth Cutter







Two-way Root Cutter



242 **Carbide-tipped Cutters** This carbide-tipped tool is used



to remove the hardest obstructions such as cement, urine and water scale, etc.



Special tool for cutting roots in both directions. Also suitable for solid materials







With Lockring

Cross-blade Cutter, serrated









For concrete, cast iron and



238

240







ROTHENBERGER





With Lockring

Flushing & Pipe Cleaning

Drain Cleaning Tools

Bulb Auger, long

• With the longer, more flexible range the bulb auger is considerably more flexible in curves. Pipe from Ø 40 mm

Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊾ mm	Working range mm	∆ g∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	28	500	40 - 75	220	72158
22 / 7/8"	40	500	50 - 100	464	72208

Straight Auger

- Standard tool for establishing the nature of an obstruction
- For piercing or drilling through obstructions caused by textiles, paper, cellulose materials, kitchen refuse, etc.
- For removing samples to determine a suitable clearing tool



Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊫ ∟ mm	Working range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	16	110	40 - 75	60	72161
22 / 7/8"	22	210	75 - 100	170	72221
32 / 1.1/4"	32	220	100 - 250	350	72321

Funnel Auger

- For removing or opening up obstructions caused by textiles or paper
- Large grasping ability can also be used to retrieve spirals from drains



Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	<mark>⊫∟</mark> ∎ mm	Working range mm	۵ _g ۵	No.
16 / 5/8"	32	110	50 - 100	80	72165
22 / 7/8"	55	185	110 - 150	280	72222
32 / 1.1/4"	60	195	100 - 250	500	72322

Bulb Auger, short

- Suitable for tight pipe bends
- Standard, highly flexible tool for clearing light textile and paper obstructions



Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊫ L mm	Working range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	28	115	40 - 75	70	72163
22 / 7/8"	40	180	75 - 100	220	72263
32 / 1.1/4"	50	220	75 - 250	490	72363

Retrieving Auger

 Special tool designed with a claw for retrieving textiles, tools, spirals, etc.



Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊾_ mm	Working range mm	∆ g∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	35	55	50 - 75	35	72162
22 / 7/8″	45	100	75 - 150	110	72203
32 / 1.1/4"	65	125	75 - 250	240	72325

Drop-head Auger

 Ideal for particularly tight pipe bends, branches and small-diameter drain downpipes



Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	<mark>⊫∟</mark> ∎ mm	Working range mm	∆ _g ک	No.
16 / 5/8″	24	83	50 - 75	60	72159
22 / 7/8″	37	125	60 - 100	180	72264

ROTHENBERGER

Drain Cleaning Tools





 Standard tool for removing grease and other soft deposits, e.g. soap accumulations





No. 72229

- Used for textile or sludge obstructions!
- Hardened, break-proof, spring steel blades!
- Recommended for use with S or SMK spirals!



Four-blade Cutter

- For cutting through and removing tough obstructions
- For the removal of sludge deposits
- Ideal with S-spirals

Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	<mark>⊫∟</mark> ∎ mm	Working range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	40	40	50 - 75	30	72154
16 / 5/8"	30	40	50 - 75	20	72164

Grease Cutter

Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊾ mm	Working range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	25	35	40 - 75	30	72169
16 / 5/8"	35	45	50 - 75	40	72170
16 / 5/8"	45	56	60 - 100	50	72171
22 / 7/8″	45	60	60 - 125	80	72234

Spade Head Cutter

• Curved special tool for silt and sludge deposits

Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊫ <mark>∟</mark> mm	Working range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
22 / 7/8"	65	65	100 - 150	150	72261
32 / 1.1/4"	65	70	100 - 150	250	72360

Spiral Sawtooth Cutter

- Special tool for chopping up small roots, branches and other materials
- Not suitable for plastic pipes!

Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊫ ⊥ mm	Working range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	35	25	50 - 75	40	72166
22 / 7/8″	45	40	75 - 100	100	72229
32 / 1.1/4"	65	55	75 - 100	210	72329

Cross-blade Cutter, serrated

- Powerful combination tool for grinding up and removing solidified obstructions
- For coarse removal of incrustations
- As preparatory tool for chain spinning

Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	<mark>⊫∟</mark> ∎ mm	Working range mm	∆ g ∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	25	35	50 - 75	30	72175
16/ 5/8"	35	45	50 - 75	40	72176
16 / 5/8"	45	56	75 - 100	65	72177
16/ 5/8"	55	60	100 - 125	80	72178
22 / 7/8"	45	60	100 - 125	90	72275
22 / 7/8"	65	60	100 - 150	190	72276
22 / 7/8"	75	80	100 - 150	220	72277
32 / 1.1/4"	65	70	100 - 150	260	72375
32 / 1.1/4"	90	100	125 - 200	490	72376
32 / 1.1/4"	115	120	150 - 250	640	72377



240

Drain Cleaning Tools

Chain-spinning Heads

Without ring, with smooth chain

KEY FEATURES

Coupling

mm / Inch

16 / 5/8

16 / 5/8"

22 / 7/8"

16 / 5/8"

22/7/8"

• For cleaning greasy and incrusted pipes

F)4

mm

30

30

50

40

60

Without ring, with 2 chains

Without ring, with 4 chains

Surface-preserving cleaning or ceramic and plastic pipes

Chain-spinning Heads without ring and without spikes

Working range

mm

50 - 125

100 - 125

100 - 150

60 - 125

80 - 130

∆_g∆

120

160

530

270

710

No.

072185F

72185

72284

72187

72289

⊫L.

mm

105

155

170

155

170

• Without ring: improved manoeuvrability in bends



No. 72284



Chain-spinning Heads with Spikes

KEY FEATURES

- Intensive cleaning action
- Ideal for concrete and cast iron pipes
- Reduces the risk of renewed obstructions
- Perfectly suitable for down pipes
- With ring:

Coupling

mm / Inch

22 / 7/8"

22 / 7/8"

32 / 1.1/4"

Coupling

mm / Inch

16 / 5/8"

22 / 7/8"

16 / 5/8"

22 / 7/8"

32 / 1.1/4"

for better centering in horizontal pipe runs

Chain-spinning Heads with ring and spikes

Without ring, with 2 or 4 chains and spikes

, **⊢**

mm

170

170

220

,⊫La

mm

155

170

155

170

220

Working range

mm

100 - 125

100 - 150

100 - 125

Working range

mm

50 - 125

75 - 125

100 - 150

100 - 200

100 - 150

 $\Delta_{q} \Delta$

ل و ل

860

880

1,060 72285

1.110 72286

1,700 **72341**

No.

No.

160 **72186**

280 **72188**

1,460 **72348**

72278

72299

-0-

mm

65

75

75

mm

30

50

40

60

80

Without ring, with 2 chains

Without ring, with 4 chains

Without ring:

Improved mobility in bends





No. 72278



No. 72188

ROTHENBERGER 241

Drain Cleaning Tools

Carbide-tipped Cutters

- Carbide-tipped cutters for the hardest obstructions and incrustations such as cement deposits, urine and water scale and other hard deposits
- Recommended for use with S or SMK spirals



Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ • mm	Form	Working range mm	∆ g∆	No.
16 / 5/8"	30	straight	50 - 75	80	72193
22 / 7/8″	45	pointed	60 - 100	320	72295
32 / 1.1/4"	80	straight	100 - 200	530	72398

Two-way Root Cutter

- With hardened spring steel cutter for chopping up roots in both directions
- Recommended for use with S or SMK spirals
- Not suitable for use with plastic pipes

Replaceable blades!





Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	<mark>⊫⊥</mark> ∎ mm	Working range mm	۵ _g ۵	No.
22 / 7/8″	65	80	100 - 125	250	72265
22 / 7/8″	90	85	125 - 200	290	72266
32 / 1.1/4"	65	80	100 - 125	290	72365
32 / 1.1/4"	90	90	125 - 200	330	72366

Serrated Forked Cutter

- Particularly suitable for sludge deposits and roots
- Hardened spring steel cutter with teeth on both sides, long service life



Coupling mm / Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	<mark>⊨⊥</mark> mm	Working range mm	\[∫g \]	No.
22 / 7/8″	76	100	100 - 150	230	72250
22 / 7/8"	100	100	125 - 150		72251
32 / 1.1/4"	76	100	120 - 200	260	72350
32 / 1.1/4"	100	100	125 - 200		72351

Ball Head Cutter

- Perfectly suited for use in pipes with hard incrustations such as lime, urine scale, etc.
- Suitable for downpipes, its round shape ensures excellent curve mobility even at 90°



Coupling mm / Inch	Working range mm	► mm	∆ g ∆	No.
4 Blades				
16 / 5/8"	50 - 75	25	42	72168
16 / 5/8"	50 - 75	35	80	72172
22 / 7/8"	100 - 125	55	198	72223
22 / 7/8″	100 - 150	75	438	72224
22 / 7/8"	100 - 150	95	634	72226
32 / 1.1/4"	100 - 125	55	228	72324
32 / 1.1/4"	100 - 150	75	468	72326
8 Blades				
22 / 7/8"	125 - 150	90	1,025	72227
22 / 7/8"	125 - 150	115	1,225	72228
32 / 1.1/4"	125 - 200	95	1,108	72327
32 / 1.1/4"	150 - 200	115	1,256	72328



Drain Cleaning Tools

Tool Set L



Set (No. 72936) includes: ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372), separating key 16 mm (No. 72100), retrieving auger 16 mm (No. 72162), bulb auger 16 mm (No. 72163), serrated forked cutter 16 mm (No. 72164), blade cutter 16/25 mm (No. 72169), cross-blade cutter 16/45 mm (No. 72177), chain-spinning head 16 mm with 2 smooth chains (No. 72185), guide gloves, left/right (No. 1500000439), ROWONAL spiral spray (No. 72142)

Model	No.
16 mm Tool Set L (R 550, R 600, R 650)	72936



Set (No. 72938) includes: ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372), separating key 22 mm (No. 72101), retrieving auger 16 mm (No. 72203), serrated forked cutter 22 mm (No. 72250), spade head cutter 22/65 mm (No. 72261), bulb auger 22 mm (No. 72263), two-way root cutter 22/65 mm (No. 72265), cross-blade cutter 22/65 mm (No. 72276), chain-spinning head 22 mm with 2 smooth chains (No. 72284), guide gloves, left/right (No. 1500000439), ROWONAL spiral spray (No. 72142)

Model	No.
22 mm Tool Set L (R 600, R 650, R 750)	72938

22 mm Tool Set L (R 600, R 650, R 750)	

Tool Set S

Ø 16 mm, 5 pieces



Set (No. 72937) includes: Separating pin 16 mm (No. 72100), straight auger 16 mm (No. 72161), bulb auger 16 mm (No. 72163), blade cutter 16 mm (No. 72169), crossblade cutter 16 mm (No. 72175)

Model	No.
16 mm Tool Set S (R 550, R 600, R 650)	72937



Set (No. 72939) includes: Separating pin 22 mm (No. 72101), straight auger 22 mm (No. 72221), serrated forked cutter 22 mm (No. 72250), spade head cutter 22 mm (No. 72261), bulb auger 22 mm (No. 72263), cross-blade cutter 22 mm (No. 72276)

Model	No.

22 mm Tool Set S (R 600, R 650, R 750)

Drain Cleaning Tools

With Locking

 $\Delta_{kg}\Delta$

No.

12.0 **072945X**

Spiral and Tool Sets RO Standard Ø 16 mm Summer Comments





Set (No. 072956X) includes: Spiral basket 16 mm (No. 72110), 5 x 16 mm standard spirals (No. 72431), straight auger 16 mm (No. 72161), bulb auger 16 mm (No. 72163), blade cutter 16/25 mm (No. 72169), separating pin 16 mm (No. 72100), spiral basket 22 mm (No. 72112), 5 x 22 mm standard spiral (No. 72441), straight auger 22 mm (No. 72221), bulb auger 22 mm (No. 72263), funnel auger 22 mm (No. 72222), spade head cutter 22/65 mm (No. 72261), serrated forked cutter 22/76 mm (No. 72250), separating pin 22/32 mm (No. 72101), guide gloves, left/right (No. 1500000439), ROWONAL spiral spray (No. 72142), ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372)

Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Standard 16 - 22 mm	with standard spirals	38.0	072956X
SMK 16 - 22 mm	with SMK spirals	39.0	072967X



Spiral and Tool Sets

Standard Ø 16 / 22 mm



WALLER

Seminary in the second second



(interferentertime

fielffffenceeettma

Spiral and Tool Sets

Standard Ø 32 mm

11





Set (No. 072955X) includes: Spiral basket 22 mm (No. 72112), 5 x 22 mm standard spirals (No. 72441), straight auger 22 mm (No. 72221), bulb auger 22 mm (No. 72263), funnel auger 22 mm (No. 72222), spade head cutter 22/65 mm (No. 72261), serrated forked cutter 22/76 mm (No. 72250), separating pin 22/32 mm (No. 72101), guide gloves, left/right (No. 1500000439), ROWONAL spiral spray (No. 72142), ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372)

Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Standard 22 mm	with standard spirals	24.0	072955X

Set (No. 072962X) includes: Spiral basket 32 mm (No. 72111), 5 x 32 mm standard spirals (No. 72451), straight auger 32 mm (No. 72321), retrieving auger 32 mm (No. 72325), funnel auger 32 mm (No. 72322), spade head cutter 32/65 mm (No. 72360), spiral sawtooth cutter 32/65 mm (No. 72329), separating pin 22/32 mm (No. 72101), guide gloves, left/right (No. 1500000439), ROWONAL spiral spray (No. 72142), ROCASE (No. 1300003334) with inlay (No. 1300003372)

Model	Description	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Standard 32 mm	with standard spirals	37.0	072962X



Accessories Pipe Cleaning Spirals

Spirals 8 mm / 10 mm

For ROSPI® H+E PLUS, ROSPI® R 36 PLUS, ROSPIMATIC and adaptor magazine

KEY FEATURES

- Heavy duty spiral made out of special steel (DIN EN 10270-1) with integrated bulb auger (except No. 72421, 72423)
- Suitable for ROSPI H + E Plus, ROSPI 36 Plus, ROSPIMATIC as well as with adaptor R 550, R 600, R 650
- The wire diameter with an 8 mm spiral averages Ø 2 mm, and with 10 mm spirals Ø 2.5 mm
- Easy to use, even in tight bends, especially with 8 mm spirals also directly through sink strainers, crosses and drains without having to disassemble the drain or stench tap

► mm	■ Wire Ø	m	Туре	Steel core	Use for ROSPI®	$\overline{\Delta_{kg}}\Delta$	No.
6.4	2 mm	4.5	-	-	R 6	0.8	72522
8	2 mm	7.5	C 1	-	R 8-R36	1.8	72412
8	2 mm	7.5	C 1 - IC		R 8-R36	2.3	72413
8	2 mm	10.0	-	-	R 8-R36	2.4	72414
8	2 mm	10.0	-		R 10 - R 36	3.0	72415
10	2.5 mm	10.0	C 5	-	R 10 - R 36	3.5	72422
10	2.5 mm	7.5	C 4	-	R 10 - R 36	2.9	72420
10	2.5 mm	7.5	C 4 - IC		R 10 - R 36		72424
10	2.5 mm	7.5	-		R 10 - R 36		72421*
10	2.5 mm	7.5	-		R 10 - R 36	2.9	72423*
*with 1	T-groove Co	upling					

Reducing / Extension Pieces

For spirals with T-coupling

Within limits, tools with larger or smaller lead-ins can also be adapted

Model	negative	positive	∆ g ∆	No.
Extension piece	16 mm	22 mm	140	72461
Reducing piece	22 mm	16 mm	150	72460
Extension piece	22 mm	32 mm	320	72463
Reducing piece	32 mm	22 mm	330	72462

Safety T-Couplings

Model	∆ g ∆	16 mm 5/8″	∆ g ∆	22 mm 7/8″	
for Standa	rd and SMI	C spirals			
positive	20	72150	40	72210	
negative	20	72151	40	72211	



No. 72421 / No. 72423

Extension piece





No. 72460



for Standard and SMK spirals





No. 72211

No. 72210



High-Pressure Drain Cleaning

High-Pressure Drain Cleaning					
	HD 11/90	HD 13/100	HD 17/190	HD 19/180B	
Operation Mode:	230 V	230 V	400 V	Fuel	
Max pipe diameter:	Ø 150 mm	Ø 150 mm	Ø 200 mm	Ø 200 mm	
Max. working length:	20 m	20 m	40 m	40 m	
Max. pressure:	90 bar	100 bar	190 bar	180 bar	
Pump delivery:	11 l/min	13 l/min	17 l/min	19 l/min	
Power:	1,500 W	2,300 W	5,000 W	8,100 W	

D.

230 V

HD 11/90

Self-priming compact unit from Ø 40 – 150 mm up to 20 m length



11

KEY FEATURES

- Compact and portable unit
- Ideal for fast operation in small pipe dimensions
- AC supplied, self-priming up to 2 m

TECHNICAL DATA

Max. operating pressure:	90 bar
Electric motor:	AC supply
Pump delievery:	11 l/min
Rating:	1.5 kW
Max. working length:	20 m
Speed:	1,400 min ⁻¹

Scope of delivery: HD 17 / 190 (No. 76070), hose reel with 40 m special high-pressure hose DN 8 with couplings (No. 72820) and pipe cleaning nozzle (No. 76089)

Model	${\textstyle \sqrt{kg}}{\textstyle \sqrt{kg}}$	230 V/50 Hz
High-pressure pipe cleaning unit HD 11 / 90	29.5	76008





A.

230 V

KEY FEATURES

HD 13/100

- Air-filled transport wheels, easy to navigate stairs
- AC supplied, self-priming up to 2 m

TECHNICAL DATA

Max. operating pressure:	100 bar
Electric motor:	AC supply
Pump delievery:	13 l/min
Rating:	2.3 kW
Max. working length:	20 m
Speed:	1,400 min ⁻¹

Scope of delivery: HD 13 / 100 (No. 76020), hose reel with 20 m special high-pressure hose (No. 72812) with couplings and pipe cleaning nozzle (No. 76089)

Model			$\overline{\bigtriangleup_{kg}} \overline{\bigtriangleup}$	230 V/50 Hz

High-pressure pipe cleaning unit HD 13/10045.076020



High-Pressure Drain Cleaning



Scope of delivery: HD 17 / 190 (No. 76070), hose reel with 40 m special high-pressure hose DN 8 with couplings (No. 72820) and pipe cleaning nozzle (No. 76089))

Model	∆ kg ∆	400 V / 50 Hz
High-pressure pipe cleaning unit HD 17 / 190	50.0	76070

ACCESSORIES HD 11/90



Flexible, high-pressure hose with R 1/4" coupling,	DN 6	
Length 10 m	2.50	72810
Length 20 m	4.50	72812
Pipe cleaning nozzle, R1/4", stainless steel	0.04	76053
excl. forward jet spray, 4 holes, Ø 25 x 22 mm		
incl. forward jet spray, 5 hole, Ø 25 x 22 mm	0.04	76063
Rotary nozzle 45°, 4 holes, Ø 16 x 30 mm	0.08	77503
Cleaning lance with wide-angle nozzle	1.30	76073
for surface cleaning		
Spare wide-angle nozzle	0.01	76082
Injector suction pipe for cleaning agent,	0.05	76067
only for use with cleaning lance, length 1.2 m		
Water suction hose	0.20	76066
for intake from containers, length 3.0 m		

<text><text><text><text><text>

Works with fuel, no voltage needed, self-priming up to 2 m Air-filled transport wheels, easy to navigate stairs TECHNICAL DATA Max. operating pressure: 180 bar Matting: 8.1 kW Pump delivery: 19 l/min Speed: 1,800 min⁻¹ Max. working length: 40 m Tank capacity: 6.5 l Consumption: 3.2 l/h

Scope of delivery: HD 19 / 180B (No. 76090), hose reel with 40 m special high-pressure hose DN 8 with couplings (No. 72820) and pipe cleaning nozzle (No. 76053)

Model	∆ kg ∆	No.
High-pressure pipe cleaning unit HD19/180B	78.5	76090

ACCESSORIES HD 13/100 - 17/190 -19/180



Model

No.

247

 $\Delta_{kq}\Delta$

Flexible, high-pressure hose with R 1/4" coupling		
Length 10 m, NW 6 (HD 13/100, HD 17/190)	2.50	72810
Length 20 m, NW 6 (HD 13/100, HD 17/190)	4.50	72812
Length 40 m, NW 8 (HD 17/190, HD 19/180 B)	10.70	72820
Pipe cleaning nozzles R1/4", stainless steel	0.04	76089
excl. forward jet spray, 4 hole, Ø 25 x 22 mm		
incl. forward jet spray, 5 holes, Ø 25 x 22 mm	0.04	76065
Rotary nozzle 45°, 4 holes, Ø 16 x 30 mm	0.08	77506
Cleaning lance with wide-angle nozzle	1.30	76068
for surface cleaning		
Spare wide-angle nozzle	0.01	76088
Injector suction pipe for cleaning agent	0.05	76067
only for use with cleaning lance, length 1.2 m		
Water suction hose, length 3.0 m	0.20	76066
for intake from containers		



ROWELD[®] Plastic Pipe Welding

System Overview Plastic Pipe Welding	250 - 251
Cutting	
Cutting-/ Chamfering Tools	252 - 253
Orbital Circular Saw / Pipe Cutter	254
Socket Welding	
Socket Welding Units / Heating Plates	256 - 257
Hot Gas Welding	
Hot Gas Welding Units	258
Electro-Fusion Welding	
Electro-Fusion Welding Units	259 - 261
Butt Welding	
ROWELD [®] P 110	262 - 263
ROWELD [®] P 160 SANILINE	264 - 265
ROWELD [®] P 250 A	266 - 267
Overview Hydraulic System	268 - 269
Workshop Machines	270
Manual Welding Extruder	271



Plastic Pipe Welding

System Overview

Cutting					
	ROCUT [®] 110	ROCUT [®] 160	ROCUT [®] XL 125	ROCUT [®] XL 250	
	FO		B	B	
Suited for:	PE, PP, PVC, PEX, PVDF, PB***	PE, PP, PVC, PEX, PVDF, PB***	PE	PE	
Outer pipe diameter:	Ø 32 - 110 mm	Ø 110 - 160 mm	up to Ø 125 mm	up to Ø 250 mm	
Wall thickness:	up to max. 16 mm*	up to max. 16 mm*	up to max. 11,4 mm	up to max. 18 mm	
Operation mode:	manual	manual	manual	manual	
Function:	Cutting, Chamfering	Cutting, Chamfering	Cutting	Cutting	
Page	253	253	254	254	

Butt Welding					
	Heating element HE 120	Heating element HE 200	Heating element HE 300		
Suited for:	PE, PP, PVDF	PE, PP, PVDF	PE, PP, PVDF		
Outer pipe diameter:	up to Ø 120 mm	up to Ø 200 mm	up to Ø 300 mm		
Wall thickness:	-	-	-		
Operation mode:	-	-	-		
Page	255	255	255		

	Electro	ofusion Welding	
	ROFUSE Sani 160	ROFUSE 400 TURBO	ROFUSE 1200 TURBO
Suited for:	PE, PP	PE, PP	PE, PP
Outer pipe diameter:	up to Ø 160 mm	up to Ø 400 mm	up to Ø 1200 mm**
Socket type:	Sockets for pressureless pipe systems	Sockets for pressureless pipe systems	Sockets for pressureless pipe systems
Voltage:	230 V	8 - 48 V	8 - 48 V
Documentation:	-	\checkmark	\checkmark
Page	259	260	260

250 **ROTHENBERGER**

*not for all materials, dependant on cutting tool **Consider technical data of the socket ***dependant of cutting tool

Plastic Pipe Welding

System Overview

	Cutting		Socket	Welding
	ROCUT [®] XL 315	ROCUT° UKS 160 / 355	ROWELD® P63-S6	ROWELD® P125
Suited for:	PE	PE, PP, PVC	PE, PP	PE, PP
Outer pipe diameter:	up to Ø 315 mm	Ø 160 - 355 mm	Ø 32 - 63 mm	Ø 16 - 125 mm
Wall thickness:	up to max.18 mm	up to max. 40 mm	-	-
Operation mode:	manual	manual	manual	elektrisch
Function:	Cutting	Cutting	Socket welding	butt welding, Socket welding
Page	254	254	257	255
		Butt Welding		

	ROWELD® P110	ROWELD® P160	ROWELD® P250A
Suited for:	PE, PP, PVDF	PE, PP, PVDF	PE, PP, PVDF
Outer pipe diameter:	Ø 20 - 110 mm	Ø 40 - 160 mm	Ø 40 - 250 mm
Wall thickness:	SDR see technical data	SDR see technical data	SDR see technical data
Operation mode:	manual	manual	manual
Page	262	264	266



Plastic Pipe Welding

Cutting

ROCUT® 110 / ROCUT® 160

Cutting and chamfering tool for right-angled cutting and chamfering (15°), Ø 32 - 160 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Suitable for thin and thick-walled PVC, PE, PP, PEX, PB and PVDF pipes, as well as sound-insulated drain pipes. Utmost precision in a single operation

KEY FEATURES

- Only one tool required for cutting, chamfering and deburring
- Extremely long service life with optimum cutting geometry
- Special accessories for PE, PP, PEX, PB and sound-insulated pipes

KEY FEATURES

- Uniform chamfering of the entire pipe circumference
- Continuously adjustable pipe clamping pressure
- Integrated internal deburrer is stored in the handle
- Pipe cutting also possible without chamfering, as cutter blade shaft can be mounted with 180° offset

TECHNICAL DATA

ROCUT [®] 110:	Ø 32 - 110 mm
ROCUT [®] 160:	Ø 110 - 160 mm



ROCUT[®] 110 Set (No. 55035) includes: ROCUT 110 (No. 55020), Internal deburrer (No. 55018), 2 Clamping set 50 and 75mm, Cutter blade shaft with automatic copying and HM cutter blade inserts 7,5mm (No. 54960)in plastic carrying case (No. 55016)



ROCUT® 160 Set (No. 55063) includes: ROCUT® 160 (No. 55030), internal deburrer (No. 55018), 2 clamping sets, cutter blade shaft with automatic copying and, HM cutter blade insert 12,5mm (No. 55019), plastic carrying case (No. 55017)



Clamping in a parallel vice



12

Model	Working range Ø mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROCUT [®] 110 Set	50, 75, 110	3.9	55035





ROCUT® 110 with cutter wheel

(No. 54950) (special accessories)



Model	Working range Ø mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROCUT [®] 160 Set	110, 125, 160	5.6	55063

ACCESSORIES

	∆ g ∆	٩
Cutter blade for internal deburrer	10	21652
Plastic carrying case for ROCUT [®] 110	850	55016
Plastic carrying case for ROCUT [®] 160	1,400	55017
Internal deburrer with blade	150	55018
You'll find clamping jaw sets on 📃 253		
Cutting





ROTHENBERGER

No. 55019

No. 54961

No. 55029

ROTHENBERGER

No. 54960

With

automatic copying

ROCUT® 110

Basic unit Ø 32 - 110 mm

For use with clamping sets Ø 32 - 100 mm, without internal deburrer, with standard cutter blade shaft and cutter blade (No. 55029)

Model	mm	∑ g ∆	No.
Basic unit ROCUT [®] 110	110	2,450	55020
Clamping set*	100	110	55048
Clamping set*	90	150	55021
Clamping set*	80	170	55047
Clamping set*	75	210	55022
Clamping set*	63	220	55023
Clamping set*	56	270	55024
Clamping set*	50	290	55025
Clamping set*	40	300	55027
Clamping set*	32	330	55026
*Clamping set (1 set = 2 sem	i-circular segme	ents)	

ROCUT® 160

Basic unit Ø 110 - 160 mm

Cutter blade shaft with automatic copying and cutter blade (No. 55019), for use with clamping sets Ø 110 - 140 mm, without internal deburrer

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
Basic unit ROCUT [®] 160	160	3,450	55030
Clamping set*	140	180	55031
Clamping set*	125	250	55032
Clamping set*	110	310	55033
*Clamping set (1 set = 2 semi	-circular segme	ents)	

HM Cutter Blade Inserts

ROCUT[®] 110 and ROCUT[®] 160

Model	Cutting depth m	m 🗸 g 🕹	No.
Cutter blade shaft with	7.5	110	54960
Automatic copying and HM cu	tter blade inserts		
Cutter blade shaft with	12.5	120	54961
Automatic copying and HM cu	tter blade inserts		
Spare HM cutter blade insert for	or 7.5	10	55029
Cutting and chamfering 15°			
Spare HM cutter blade insert for	or 12.5	20	55019
Cutting and chamfering 15°			



No. 055053D

No. 055054D No. 055074D

Cutter Wheels

ROCUT[®] 110 and ROCUT[®] 160

Model	Cutting depth mm	∫ g ∆	No.
Cutter blade shaft with Cutter wheel (No. 55074)	16.0	130	54950
Spare cutter wheels (2 pcs.)	8.6	10	055053D
Spare cutter wheels (3 pcs.) Spare cutter wheels (2 pcs.)	13.0 16.0	20 20	055054D 055074D



Cutting

ROCUT® UKS 160 / 355

High-performance orbital circular saw Ø 160 - 355 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For cutting of plastic pipes made of PE, PP and PVC For use on the building site or in the workshop

KEY FEATURES

- Right-angled cuts with no misalignment
- Efficient and economical operation with high cutting speed

Four rubberised

clamping & guide rollers

ensure right-angled cuts

with no misalignment

- Safe operation with saw blade guard
- Optimum pipe centering

TECHNICAL DATA

Voltage:	230 V 5
Power:	1,750 V
Outer pipe diameters:	160 - 3
Wall thickness pipe:	8 - 40 n

230 V 50/60 Hz 1,750 W 160 - 355 mm 8 - 40 mm

> Secure clamping and optimum pipe centring are guaranteed by the central trapezoidal clamping device







ROCUT® XL

Transport box without

saw No. 1200000526

Pipe cutter for pipes Ø 125 - 315 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For cutting-off pipes in trenches, for making repairs or extensions



I	ROCUT [®] XL 125 up to 125 mm / 4"	max. 11.4 m	m 1500000789
	ROCUT [®] XL 225 up to 225 mm / 8"	max. 18 mm	1500000790
ļ	ROCUT [®] XL 315 up to 315 mm / 12"	max. 18 mm	1500000792

KEY FEATURES

- Can be easily adjusted anywhere at the pipe
- Robust blade made of stainless steel

Transport box 700 x 350 x 500 mm

An optimised cutting angle for easier pipe cutting



The lower clamp can be folded out completely. Therefore ROCUT® XL can be used at any desired position of the pipe

16.8 **1200000526**



Replacement blade

No.

Scope of delivery: 1 replacement blade + fastening screws

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
For ROCUT [®] XL 125	0.3	1500000793
For ROCUT [®] XL 225	0.7	1500000794
For ROCUT [®] XL 315	2.1	150000795



Socket Welding

ROWELD® P 125

Socket welding unit for use with heating spigots and heating sockets for Ø 16 - 125 mm, as well as adaptor plates for butt welding

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

With three simultaneously usable welding combinations for free-handed working or workbench assembly using table mounting clamp

KEY FEATURES

- Process reliability with the temperature control according to DVS, CEN and ISO standards
- With high-quality non-stick Teflon coating, long service life and manufactured according to DVS regulations
- Electronic temperature control and monitoring, as well as prevention against unintentional temperature adjustment
- Saves time and money with quick-exchange system for heating plates
- Optimum temperature distribution over the entire working area
- 4 holes for mounting of heating spigots and heating sockets



Set (No. 55546) includes: basic unit, table mounting clamp, heating spigots / heating sockets 63, 75, 90, 100 and 125 mm, steel case

Model	Power watts	► ○ ◄ mm	Control Model	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	230 V 50/60 Hz
P 125	1,300	16 - 125	electronically	3.10	55321
P 125 Set	1,300	63 - 125	electronically	17.05	55546

ROWELD® HE Heating Plates

Heating plates for butt welding of PE, PP, PVDF and PB pipes and fittings with Ø 20 - 250 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Plastic pipe heating plates for free-handed working or workbench assembly using table mounting clamp

KEY FEATURES

- Long service life and manufactured according to DVS regulations
- Process reliability with the temperature control according to DVS, CEN and ISO standards
- Electronic temperature control and monitoring as well as prevention against unintentional temperature adjustment
- Save time and money with quick-exchange system for heating plates



Heating spigots / Heating sockets

230



Adaptor plate



Heating Spigots / Heating Sockets (Form A)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.	Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
16	0.06	55585	40	0.26	55592
17	0.06	55586	50	0.37	55593
18	0.08	55587	63	0.60	55594
19	0.08	55588	75	0.89	55595
20	0.08	55589	90	1.33	55596
25	0.10	55590	110	2.07	55597
32	0.17	55591	125	2.33	55598







	Power watts	Heating eleme Ø mm	nt Control Model	∆kg∆	230 V 50/60 Hz	110/115 V 50/60 Hz
	500	120/45°	electronically	1.80	55518	55517
	800	200	electronically	3.25	55316	55851
	1,500	300	electronically	5.35	55317	55854
	Table mo	unting clamp		0.45	55524	55524
ACCESSO	RIES					

Model	\[\] kg↓	No.	Model	_kg _	No.
Table mounting clamp for P 125	0.45	55524	Floor stand for ROWELD® P 125	0.44	55539
Adaptor plate for butt welding ROWELD® P 125	Ø 160 mm	(1 set = 2	pcs) non-stick Teflon coating	1.15	55536

Socket Welding

ROWELD® P 63 S-6 Sword

Socket welding unit Ø 20 - 63 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Socket welding unit for use with heating spigots and heating sockets \emptyset 20 - 63 mm with three simultaneously usable combinations for welding sockets, pipes and fittings up to \emptyset 63 mm.

KEY FEATURES

- Increased flexibility and combination options for every day use
- Long service life and according to DVS regulations
- All important information at a glance
- Safe operation with the temperature control as per DVS regulations

KEY FEATURES

- Light and handy for fatigue-free use
- Simple to use even in confined spaces
- Floor stand is available at all times

TECHNICAL DATA

Power: Model: Pipe diameter:

Voltage:

800 W Thermostatic or electronically controlled For sockets, pipes and fittings from Ø 20 - 63 mm 230 V, 50 / 60 Hz 110 / 115 V, 50 / 60 Hz

230 V

115 V

2000 V



Socket Welding

ROWELD® P 63 S-6 Sword Sets

P-63 S-6 Sets include: Heating spigots, allen key size 6 (No. 321216), socket-head screws, table mounting clamp, loor stand, plastic carrying case



Fig. P 63 S-6, thermostatically controlled



Fig. P 63 S-6, electronically controlled

Model	Working range Ø mm	Power watts	Description	\[_kg \]	230 V	110/115 V
P 63 S-6 Set	20, 25, 32	800	thermostatic	4.30	053892X	053894X
P 63 S-6 Set	20, 25, 32, 40, 50, 63	800	thermostatic	5.30	053893X	1000001245
P 63 S-6 Set	20, 25, 32	800	electronically	4.30	053890X	
P 63 S-6 Set	20, 25, 32, 40, 50, 63	800	electronically	5.30	053891X	
P 63 S-6 Single unit		800	thermostatic	1.78	053897X	1000001270
P 63 S-6 Single unit		800	electronically	1.78	053896X	

P 63 S-6 set thermostatically controlled



Heating Spigots & Sockets (Form A) for P 63 S-6

With high-quality non-stick Teflon coating with a long service life and manufactured according to DVS regulations

Working range Ø mm	∆ g ∆	No.
20	80	53511
25	100	53512
32	170	53513

Secure workbench operation, integrated holder for the table mounting clamp



Working range Ø mm	∆ g ∆	No.
40	260	53514
50	370	53515
63	600	53516

Hot Gas Welding

ROWELD® Quick S / WG 1600 E

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Processing of roofing materials. Welding of sheets, films, tents, in boat building, refuse dump construction. Shrinking of fittings and sleeves in the electrical industry. Repair and processing of plastic parts in automobile repair shops. Hot air welding, shaping and shrinking of thermoplastics in the workshop or on building sites

KEY FEATURES

- Suitable for continuous operation
- Light, handy and robust
- Welding temperature up to 700° C, continuously adjustable
- Clip-on speed nozzles, no screws

with 5 mm tubular nozzle (No. 55769)

Easy fitting of the nozzles in all working applications

KEY FEATURES

- Service-friendly: Heater assembly easily replaceable
- Ideal for stationary use in the workshop, powerful, light (700 g) and handy hot gas welding unit (WG 1600 E)

A.

230 V

 Active device protection for a long service life. In case of an air supply failure, a safety circuit reduces the heating power and switches it off completely after 30 seconds (WG 1600 E)

TECHNICAL DATA

Air requirement:	80 - 250 l / min
•	We recommend the air compressor V 26,
	(No. 53378) for the WG 1600 E
Heating element:	1,500 watts heating element with electronic
	temperature control





No. 55780

ROWELD[®] WG 1600 E complete with 5 mm tubular nozzle (No. 55769)

Nozzles and Accessories for Quick S and WG 1600E



F)4 ∆ g ∆ Model Part-No.mm No. Universal tubular nozzle 0 5.0 40 55769 Wide slot nozzle, angled 20.0 50 ค 55778 Wide slot nozzle 40.0 60 55779 8 Speed nozzle for round welding rod 3.0 4 20 55773 Speed nozzle for round welding rod 4.0 55774 20 Speed nozzle for round welding rod 5.0 20 55775 Triangular speed nozzle for profiled welding rod 5.0 20 55776 Triangular speed nozzle for profiled welding rod 7.5 20 55777 Tacking nozzle 55772 20

Model	Part-N	o. 🛆 g 4	No.
Shrinkage reflector	0	60	55783
Pressure roller, 45 mm for overlap welding	8	210	55816
of sheets			
Phillips screwdriver for nozzle mounting	9	40	73152
Heating plate 1,500 watts	0	80	55800
Spare carbon (1set = 2 pcs.) for Quick S		10	55793
Reinforced plastic pipe 3 m (f. WG 1600 E)	0	350	55782
Steel case for ROWELD® HG 1600 E		4,400	55799

1 No. 55782

258

Electro-Fusion Welding

ROWELD® ROFUSE Sani 160

Universal electro-fusion welding unit for drainage pipe with welding sockets up to Ø 160 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

Universal electro-fusion welding unit for PE and PP drainage pipe fittings, for 230 V fittings. For the following makes: Geberit, Akatherm-EUR, Coes, Valsir, WAVIN-Duo, Aquatherm and Vulcathene-Euro

KEY FEATURES

- Microprocessor-controlled welding unit with automatic temperature compensation of the welding time
- Visual monitoring of the welding process
- Large operating radius
- Robust and impact resistant casing (IP 54)
- Automatic welding parameter settings

230 V

TECHNICAL DATA 230 V Input voltage: **Tolerance:** 180 V - 280 V Frequency: 40 Hz - 70 Hz Output voltage: 230 V IP 54 Protection class: -5 °C up to + 40 °C Temperature range: Max. Output current: 5 A Weight: 1.4 kg **Dimensions:** 120 x 160 x 77 mm Welding cable: 3 m



Electro-Fusion Welding

ROFUSE 400 / 1200 TURBO

Universal electrofusion welding units for PE- and PP-fittings up to 400 and up to 1,200 mm diameter.

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Safety: The Heat-Control (HC) function evaluates based on ambient temperature, device temperature and fitting and checks if the next fitting can be welded completely. This process is fully automated and indicated through a green or a red light shown on the display. This prevents any emergency shut-off of the unit due to overheating.
- **Performance:** Due to the **Active-Cooling (AC)** function, the unit is ideally fitted for continuous use since the heat removal is maximised by the installed ventilator.
- **Complete solution:** All cables are securely stowed away inside the robust housing. The housing also offers sufficient space for accessories, tools or fittings.
- Professional Documentation: All saved welding sequences can be transferred to a computer with a USB drive. From the computer the data can be archived and printed using the read out programme "RODATA 2.0".
- Barcode Generator: "RODATA 2.0" offers also the possibility to encrypt the name of the welder and the name of the construction site as a barcode. This barcode can then be scanned at the job site.



TECHNICAL DATA:

Mains voltage:	230 V
Frequency:	50 Hz / 60 Hz
Power:	3,000 VA, 70 % ED
Output current (nominal output):	80 A
Welding voltage:	8 - 48 V
Ambient temperature:	-10 °C up to 60 °C
Working range	
ROFUSE 400 TURBO:	Fittings up to 400 mm
ROFUSE 1200 TURBO:	Fittings up to 1,200 mm
Protection class:	IP 54
Transmission interface:	USB v 2.0
Storage capacity:	2,000 welding logs
Weight incl. welding cable:	approx. 21.5 kg
(Basic unit without accessories)	



ROTHENBERGER

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

260

Electro-Fusion Welding

Peeling device for electric socket welding

For secure, quick preparation of the pipe, in transport case.



Model	Ø Working range	No.
Size I	32 - 110 mm	53240
Size II	110 - 500 mm	53250

Squeezing device

• Mechanical:

Range of use from Ø 32 - 63 mm. To avoid damage to the squeezed area, distance plates can be adjusted on the side.

• Hydraulic:

Range of use from Ø 75 - 225 mm. Functions as mentioned above. With this unit you can reform squeezed pipes with the help of the rounding shells.



Model	Ø Working range	No.
Squeezing device mechanical Squeezing device hydraulic	32 - 63 mm 75 - 180 mm	53200 53210
Squeezing device hydraulic	160 - 225 mm	53220

Clamping device for electric socket welding

For alignment and fixation of the pipe before and during the welding cycle.



For alignment and fixation of pipe before and during the welding cycle.



Quad clamps

For manufacturing standard connections with rod shaped material Ø 63 - 225 mm.



Rounded clamps

For fixation of the welding depth and for rounding PE pipes after squeezing.



Model	Ø	No.
Double clamp adjustable	32 mm	53251
Double clamp adjustable	40 mm	53252
Double clamp adjustable	50 mm	53253
Double clamp adjustable	63 mm	53254
Double clamp short	75 mm	53255
Double clamp short	90 mm	53256
Double clamp short	125 mm	53258
Double clamp short	140 mm	53259
Double clamp short	160 mm	53260
Double clamp short	180 mm	53261
Double clamp short	200 mm	53262
Double clamp short	225 mm	53263
Quad clamp	75 mm	53272
Quad clamp	90 mm	53273
Quad clamp	110 mm	53274
Quad clamp	125 mm	53275
Quad clamp	140 mm	53276
Quad clamp	160 mm	53277
Quad clamp	180 mm	53278
Quad clamp	200 mm	53279
Quad clamp	225 mm	53280
Rounded clamp	25 mm	53281
Rounded clamp	32 mm	53282
Rounded clamp	40 mm	53283
Rounded clamp	50 mm	53284
Rounded clamp	63 mm	53285

ROTHENBERGER

Butt Welding

ROWELD® P 110

Plastic pipe welding machine Ø 20 - 110 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For butt welding of pipes and fittings made of PE, PP, PB and PVDF. Particularly suited for installation work and for work in confined spaces - also in pipe networks

KEY FEATURES

- Production of segmented bends possible
- Precise pressure adjustment
- Single and double-sided trimming possible

∞

KEY FEATURES

- Production of pipe and fitting joints
- Secure hold and simple axial pipe alignment

TECHNICAL DATA

Pipe diameter:	1
	1
Weight:	:
Size:	

Ø 20 - 90 mm (SDR 41 - SDR 7.25) Ø 20 - 110 mm (SDR 41 - SDR 11) 8.5 kg 450 mm total length



12

Rectangular heating element



Joints between fittings and pipes with narrow and wide clamping elements



By adjusting the basic clamping element angles on both sides (15° each side) segmented bends can be produced



Scope of delivery (No. 55844): Basic machine (No. 55787) with table mounting brackets, manual trimmer unit (No. 55826), electronically controlled heating plates, basic clamping set R/R (No. 55807) (Ø 110 mm) and basic clamping set R/F, left (No. 55808) (Ø 110 mm), reducer clamping inserts R/R and R/F for Ø 40 - 90 mm, assembly tools, table mounting clamp (No. 55524), transport box (No. 55832)



Model	Working range Ø mm	Temperature control	_kg _	230 V 50/60 Hz	110/115 V 50/60 Hz
ROWELD [®] P 110 complete	40, 50, 56, 63, 75, 90, 110	electronically	43	55844	55924

Butt Welding

ROWELD® P 110 Basic Machine

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
ROWELD [®] P 110 basic machine with table mounting bracket	6.8	55787

Basic Clamping Set 110 mm

Model		No.
For wide/pipe joints (1 set = 2 clamps)	2.5	55807
For narrow/fitting joints, left (1 clamp)	1.0	55808
For narrow/fitting joints, right (1 clamp)	1.0	55809

Reducer Clamping Inserts Wide

Each set includes 4 aluminium half-shells

► ○ ⊲ mm	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.	► ○ ◄ mm	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
20	1.9	55318	56	1.6	55122
25	1.9	55126	63	1.4	55121
32	1.8	55125	75	1.6	55120
40	1.7	55124	90	1.1	55119
50	1.7	55123			

Reducer Clamping Inserts Narrow

Each set includes 4 metal half-shells

► ○ ◄ mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.	► ○ ⊲ mm	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
20	0.6	55319	56	0.5	55130
25	0.6	55134	63	0.5	55129
32	0.5	55133	75	0.4	55128
40	0.5	55132	90	0.3	55127
50	0.5	55131			

Manual Trimmer Unit

Model	∆kg∆	No.
With machine holder	1.90	55826
Spare blade (1 set = 2 blades)	0.05	55152

Heating Plate

With non-stick Teflon coating, 180 x 130 mm, 800 watts

Model	_kg _	230 V 50/60 Hz	110/115 V 50/60 Hz
Electronically controlled	2.6	55324	55918
Table clamp	0.7	55524	55524

Flange Adaptor Clamping Unit

For centred welding of flanges

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Flange adaptor clamping unit	1.50	55199
Steel carrying case (540 x 345 x 355 mm)	14.20	55832
Allen key SW 6	0.03	321216
Allen key SW 8	0.05	321218





















Butt Welding

ROWELD® P 160 SANILINE

Plastic sanitary pipe welding machine from Ø 40 - 160 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For butt welding of PP, PB and PVDF pipes and fittings, especially suitable for 45° branches and tight elbows. For use on building sites or in the workshop

KEY FEATURES

- Versatile for difficult situations with the removable heating plates
- Secure clamping of pipes, fittings, tight 45° branches and 90° elbows
- Protects against unintentional starting and derailing of the trimmer unit
- Precise pressure adjustment

110 V 1 115 V 230 V

KEY FEATURES

- Minimum drag force
- 40% higher stability with simultaneously optimised force distribution
- All common sanitary installation fittings can be clamped

TECHNICAL DATA

Pipe diameter:	Ø 40 - 110 mm Ø 40 - 140 mm Ø 40 - 160 mm	. ,
Weight:	34.4 kg	
Heating plate:	800 W	
Trimmer unit:	1,050 W	
Heating plate:	34.4 kg 800 W	(SDR 41 - 17.6)



Folding trolley (No. 54401)

Scope of delivery (No. 54000/54001): Basic unit with electric trimmer, electrically adjustable heating element, removable. Basic clamping set right and left Ø 160 mm (No. 54082), pipe support Ø 160 mm, reducer clamp and support set for Ø 40, 50, 63, 75, 90, 110 and 125 mm in case (No. 54020), installation tools, mobile work and transport frame (No. 54015)

Model	Working range Ø mm	Temperature control	\sqrt{kg}	230 V 50 Hz	110/115 V 50 Hz
ROWELD [®] P 160 SANILINE complete	40, 50, 63, 75, 90, 110, 125, 160	electronically	57.4	54000	54001
ROWELD [®] P 160 SANILINE special edition	40, 50, 63, 75, 90, 110, 125, 160	electronically	61.2	54004	

12





Butt Welding

ROWELD® P 160 SANILINE Basic Machine

Basic machine includes: Trimmer unit (1,050 W), heating plate (800 W), basic clamp set Ø160mm pipe supports Ø 160 mm

Model	\sqrt{kg}	230 V 50 Hz	110/115 V 50 Hz
ROWELD [®] P 160 SANILINE Basic machine	34.4	54005	54006

Reducer Clamping Inserts

Set includes: Reducer inserts (4 half-shells), pipe supports

► ○ ◄ Nominal size	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.	► ○ ◄ Nominal size	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
40	1.6	54083	90	1.6	54088
50	1.6	54084	110	1.7	54089
56	1.6	54085	125	1.5	54090
63	1.6	54086	140	1.5	54091
75	1.6	54087			

Trimmer Adaptor (special accessories)

Ø 40 - 75 mm for trimming 45° branches, replaceable blades

Model	∆ kg∆	No.
Trimmer attachment for Ø 40 - 75 mm	0.63	54040

Basic Clamping Set (special accessories)

For outer clamping position, especially for welding pressure pipes, includes 2 basic clamps, left and right, up to Ø 160 mm

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Basic clamping set Ø 160 mm	5.3	54082

ROWELD® P 160 SANILINE Conversion Kit

Converting existing ROWELD® P 160 SANILINE with universal clamp system

Set (No. 54080) includes: Basic clamping set Ø 160 mm left and right, (No. 54082) as well as two reducer clamping sets (left and right) for the diameters 40, 50, 63, 75, 90, 110 and 125 mm

Model	Working range Ø mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Conversion Kit	40, 50, 63, 75, 90	11.20	54080
	110, 125, 160		
Trolley and transpor	rt sub-frame	11.30	54015
Folding trolley		20.00	56051
plastic case for redu	icer inserts	2.32	54020
Open-ended spanne	er SW 17 DIN 894	0.05	310411
Trimmer unit blades	75 mm (Set = 2 blades)	0.10	55685
Blades 35 mm for tr	rimmer adaptor	0.01	55686
Heating plate 230 V	//115 V/110 V	1.92	55316 / 55851
Trimmer blade, carbi	de 75 mm Set = 2 blades	0.05	55684

















Butt Welding

ROWELD[®] P 250 A

Plastic pipe welding machine Ø 40 - 250 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For use on building sites and in the workshop. Particularly suited for sanitary installations, drain pipe laying as well as chimney reconditioning with PVDF liners

KEY FEATURES

- Versatile for difficult situations with the removable heating plates
- Protects against unintentional starting and derailing of the trimmer unit
- Single and double-sided trimming possible
- Warp-resistant for minimum drag and low pressure transfer loss

230 V 115 V 110 V

KEY FEATURES

- Precise welding pressure adjustments on the clear force scale
- Reliable, warp-resistant transfer of the welding pressure
- Stable working table always available

TECHNICAL DATA

Pipe diameter:	Ø 40 - 110 mm	(SDR 41 - SDR 7.25)
	Ø 40 - 125 mm	(SDR 41 - SDR 11)
	Ø 40 - 200 mm	(SDR 41 - SDR 17.6)
	Ø 40 - 225 mm	(SDR 41 - SDR 26)
	Ø 40 - 250 mm	(SDR 41 - SDR 33)
Weight:	36.4 kg	
Trimmer unit:	450 W	
Heating plate:	1,200 W	



chrome-plated ball lining driven in guide shaft

Warp-resistant, for minimum drag force and low loss of pressure transfer

Model	Working range Ø mm	Temperature control	∆kg∆	230 V 50 Hz	110/115 V 50 Hz
ROWELD® P 250 A Set ROWELD® P 250 A basic mach	40, 50, 56, 63, 75, 90, 110, 125, 160, 180, 200, 225, 2	60 electronically	131.0 36.1	55795 55768	55796 55738

Butt Welding

ROWELD® P 250 A Set Basic machine with trimmer unit

Set includes: holder for heating plate, electronically adjustable heating plate, basic clamping set Ø 160 mm and 250 mm support fork inserts Ø 160 mm and 250 mm, reducer inserts and support fork inserts from Ø 40 - 140 mm and Ø 180 - 225 mm, installation tools, steel transport box 800 x 520 x 765 mm (LxWXH) and steel carrying case for reducer and support fork inserts

Basic Clamping Set

Set includes: 2 basic clamps and 2 support forks

► ◯ ⊲ mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.	►O• mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
160	7.25	55742	250	10.10	55717

Reducer Clamping Insert Set

Each set consists of: Pipe clamping inserts (4 metal half-shells) and support fork inserts (2 metal half-shells) for basic clamping set (No. 55742)

► ○ ⊲ mm	∆kg∆	No.	► ○ • mm	\sqrt{kg}	No.
32	1.89	55753	110	1.26	55746
40	1.89	55752	114	1.20	55745
50	1.81	55751	125	1.06	55744
56	1.83	55750	140	0.80	55743
63	1.75	55749	180	2.46	55721
75	1.68	55748	200	2.03	55718
90	1.50	55747	225	1.41	55719

Heating Plate

Non-stick Teflon coating. Ø 300 mm, 1,500 watts

Model	\sqrt{kg}	230 V 50 / 60 Hz	110 V / 115 V 50 / 60 Hz
Electronically controlled	5.35	55317	55854
Spare knife (1 set = 2 piece)	0.10		55163
Allen key size 8	0.20	321218	321218
Transport box, protective cover red	25.00	55759	55759
Steel carrying case	2.82	54020	54020







No. 55317 / No. 55854

ROTHENBERGER



2000 V

267

115 V

230 V

Butt Welding

The new generation of ROWELD® hydraulic controls for butt welding

The ROWELD[®] hydraulic unit is available in a **professional** and **premium** version. The premium hydraulic unit is divided into **Premium** and **Premium CNC** capacities.

Everything at a glance	Experimense Fig. similar	ROTHENBERGER Type Premium	EXAMPLE 1
Temperature control	•	•	•
Pressure reading analogue	•		
Pressure reading digital		•	•
Pressure hold function	•	•	•
Logging system		•	•
Position sensor			•
Automatic parameter calculation	_	_	•
CNC-control			•
Touch screen		•	•
Colour display 3.5"		•	•
Menu language Multi-lingual	_	•	•
USB port		•	•

ROWELD® type Professional

Hydraulic butt welding machine Ø 40 - 1,200 mm

Selection of components with a long service life ensures a low maintenance, robust and reliable operating mode.

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For heating element butt welding of PE, PP and PVDF pipes and moulded bodies. For use on the building site, in pipe trenches, on pipe bridges and in workshops. The ROWELD® Hydraulic type Professional with infinite pressure adjustment, an easily legible manometer and pressure reservoir for welding according to DVS and other internationally valid guidelines and standards.





OTHENBERGER



Set P 355 B No. 1000000383

ROWELD® type Premium

Hydraulic butt welding machine Ø 90 - 630 mm

The Premium Hydraulic System guides the user step-by-step through the welding process. All parameters are documented automatically.

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

The ROWELD® Hydraulic Premium with an integrated logging module for the quick and reliable saving of the welding parameters in accordance with DVS and other applicable international guidelines and standards. Data transfer via USB interface

WORKING RANGE		
Model	Ømm	Ø Inch
P 250 B / P 8 B	90 - 250 mm	5 - 8″
P 355 B / P 12 B	90 - 355 mm	5 - 12″
P 500 B / P 18 B	200 - 500 mm	8 - 18″
P 630 B / P 24 B	315 - 630 mm	12 - 24″
P 800 B	500 - 800 mm	
P 1200 B / P 48 B	700 - 1,200 mm	28 - 48"



ROWELD® type Premium CNC

Hydraulic butt-welding machine Ø 90 - 630 mm

The Premium CNC System enables a nearly fully automated operation. All parameters are documented automatically

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

The ROWELD® Hydraulic Premium CNC with integrated CNC control and touch screen panel for the quick and reliable saving of the welding parameters in accordance with DVS and other applicable international guidelines and standards. Data transfer via USB interface

MO	БИЦ	RAN	CE
	$\mathbf{K} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{H}$	VA IN	GIE -

Model	Ømm	Ø Inch
P 250 B SA / P 8 B SA	90 - 250 mm	5 - 8″
P 250 B VA / P 8 B VA	90 - 250 mm	5 - 8″
P 355 B SA / P 12 B SA	90 - 355 mm	5 - 12"
P 500 B SA / P 18 B SA	200 - 500 mm	8 - 18″
P 630 B SA / P 24 B SA	315 - 630 mm	12 - 24″
P1200 B SA / P 48 B SA	710 - 1,200 mm	22 - 48″

SA = semi-automatic, VA = fully automatic



TECHNICAL DAT	Ą
Automatic logging:	10,000 logs
Data output:	USB interface
Languages:	DE, EN, FR, ES, NL, PT, DK, SE, NO, FI, PL, TR, HU, SL, SK, RU, BG, futher languages available upon request
Welding monitoring	: Optically with colour indication for welding pressure, welding temperature, welding times, as well as acoustical and optical for user actions
Logging: Welding standards:	In accordance to DVS DVS, further standards available upon request, manual entry of welding parameters is possible



TECHNICAL DAT	Α
Automatic logging:	10,000 logs
Data output:	USB interface
Languages:	DE, EN, FR, ES, NL, PT, DK, SE, NO, FI, PL, TR, HU, SL, SK, RU, BG, futher languages available upon request
Welding monitoring	Optically with colour indication for welding pressure, welding temperature, welding times, as well as acoustical and optical for user actions
Logging:	in accordance to DVS
Welding standards:	DVS, further standards available upon request, manual entry of welding parameters is possible
With CNC function:	During the welding process, all movements are performed by the machine, including dragging resistance and bead development measurement. Automatic extending heading element enables a fully-automatic welding
	process (optional, not available for all machines)

Butt Welding

ROWELD® P 315 W / P 315 W CNC

Heating plate butt welding machine Ø 90 - 315 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

- High-performance butt welding machine for single and serial production in the workshop
- For butt welding of PE, PP and PVDF pipes and fittings from
- Universal machine for pipe/pipe, pipe/fitting, pre-sealing strip welding
- Perfect for the prefabrication of pipe elbow segments and T-pieces

TECHNICAL DATA

Electrical Hydraulic unit:

	-	230 V / 400 V, 50/60 Hz
Electrical	Trimmer unit:	700 W
Heating p	late:	3,000 W, 400 V, 50/60 Hz
Weight:	P 315 W complete:	523 kg
	P 315 W Basic:	385 kg
	P 315 W CNC complete:	523 kg
	P 315 W CNC Basic:	385 kg

400 W



Plastic pipe welding machine Ø 315 - 630 mm

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For plastic pipe welding of PE and PP pipes.

KEY FEATURES

- Reliable, warp-resistant transfer of the welding force and exact control of the welding pressure
- Long-lasting heating plate according to DVS, CEN and ISO guidelines
- Workshop welding machine, et.al with rotatable tools for the manufacture of pipe elbows on each side up to 22.5°, as well as the possibility of series production of segments





400 V

TECHNICAL DATA Electric-hydraulic unit: 2,250 W 400 V, 50/60 Hz Electric trimmer unit: 3 kW 400 V, 50/60 Hz Heating plate: 14 kW

400 V, 50/60 Hz 14 kW 400 V, 50/60 Hz

Long-lasting heating plate in accordance with DVS, CEN and ISO guidelines

Electronically controlled heating plate with high-quality, non-stick coating, can be positioned hydraulically

Exact control of the welding force

Hydraulic unit for continuous use with higher pressure consistency, no pressure loss during welding



Manual Welding Extruder

ROWELD® Manual welding extruder with integrated air supply

For welding containers, installations and pipeline construction in workshop and building site operation

Product Profile					
WORKING RANGE					
Model	Ø welding wire	Range of use			
ROWELD [®] D2/20	3 mm	2 - 10 mm			
ROWELD [®] D4/15 Aero Basic	3 mm, 4 mm	4 - 15 mm			
ROWELD [®] D4/15 Aero	3 mm, 4 mm	4 - 15 mm			
ROWELD [®] D8/30 Aero	3 mm, 4 mm	8 - 30 mm			
TECHNICAL DATA					

TECHNICAL DATA					
Model	Welding material	Welding consumption	Power consumption	Temperature display	360° rotatable Pre-warming
ROWELD® D2/10	PE, PP, PVDF, PVC, PVC-C	Ø 3 mm, 0.6 kg/h	Pre-warming fan: 2.3 kW	digital	
			Heating belt 75 W		
ROWELD [®] D4/15 Aero Basic	PE, PP, PVDF	Ø 3 mm, 1.1 kg/h	2.7 kW		•
	PE, PP, PVDF	Ø 4 mm, 1.8 kg/h	2.7 kW		
ROWELD® D4/15 Aero	PE, PP, PVDF	Ø 3 mm, 1.1 kg/h	3.4 kW	digital	•
	PE, PP, PVDF	Ø 4 mm, 1.8 kg/h	3.4 kW	digital	
ROWELD® D8/30 Aero	PE, PP, PVDF	Ø 3 mm, 1.8 kg/h	3.4 kW	digital	•
	PE, PP, PVDF	Ø 4 mm, 3.2 kg/h	3.4 kW	digital	



ROWELD® Manual welding extruder

Scope of delivery: 1 welding shoe, 1 set air jets, 1 unit stand, tool set

Model	${\textstyle {\textstyle \textstyle \textstyle \ }}_{kg}{\textstyle \textstyle \scriptstyle \scriptstyle$	Voltage	Frequency	No.
ROWELD® D 2 / 10			50 / 60 Hz	
ROWELD [®] D 4 / 15 Aero Basic	4.8	230 V	50 / 60 Hz	55502
ROWELD® D 4 / 15 Aero	5.5	230 V	50 / 60 Hz	55503
ROWELD® D 8 / 30 Aero	7.8	230 V	50 / 60 Hz	55506





System Overview	274 - 275
Complete Solutions	
Comissioning & Maintenance	276 - 277
Evacuation & Charging	278
Refrigeration Circuit Control	
Digital Manifold	279
Analogue Manifold	280
Pressure Hose	281
Tool Set	281
Leak Testing & Locating	
Nitrogen Set	282
Leak Detection Device	283
Evacuation	
Vacuum Pumps	284 - 285
Recovery & Filling & Befüllen	
Refrigerant Recovery Device	286 - 287
Refrigerant	288
Refrigerant scale	289
Accessories	
Cleaning, Tools, Adaptors	290 - 291
Instructions for the Use of Refrigerants	292
Conversion Tables Pressure, Temperature	293

Instructions for the Use of Refrigerants Conversion Tables Pressure, Temperature





System Overview

	Comp	lete Solutions	
	ROKLIMA [®] MULTI 4F	ROCADDY 120	ROCADDY 120 Digital
Refrigerants class A1: (R134a, R410A usw.)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Refrigerants class A2: (R32, R1234yf usw.)	-	✓*	\checkmark^{\star}
CO ₂ subcritical (R744):	-	-	\checkmark
System size:	< 24 kW	< 24 kW	< 24 kW
Page	276, 277	278	278

Refrigeration Circuit Control							
	ROCOOL 600	2- and 4-Ways2- and 4-WaysManifoldManifoldConnection 5/16"Connection 1/4"		Pressure Hoses			
Refrigerants class A1: (R134a, R410A usw.)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			
Refrigerants class A2: (R32, R1234yf usw.)	\checkmark	\checkmark	-	\checkmark			
CO ₂ subcritical (R744):		-	-	\checkmark			
System size:	all	all	all	all			

280

280

Page

279

System Overview

Evacuation								
	ROAIRVAC 1.5	ROAIRVAC 3.0	ROAIRVAC 6.0	ROAIRVAC R32 6.0	ROAIRVAC 9.0			
Refrigerants class A1: (R134a, R410A usw.)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			
Refrigerants class A2: (R32, R1234yf usw.)	-	-	-	\checkmark	-			
CO ₂ subcritical (R744):	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			
System size:	< 24 kW	< 74 kW	< 123 kW	< 123 kW	> 124 kW			
Page	284, 285	284, 285	284, 285	284, 285	284, 285			

Recovery							
	ROREC	ROREC PRO Digital					
		BOTHENBERGER					
Refrigerants class A1: (R134a, R410A usw.)	\checkmark	\checkmark					
Refrigerants class A2: (R32, R1234yf usw.)	-	\checkmark					
CO ₂ subcritical (R744):	-	-					
System size:	< 24 kW	all					

286

Page

13

275

287

Complete Solutions

ROKLIMA® MULTI 4F

Fully automatic commissioning and maintenance of air-conditioning units and heat pumps

The innovative unit enables safe and comfortable operation on refrigeration systems. With simple menu navigation, 4 functions (4F) are automatically controlled

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

• Pressure resistance up to 80 bar guarantees full use with heat pumps

ol of the recovery pro

- Everything you need within reach
- Simple menu guidance guarantees appropriate use
- Fully-automatic gives time for parallel work

Charging Leakage test

Safe transport



- Weight: 17 kg Final vacuum: Scale range: **Resolution:** Pressure hose length: Pump rating:

1 x 10⁻² mbar up to 100 kg 10 g 2,500 mm 42 I / min

Interactive 16-digit display with 4 function buttons

3 different pressure gauges "Pulse-free", class 1.6, 80 mm

Universal use on air-conditioning units with all common refrigerants and operation in the high pressure

2 pressure hoses (2,500 mm) from the series "Plus" with

Safe and comfortable operation with refrigerants without the risk

Safe, leak-free filling due to



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

276

ROTHENBERGER

Complete Solutions



ROKLIMA[®] MULTI 4F in use (evacuation and charging)



Scope of delivery (No. 1000000138) includes: 2-stage vacuum pump, 2 low pressure gauges, 1 high pressure gauge R410A, 2 pressure hoses with ball valve à 2,500 mm, 2 bottle connection adaptors (1/4" SAE No. 173205, 5/16" SAE No. 173204), 2 reducing pieces 1/4" SAE F - 5/16" SAE M (No. 170016), precision digital scale up to 100 kg, automatic control, vacuum and pressure switch, mineral oil (No. 169200)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	6	No.
ROKLIMA [®] MULTI 4F	17.0	1 1	000000138
Reducer pieces 1/4" SAE F - 5/16" SAE	EM 0.1	1	170016

Secure storage of Accessories: pressure hoses bottle adaptor, plastic capillary hose



Precision scale up to 100 kg Resolution: 10 g Accuracy ± 1%



Ergonomic, Compac	Ergono	omic,	Compa
-------------------	--------	-------	-------





ROTHENBERGER 277

Complete Solutions

ROCADDY 120 / ROCADDY 120 Digital

Universal sets for evacuation and charging

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

• Everything you need within reach

Sturdy plastic rolling case (Fig. similar)

ample room for accessories and small parts

Simple and comfortable transport with

- Flexible use with the individual use of the tools
- Easy to transport



TECHNICAL DATA

- Electric digital scale ROSCALE 120 with a weight capacity of 120 kg and a measuring accuracy per measurement of 5 g
- 2-stage vacuum pump ROAIRVAC 1.5 with integrated vacuum meter and solenoid valve, as well as a pump rating of 42 l/min
- Digital manifold (with ROCADDY 120 Digital) for the automatic calculation of superheat and subcool. More than 80 refrigerants are on file in the unit
- 2 analogue 4-way manifolds (with ROCADDY 120) for the common refrigerants R22, R134a, R404A, R407C and the high-pressure refrigerant R410A
- Pressure hose sets, each with 3 hoses from the PLUS series with shut-off valve for safe use with refrigerants
- Pipe cutter TUBE CUTTER 35 and MINICUT II PRO for cutting Ø 6 - 35 mm pipes to length



Precise weighing of refrigerants

ROCADDY 120 includes: 2-stage vacuum pump ROAIRVAC 1.5 (No. 170061) with vacuum gauge and solenoid valve, 4-way manifold for R22, R134a, R407C (No. 170502), 4-way manifold for R410A (No. 1000001427), pressure hose set 5/16" SAE each 1,500 mm with ball valve for R410A (1500000030), pressure hose set 1/4" SAE each 1,500 mm with ball valve for R22, R134a, R407C (No. 150000028), ROSCALE 120 (No. 173004), 1x adaptor 3/8" SAE F – 1/4" SAE M (No. 089401), 2x adaptor (5/16" SAE – 1/4" SAE M with valve trigger (No. 01700RD), adaptor 5/16" SAE M – 1/4" SAE F (No. 170016)), bottle connection 1/4" (No. 173205), bottle connection 5/16" (No. 173204) mineral oil (0.4 l), Tube Cutter 35 (No. 70027), Minicut II Pro (No. 70402), transport case (No. 169051)

Model		Perfc	ormance	\sqrt{kg}	No.
R410A	R22	R134a	R407C	R40	4A
ROCADDY	120	42 /	min	19	100000057
with 2 ana	loque mani	folds			

ROCADDY 120 Digital includes: 2-stage vacuum pump ROAIRVAC 1.5 (No. 170061) with vacuum gauge and solenoid valve, 1x digital manifold ROCOOL 600 (No. 1000000569), 1x clamping thermometer (No. 100000540), pressure hose set 1/4" SAE 1,500 mm with ball valve for R22, R134a, R407C (No. 150000028), ROSCALE 120 (No. 173004), 1x 5/16" SAE F – 1/4" with valve trigger (No. 1700RD), 1x 5/16" SAE M – 1/4" SAE F (No. 170016), 1x bottle connection 1/4" (No. 173205), 1x bottle connection 5/16" (No. 173204) mineral oil (0.4 l), Tube Cutter 35 (No. 70027) Minicut II Pro (No. 70402), transport case (No. 169051)

pipes to length

Model		Perform	nance 4	_kg∆		No.
R410A	R22	R134a	R407C	R40	4A	R507
ROCADDY	' 120 Digital	42 /	min	18	1000	000058
with digita	l manifold					

ROTHENBERGER 278

Refrigeration Circuit Control

ROCOOL 600

For commissioning, maintenance work and documentation of refrigeration systems of all kinds

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Modular system: The basic device can be fitted with the optional Red Box incl. the Data Viewer software for reading out or recording data on a PC. Additionally there is an optional external Pirani vacuum probe for precise vacuum readings
- More than 80 refrigerants incl. R32 and R744 (sub-critical) are stored in the device. New refrigerants can be added later using the update function
- Simultaneous calculation of superheat and subcool
- The documentation software Data Viewer generates an automatic report based on the data recorded. Ideal for handing out to the customer (client)
- An external Pirani vacuum probe allows reading of the vacuum where the most precise measurement is possible: directly at the refrigeration system

Large screen

All important data at a single glance. Strong backlight for dark environment

Connection for the temperature sensor T1

For automatic measurement of superheat data

Connection for the external vacuum probe

For very precise measurement of the vacuum level directly at the refrigeration system

Pressure sensors "Made in Germany"

Precise measurement from -1 to 60 bar

T-connection with Schrader valve 1/4" SAE

3-way function: Evacuation and filling without changing a hose

Y-connections 1/4" SAE

A connection and sealing plug in one. Simple transport of hoses when not in operation

Set (No. 1000000569) includes: ROCOOL 600, 1 temperature sensor Set (No. 1000000570) includes: ROCOOL 600, 2 temperature sensors, carry case Set (No. 1000000572) includes: ROCOOL 600, 2 temperature sensors, red box and data viewer software, carry case

Model	No.
Set with 1 temperature sensor (in the blister)	100000569
Set with 2 temperature sensors (in the case)	100000570
Set with 2 temperature sensors, red box,	100000572
data viewer software (in the case)	



RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



TECHNICAL DATA

ROTHENBERGER

253

4 109

184

Pressure display: bar, psi, Kpa, MPa Temperature display: °C, °F Vacuum display: Micron, mbar, mmHg, Pa, mTorr Power source: 9 V battery, 550 mAh 4.1/3" / 11 cm Screen size: Pressure measurement range: -1 up to 60 bar Precision (at 22 °C): ± 0.5 % fs Temperature measurement range: -50 °C to +200 °C Working temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C 4x 1/4" SAE **Connections:** Max. recording time: 12h (device), 96h (red box)

> An absolute all-rounder due to the unique modular system!

Solid and non-tacky rubber coating

Prevents shock damages and allows a safe handling

Connection for the temperature sensor T2

For automatic measurement of subcool data

Green and red LEDs

An optical signal is displayed once an adequate vacuum level is reached or leakage in the system and also a warning of overpressure



Connection of the Red Box

To record data for up to 96 hours and independent read out of data at a PC

Temperature sensor for a pipe diameter of up to Ø 32 mm



External vacuum probe for

very precise measurement

of the vacuum



Scope of delivery (No. 1000000539): Red box, data viewer software, connection cable, external power supply

Model	No.
Red box, software, connection cable, external power supply	100000539
Temperature sensor Vac Probe	1000000540 1000000541



Refrigeration Circuit Control



Manifold Sets

Manifold sets and pressure hoses

2-way manifold (for 170600 and 170607) 4-way manifold (for 170601, 170606, 170602 and 170608)

Durable and highly precise tool



No loss of refrigerant

Sets include: Manifold, pressure gauge with Ø 80 mm, "Pulse-free", class 1.6, 3 x 1,500 mm pressure hoses, plastic carrying case

Model				\sqrt{kg}	No.
2-Way "S	tandard"				
R22	R134a	R407C	R404A		
Manifold s	set 2-Way "	Standard"		2.7	170600
R410A	R32				
Manifold s	set 2-Way "	Standard"		2.7	170607
4-Way "S	tandard"				
R22	R134a	R407C	R404A		
Manifold s	set 4-Way I	"Standard"		2.8	170601
R410A	R32				
Manifold s	set 4-Way I	"Standard"		2.8	170606
4-Way "P	lus"				
R22	R134a	R407C	R404A		
Manifold s	set 4-Way II	"Plus"		2.8	170602
R410A	R32				
Manifold s	set 4-Way II	"Plus"		2.8	170608
Plastic carı	ry case			1.4	171505

13

Refrigeration Circuit Control

3-piece Pressure Hose Sets

Available in "Standard" and "Plus"

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- No confusion and safe use with the colour coding (blue, red, yellow)
- Teflon seal with up to 10x longer service life compared to neoprene seal
- Working pressure 60 bar / burst pressure 300 bar. This is an 8 % better pressure resistance as previously



Pressure hose from the series "Standard"

Model		Connection	n Lmm	Ø	No.
Vacuum Hose	2 2	3/8″ SAE	1,500	1	150000032
R22 F	R134a	R407C	R404A		
Set of 3 press	sure hoses	1/4" SAE	1,500	1	150000024
Pressure hose	e yellow	1/4" SAE	1,500	1	150000025
R410A	R32				
Set of 3 press	sure hoses	5/16" SA	E 1,500	1	150000026
Pressure hose	e yellow	5/16" SA	E 1,500	1	150000027



Pressure hose from the series "Plus" with ball valve

Model		Connectio	on Lmm	Ø	No.
R22	R134a	R407C	R404A		
	ressure hoses lose yellow	1/4″ SA 1/4″ SA	/		150000028 150000029
	R32 ressure hoses lose yellow	5/16" SA 5/16" SA			1500000030 1500000031

R134a R407C R404A

Tool Set Climate I + II

Practical tool set with all tools required

For installation and maintenance of air-conditioning units and heat pumps

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

- Monitor temperature and pressure
- Quality hoses with high bursting pressure
- Pipe cutter for all pipe cross-sections from
 3 35 mm (1/8" 1.1/8")
- Measurement of ambient and ventilator air temperature
- Clean, kink-free bending of all common pipe cross-sections
- Optimum flaring connections for all types of air-conditioners

Set Climate I (No. 170604) includes: 2-way manifold (No. 170501), set of pressure hoses standard 1/4" SAE, Tube Cutter 35 C (No. 070027C), minicut pipe cutter (No.070401C), thermometer, set of bending springs 3/8" - 1/2" - 5/8", universal flaring tool (No. 222601), plastic case

Set Climate II (No. 170605) includes: 2-way manifold (No. 1000001426), set of pressure hoses standard 5/16" SAE, Tube Cutter 35 C (No. 070027C), minicut pipe cutter (No.070401C), thermometer, set of bending springs 3/8" - 1/2" - 5/8", Reeling Flaring Tool (No. 222402), plastic case

Model	\sqrt{kg}	Ø	No.
Tool Set Climate I	2.3	1	170604
Tool Set Climate II	2.4	1	170605



R22



No. 170604

Leak Testing & Locating

Nitrogen Set

Multiple uses for refrigeration systems

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

- Pressure and leak test with nitrogen
- Flushing of the installation
- Nitrogen admission during soldering to prevent scale formation

Ideal for split air-conditioning units and heat pumps!



Connection for large bottles

Any size of bottle can be connected without a problem

Spring loaded pressure reducing valve

Simple and safe handling









ROTHENBERGER

Set (No. 259060) includes: pressure reducing valve, connection hose, bottle adaptor, pressure gauge, nitrogen bottle and plastic case

Model	No.
Nitrogen set with bottle (950 cm ³)	259060
Nitrogen bottle, each 950 cm ³	259008
Filling hose with pressure gauge	259010
Connection 5/16" SAE internal, 1/4" SAE external	01700RD

Leak Testing & Locating

ROLEAK

Electronic leak detection device for locating leaks in refrigeration systems (3 g/a)

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Durable and highly sensitive sensor tip with a leak detection rate of 3 g/a within 3 seconds
- Simple determination of the refrigerant concentration
- Adjustment of the sensor tips zero measurement point
- for simple detection of the leak Exact and quick locating of the leak
- Easy accessibility of even hard to reach leaks

Audio signal Comfortable use

EAK DETECTOR

Heated pentode

7 LEDs

Simple determination of

the refrigerant concentrate

with the coloured shading

7 different sensitivity levels

Exact and fast location of the leak

Suitable for all common CFC, HFC and HCFC!

Durable and highly sensitive sensor tip with a leak detection rate of 3 g/a within 3 seconds



places



No. R08730516

Scope of delivery (No. R08730516) Leak detection unit ROLEAK, spare sensor, battery charger, battery

Model	No.
ROLEAK set with spare sensor and battery charger	R08730516
in plastic case Spare sensor	87309

ROLEAK Pro

Electronic leak detection device for locating leaks in refrigeration systems (3 g/a)

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Durable and highly sensitive sensor tip with a leak detection rate of 3 g/a within 3 seconds
- Suitable for R32
- Simple determination of the refrigerant concentration
- Adjustment of the sensor tips zero measurement point for simple detection of the leak
- Reference leak for functionality test included
- Easy accessibility of even hard to reach leaks

RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

TECHNICAL DATA

Leak status: Sensor length: Leak detection rate: Weight: Working temperature:	•
Voltage:	6 V (4 AA batteries included)

Model **ROLEAK Pro**

in plastic case



No.

R410A		RCH	NOLOG ROTHER	BERGER	
R22	R134a	R407C	R404A	R507A	R32
Audio signal				40 cm lo flexible	-
Comfortable u	se			TIEXIDIE	sensor
				Easy acce	
7 LEDs				hard-to-r places	reach
Simple determ of the refrigera concentrate wi coloured shadi	int th the			places	
3 different se levels	nsitivity				
Exact and fast of the leak	location		/ 🖬	-	E
RESET - butto	n				150

Adjusts to the sensor tip zero point setting for simple leak location

No. 1500002241

ROTHENBERGER ¹⁾Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service.

283



Easy access in hard-to-reach

RESET-button

Adjusts to the sensor tip zero point setting for simple leak location

Evacuation

ROAIRVAC

Two-stage vacuum pump

For evacuation in accordance with DIN 8975 with vacuum gauge and solenoid valve

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Solenoid check valve to protect the refrigeration system from oil contamination during power outage
- Vacuum gauge with integrated drag indicator enables simple and quick control of the evacuation process
- Protects the integrated components with the light and high quality casing
- Gas ballast valve for reduction of water vapour in the oil container
- Special filter reduces oil mist on exhaust vent

KEY FEATURES

- Gauge-glass enables easy oil-stand monitoring
- Fast filling of oil without spilling, no special funnel is necessary

DIN -Norm

230 V

- Easy access to the oil drain plug makes emptying quick
- Thermal switch protects the unit from the motor overheating
- Standard 1/4" SAE connection as well as 5/16" SAE and 3/8" SAE adaptor included in delivery
- Removable cable prevents cable damage

Ergonomic handle



13

1/4" SAE standard connection with adaptors for 5/16" SAE and 3/8" SAE



ROTHENBERGER

Optimal positioned viewing glass and oil drains for simple draining of the oil



Practical: operating instructions always within view



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Evacuation

ROAIRVAC Serie

Two-stage rotary vane pump for evacuation in accordance with DIN 8975

Тур	ROAIRVAC 1.5	ROAIRVAC 3.0	ROAIRVAC 6.0	ROAIRVAC R32 6.0	ROAIRVAC 9.0
No.	170061	170062	170063	1000001231	170064
Pumprating	1.5 CFM / 42 l/min /	3.0 CFM / 85 l/min /	6.0 CFM / 170 I /min /	6.0 CFM / 170 l /min /	9.0 CFM / 255 l/min /
	2.5 m³/h	5.1 m³/h	10.2 m³/h	10.2 m³/h	15.3 m³/h
Vacuum stages	2	2	2	2	2
Final vacuum	15 micron / 0.02 mbar	25 micron / 0.034 mbar			
Motor rating	190 W / 1720 r/m	250 W / 1720 r/m	375 W / 3440 r/m	550 W / 1720 r/m	750 W / 3440 r/m
Voltage	230 V				
Frequency	50 Hz / 60 Hz				
Connection	1/4″	1/4″	1/4″	1/4″	1/4″
with adaptor	5/16" SAE M/3/8" SAE M				
Oil capacity	250 ml	330 ml	330 ml	580 ml	590 ml
Weight	9.0 kg	10.7 kg	11.5 kg	17.3 kg	17.0 kg
Manifold Ø	50 mm	50 mm	50 mm	80 mm	80 mm



ROAIRVAC 1.5 (42 l/min)

ROAIRVAC 3.0 (85 l/min)



ROAIRVAC 6.0 (170 l/min)

ENBE

ROAIRVAC R32 6.0 (170 l/min)

Future-proof product for the increased use of R32 refrigerants

Mineral oil is included in all pump deliveries



ROAIRVAC 9.0 (255 l/min)



Scope of delivery ROAIRVAC: Vacuum pump with 1/4", 5/16" SAE and 3/8" SAE connections, plastic bottle with mineral oil

Model	Performance	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Roairvac 1.5	42 l/min	9.0	170061
ROAIRVAC 3.0	85 l/min	10.7	170062
ROAIRVAC 6.0	170 l/min	11.5	170063
ROAIRVAC R32 6.0	170 l/min	17.3	1000001231
ROAIRVAC 9.0	255 l/min	17.0	170064
Mineral oil 1 litre			169200

ROAIRVAC - vacuum pump in use with the digital manifold ROCOOL 600



Recovery & Filling

ROREC

Refrigerant recovery device

Compact, portable device for recovery and recycling refrigerants of all kinds

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- 4-pole motor guarantees the durability of the machine
- Low noise and vibration emission thanks to the compact design
- Intuitive handling makes it simple and safe to use
- Maintenance-free operation through the oil-free compressor
- Emptying of the device in order to work with different refrigerants with the PURGE function
- Simple transport and use with the light and compact plastic casing

(1 3 3) (1 3 ≋ 230 V

TECHNICAL DATA

Suitable for:	all refrigerants of the type CFC-HCFC-HFC		
Capacity:	gaseous: 0.26 kg / min		
	fluid:	1.85 kg / min	
	Push/Pull:	6.22 kg / min	
Electrical data:	230 V / 50 - 60Hz		
Power:	370 W		
High pressure switch: 38.5 bar			
Dimensions:	490 x 244 x 353 mm		
Weight:	17 kg		

Oil-free compressor

Maintenance-free operation

Thermal switch

Protects the unit from overheating

Light and compact

Simple transport and use

plastic casing

Ideal for mono & multi-split airconditioning units and heat pumps!

Integrated high pressure switch

Protects the integrated components

PURGE function

Emptying of refrigerant residue in the unit (self-cleaning mode)

Simple use

Controlled dosage of the refrigerant supply

RESET Button

Reset of the pressure shut-off

Removable cable

Prevents cable damage

Recovery of Refrigerant

Exemplary: Outdoor air-conditioning unit



Simple and precise reading with the glycol filled pressure gauge



Practical storage compartment for accessories on the back



Model	Connected Load	\sqrt{kg}		No.
ROREC	370 W	17.0	1	168605
Filter		0.12	1	168713

4-pole motor Increased torgue

and service life

OTHENBERGER

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Recovery & Filling

JENBER

ROREC PRO Digital

Refrigerant recovery device

Lightweight Recovery unit for the recovery of refrigerants of the classes A1, A2L and A2 (incl. R32), suitable for all unit sizes thanks to its high recovery rate.

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Suitable for refrigerants of the classes A1, A2L and A2 (incl. R32)
- Compact design with a weight of less than 12 kg
- Digital display and one-knob control
- Maintenance free operation with the oil-free 2-piston compressor
- 4-pole motor guarantees the durability of the machine
- Automatic shut-off and automatic restart once the pressure increases again
- Emptying of refrigerant residues with the PURGE function

Digital display

Clearly structured display of the measured pressure values

Low Pressure Switch

Automatic shut-off and automatic restart once the pressure increases again

R32 230 V

TECHNICAL DATA

Recovery rate:	gaseous: fluid: Push/Pull:	0.5 kg / min; 30 kg / h 3.5 kg / min; 210 kg / h 9.5 kg / min; 570 kg / h	
Power supply:	230 V / 50 - 6	50 Hz	
Power:	730 W		
High pressure switch:	38.5 bar		
Product dimensions:	380 x 250 x 350 mm		
Weight:	12 kg		



Oil-free 2-piston compressor

Very high recovery rate with maintenance free operation



Practical Storage Compartment

Storage of accessories in the back

Shoulder strap for transport over longer distances



Clearly structured digital display



13

Model	∆ kg ∆	Ø	No.
ROREC PRO Digital	12.0	1	1500002637
Filter	0.12	1	168713

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Recovery & Filling

Refrigerant for Air-conditioning Units

Non-chlorinated refrigerant of the HFC group in practical 40 bar steel bottles (bursting pressure: 165 bar) TÜV seal No. 0036-043/03D and TPED accepted as per 99/36/CE

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Light and practical for use on building-sites
- 1 and 2 litre steel bottles, rent-free and easy disposal
- Flat base for increased standing stability
- Ease of clean up after removing of the valve





1	3

Model		Ø		No.
R407C	Refrigerant R407C in cardboard	packag	jing	
1 steel	oottle 1/4" SAE, 850 g	1	12	170913
2 steel	oottle 1/4" SAE, 1700 g	1	6	170931
R410A	Refrigerant R410A in cardboard	packagi	ng	
1 steel	oottle 5/16" SAE, 800 g	1	12	170912
2 steel	oottle 5/16" SAE, 1600 g	1	6	170932


Recovery & Filling

ROSCALE 120

Electronic refrigerant scale

Precise, easy to handle refrigerant scale for filling and evacuation processes with a maximal weight capacity of 120 kg

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Resolution of 5 g enables very precise filling
- Weight capacity sufficient for all common refrigerant bottles
- Cable connection enables comfortable use in every situation
- Bottle adaptor for connecting small refrigerant bottles (1 | and 2 | bottles)
- Refrigerant bottles of all sizes have enough space
- Large LCD display for comfortable reading of the result
- Simple use

TECHNICAL DATA

 Weight capacity:
 120 kg or 264 lbs

 Accuracy:
 +/- 0.5%

 Resolution:
 5 g / 0.2 oz.

 Working temperature:
 -10° C up to +49° C / 14 up to +120° F

 Connection:
 1/4" SAE for 1 - 2 lit. bottles

 Battery:
 9 V

 Platform size:
 230 x 230 x 53 mm

 Weight:
 3.28 kg



ROSCALE 120 in carrying case

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Refrigeration & Air-Conditioning Technology

Accessories

SANIFRESH

Deodorising cleaning spray



Model

Bottle Connection and Adaptors

For refrigerant bottles

For use with new refrigerant bottles on existing equipment



Adaptor, 1/4" connection	173205
Adaptor, 5/16" connection	173204
Adaptor, W21.8 x 1/4" SAE M connection	170950
with seal for 2 I sized bottles	
Adaptor, 1/4" SAE M - 3/8" SAE F connection	89501
Adaptor, 3/8" SAE M - 1/4" SAE F connection	89503
Adaptor, 1/4" SAE F - 5/16" SAE M connection	170016
Adaptor, 1/4" SAE M - 5/16" SAE F connection	01700RD
with valve trigger	

No

DIN -Norm

Torque Wrench Set

For proper tightening of flange connections

Set with adjustable torque wrench (10 - 70 Nm) and 6 spanner inserts sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27 and 29 mm for flange connections on 1/4", 3/8", 1/2" and 5/8" pipe lines **according to DIN EN 378-2 :** 2012-08



Fix with torque urgently necessary!

7 piece set (No. 1750.01) includes: spanner wrench sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27, 29 mm, torque wrench, carrying bag

Ø	Spanner width	Locking torque
1/4″ / 6 mm	17 mm	14-18 Nm
3/8" / 10 mm	22 mm	33-42 Nm
1/2" / 12 mm	24 mm	50-62 Nm
1/2" / 12 mm	26 mm	50-62 Nm
5/8" / 15/16 mm	27 mm	63-77 Nm
5/8" / 15/16 mm	29 mm	63-77 Nm

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Torque wrench set, 7 piece	1.7	175001



Accessories

THENBERGER

Adjustable Wrench

Chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, chrome-plated and polished

Product Profile

∆ g ∆

100

220

390

660

1,170

KEY FEATURES

⊫L_

mm

160

210

250

300

380

Size

Inch

6″

10″

12″

15″

8″

• Precise operation: Smooth-running and robust roller with minimum play in the sliding guides

Clamping width

up to mm

20

25

29

34

44

AUTHINITIC RAFAR II ()
CE CONTRACTOR AND AND

Schrader Valve Too	
Juliadel valve 100	

Product Profile		
KEY FEATURES		Common
 For exchanging the Schrader valve on air-condipressure, without having to recover the unit For safe and easy change of spring insert of the Valve Tool With safety thread for risk-free use with R410A 	e Schrader	- Hert
lodel	No.	
Schrader Valve Tool in plastic carrying case	87800	

No.

70441

70443

70445

70442

70444

Plate Fin Comb

Product Profile
KEY FEATURES
 For straightening the plate fins of heat-exchangers 6 different sizes in one tool

Model	Product dimensions	No.
Plate fin comb	8 - 9 - 10 - 12 - 14 - 15 fins per inch	224500



Refrigeration & Air-Conditioning Technology

General instructions for the use of Refrigerants

Refrigerant data from CFC-alternative refrigerants

Refrigerant	Composition	ODP	GWP	Temperature glide
R22 (HFCKW- refrigerant)	CHCLF2	0.05	1,700	-
R134a (HFKW-chlorine-free refrigerant)	CF3CH2F	0	1,300	-
R32 (HFKW-chlorine-free refrigerant)	CH2F2	0	675	-
R404A (HFKW-chlorine-free blends)	52% R143a, 44% R125, 4% R134a	0	3,750	-
R507 (HFKW-chlorine-free blends)	50% R143a, 50% R125	0	3,800	-
R407C (HFKW-chlorine-free blends)	23% R32, 25% R125, 52% R134a	0	1,610	7.5K
R410A (HFKW-chlorine-free blends)	50% R32, 50% R125	0	1,890	0.2K

ODP = Ozone Depletion Potential (degree in which the ozone layer is destroyed)

GWP = Global Warming Potential (degree in which it contributes to the greenhouse effect)

Instructions for safe and proper use of the refrigerants:

Refrigerant:

- Wear protective gloves and safety goggles
- Do not let refrigerant come in contact with skin
- Do not inhale high concentrations of vapours (Lack of oxygen causes a narcotic effect and is a danger to life)
- Do not smoke around refrigerant
- Working place / room must be thoroughly aired, if necessary extracted

Refrigerant bottles:

- Secure against accidents, do not throw
- Do not expose to direct sunlight and do not place near radiators or other heat sources
- Do not use open flame

- Do not disassemble or remove valves
- Damaged bottles need to be properly returned
- Close empty containers

Air-conditioners:

- Air-conditioner leaks need to be repaired immediately
- Do not allow refrigerant to leak while filling or doing maintenance work
- In high concentrations (for example pipe burst), leave the room and do not enter again until it has been properly ventilated
- Only do brazing work together with protective nitrogen gas and only in well ventilated areas

Flare connections

Normal flare size in accordance with JIS B8607:2008 Flare outer diameter in relationship to the pipe diameter

Pipe outer diameter mm / inch	Metric	Wall thickness mm / inch	Flare outer diameter with R22-, R134a-, R404-, R407C air-conditioners	Flare outer diameter with R410A air-conditioners
6 mm	-	1 mm	8.5 mm	9.1 mm
8 mm	-	1 mm	11.1 mm	11.1 mm
10 mm	-	1 mm	13.6 mm	13.2 mm
12 mm	-	1 mm	15.3 mm	16.5 mm
16 mm	-	1 mm	19.5 mm	19.2 mm
18 mm	-	1 mm	22.0 mm	22.7 mm
1/4″	6.35 mm	0.35″	9.0 mm	9.1 mm
5/16"	7.94 mm	0.35″	11.0 mm	11.1 mm
3/8″	9.52 mm	0.35″	13.0 mm	13.2 mm
1/2 "	12.70 mm	0.35″	16.2 mm	16.6 mm
5/8″	15.88 mm	0.35″	19.4 mm	19.7 mm
3/4″	19.05 mm	0.35″	23.3 mm	24.0 mm

Refrigeration & Air-Conditioning Technology

Conversion Table Pressure, Temperature

Conversion table pressure

mbar	Micron	TORR	mm HG Vakuum
10	7,516	7.5	752
5	3,759	3.6	756
2	1,503	1.5	758
1	752	0.75	759
0.5	376	0.36	
0.4	300	0.30	
0.3	225	0.23	
0.2	150	0.15	
0.1	75	0.08	
0.09	68		
0.07	53		
0.06	45		
0.05	38		
0.04	30		
0.03	22		
0.02	15		
0.01	8		

Conversion table temperature

Conversion from °C in °F: °C x 1,8 + 32 = °F Conversion from °F in °C: (°F-32): 1,8 = °C

°C	°F	°C	°F	°F	°C	°F	°C
100	212	30	86	212	100	70	21
95	203	25	77	200	93	60	16
90	194	20	68	190	88	50	10
85	185	15	59	180	82	40	4
80	176	10	50	170	77	30	-1
75	167	4	39	160	71	20	-7
70	158	0	32	150	66	10	-12
65	149	-10	14	140	60	0	-18
60	140	-20	-4	130	54	-10	-23
55	131	-30	-22	120	49	-20	-29
50	122	-40	-40	110	43	-30	-34
45	113	-50	-58	100	38	-40	-40
40	104	-60	-76	90	32	-50	-46
35	95	-273	-460	80	27	-60	-51
						-112	-80
						-460	-273

Common threads

UNF-Thread	SAE-Thread	Outer diameter (max. mm)	Internal diameter (min mm)	Lodes per inch	Increment (mm)
7/16″ - 20	1/4″	11.079	9.738	20	1.270
1/2″ - 20	5/16"	12.667	11.328	20	1.270
5/8" - 18	3/8″	15.839	14.348	18	1.411
3/4" - 16	1/2″	19.012	17.330	16	1.588
7/8″ - 14	_	22.184	20.262	14	1.814
7/8″ - 14	5/8″	22.184	20.262	14	1.814
1″-14	3/4"	25.357	23.437	14	1.814
11/16" - 14	-	26.947	25.024	14	1.814
11/8″ - 12	_	28.529	26.284	12	2.117
11/4″ - 12	7/8″	31.704	29.459	12	2.117
13/8″ - 12	_	34.877	32.634	12	2.117
11/2″ - 12	1	38.052	35.809	12	2.117







System Overview General-Purpose Tools	296 - 299
Pliers	
Water Pump Pliers	300 - 303
Plier Sets	304
Corner Pipe Wrenches	305
One Handed Pipe Wrenches, Chain Pipe Wrer	nches 306 - 307
Grip Pliers, Strap & Fittings Wrenches	308 - 309
Installation Wrenches	
UNI Stepped Key Set, Express Spanner	310
Bolt Drivers, Sanitary Four Way	311
Installation Tools, Valve Key	312
Open Handed, Hinged Ratchet Wrenches	313 - 315
Screwdrivers	316 - 317
Installation Aids	
Spirit Levels, Cartridge Extractor Sets	318
Tap Reseating Tool	319
Spirit Levels, Measuring Tape	320
Basin Nut Wrench, Bolt Cutter	320 - 321
Metal Crimping Plier, Tower Pincer, Grip Wre	ench,
Combination Plier, Long Nose Plier	321 - 322
Screw Extraction	325
Cordless Drill Driver	323
Drill Bits	324
Drill Bits & Chisels	326 - 327, 332
Cordless Impact Wrench	328
Cutting & Grinding	329
Cutting & Grinding Discs	330
Cordless Rotary Hammer	331
Cordless LED Lamp	333
Hammers, Chisels, Punchs	334
Vices	335
Workbenches	336
General Aids & Tool Bags	337 - 338
Case System	339 - 341

System Overview

		ROG	RIP Pliers				
	ROGRIP M 7"	ROGRIP M 10"	ROGRIP F 7"	ROGRIP F 10"	ROGRIP S 7"		
				A.			
Working range:	Ø 43 mm (1.1/4")	Ø 60 mm (2")	Ø 43 mm (1.1/4")	Ø 60 mm (2")	Ø 43 mm (1.1/4")		
Length:	185 mm (7")	254 mm (10")	191 mm (7")	254 mm (10")	185 mm (7")		
Weight:	210 g	420 g	215 g	405 g	201 g		
Material:	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel		
Page	300	300	300	300	301		
	ROGRIP Pliers Water Pump Pliers						
	ROGRIP S 10"	ROGRIP XL	Wapu Type SP 7"	Wapu Type SP 10"	Wapu Type SP 12"		
				C. C			
Working range:	Ø 43 mm (1.1/4")	Ø 102 mm (3.1/2")	Ø 34 mm (1")	Ø 43 mm (1.1/4")	Ø 48 mm (1.1/2")		
Length:	254 mm (7")	440 mm (16")	175 mm (7")	250 mm (10")	300 mm (12")		
Weight:	410 g	1.4 kg	150 g	290 g	460 g		
Material:	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel		
Page	301	301	302	302	302		
	Water F	Pump Pliers		Corner Pipe \	Vrenches 45°		
	Wapu Type SPK 7"	Wapu Type SPK 10"	Wapu Type SPK 12"	Corner Pipe Wrench 45 ° "Super S", 10"	Corner Pipe Wrench 45 ° "Super S", 12"		
		Tê l		3 All	- Carlos		
Working range:	Ø 34 mm (1")	Ø 43 mm (1.1/4")	Ø 48 mm (1.1/2")	Ø 22 mm (1/2")	Ø 34 mm (1")		
Length:	175 mm (7")	250 mm (10")	300 mm (12")	250 mm (10")	300 mm (12")		
Weight:	165 g	315 g	475 g	400 g	810 g		
Material:	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel		
Page	303	303	303	305	305		

14

System Overview





	Pipe Wrenches	90°	One-Handed Pipe Wrenches "HEAVY DUTY"				
	Pipe Wrench 90° 24"	Pipe Wrench 90° 36"	HEAVY DUTY 6"	HEAVY DUTY 8"	HEAVY DUTY 10"		
Working range:	Ø 89 mm (3")	Ø 114 mm (4")	Ø 22 mm (1/2")	Ø 32 mm (1")	Ø 48 mm (1.1/2")		
Length:	640 mm (24")	750 mm (36")	152 mm (6")	200 mm (8")	250 mm (10")		
Weight:	3.4 kg	5.6 kg	250 g	400 g	780 g		
Material:	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel		
Page	305	305	306	306	306		

ROTHENBERGER 297

System Overview

Working range:Ø 60Length:300Weight:1Material:Chrome VPageOne-Handed Pipe	<pre>/ DUTY 12" / DUTY 12" / DUTY 12" / DUTY 12" / DUTY 48"</pre>	HEAVY DUTY 14" Image: Control of the state o	306	HEAVY DUTY 24" Value of the second of the s	306
Length: 300 Weight: 1 Material: Chrome V Page One-Handed Pipe	mm (12") .25 kg /anadium Steel 306 Wrench '	350 mm (14") 1.68 kg Chrome Vanadium Steel 306 "HEAVY DUTY"	450 mm (18") 2.67 kg Chrome Vanadium Steel 306	600 mm (24") 4.32 kg Chrome Vanadium Steel 306	900 mm (36") 7.5 kg Chrome Vanadium Ste 306
Weight: 1 Material: Chrome V Page One-Handed Pipe	.25 kg /anadium Steel 306 Wrench '	1.68 kg Chrome Vanadium Steel 306 'HEAVY DUTY''	2.67 kg Chrome Vanadium Steel 306	4.32 kg Chrome Vanadium Steel <mark>306</mark>	7.5 kg Chrome Vanadium Ste 306
Material: Chrome V Page One-Handed Pipe	/anadium Steel 306 e Wrench '	Chrome Vanadium Steel 306 "HEAVY DUTY"	Chrome Vanadium Steel <mark>306</mark>	Chrome Vanadium Steel 306	Chrome Vanadium Ster 306
Page One-Handed Pipe	³⁰⁶ Wrench '	306 "HEAVY DUTY"	306	306	306
One-Handed Pipe	e Wrench '	"HEAVY DUTY"			
			One-Hande	ed Pipe Wrench	"ALUDUR"
				•	ľ
Working range: Ø 16	8 mm (6")	Ø 203 mm (8")	Ø 48 mm (1.1/2")	Ø 60 mm (2")	Ø 73 mm (2.1/2")
Length: 1,200) mm (48")	1,300 mm (60")	250 mm (10")	350 mm (14")	450 mm (18")
Weight: 1	5.8 kg	24 kg	480 g	990 g	1.63 kg
Material: Chrome V	/anadium Steel	Chrome Vanadium Steel	Aluminium	Aluminium	Aluminium
Page	306	306	306	306	306
ALU	IDUR 24"	ALUDUR 36"	ALUDUR 48"	ALUDUR 60"	

	•	•	•	•
Working range:	Ø 89 mm (3")	Ø 141 mm (5")	Ø 168 mm (6")	Ø 200 mm (8")
Length:	600 mm (24")	900 mm (36")	1,200 mm (48")	1,300 mm (60")
Weight:	2.51 kg	5 kg	8.42 kg	14.6 kg
Material:	Aluminium	Aluminium	Aluminium	Aluminium
Page	306	306	306	306

System Overview



299

Pliers

ROGRIP M

Quickly adjustable water pump plier

KEY FEATURES

- 30% more gripping capacity*: 10" pliers up to 2" pipe diameters
- 3-point grip: reliable clamping and perfect grip up to the maximal pipe diameter
- Wide handles for more comfort and better power transmission
- 10 point size adjustments

TECHNICAL DATA

- Chrome vanadium steel tempered, drop forged with heavy-duty box joint
- Polished head and joint
- Double hardened jaws, extremely durable



ROGRIP F

Quickly adjustable automatic water pump plier

KEY FEATURES

- 30% more gripping capacity*: 10" pliers up to 2" pipe diameter
- 3-point grip: reliable clamping and perfect grip up to the maximal pipe diameter
- ROTHENBERGER Curve-Shape-Design: especially ergonomic for large pipe diameters. Reduces the danger of fingers getting clamped
- Wide handle for more comfort and better transmission of power
- Safety lock system: prevents unintentional opening and enables a 50% quicker adjustment
- 18 point size adjustments

Curve-Shape-Design: especially ergonomic







⊾ inch	⊫ ∟ ∎ mm	► ○ ◄ max. inch	► ○ ◄ max. mm	∆ _g ∆	8		No.
7″ 10″	191 254	1.1/4″ 2″	43 60	215 405	•	-	1000000213 1000000214

ROTHENBERGER



30% more gripping capacity!*

300

Pliers



ROGRIP XL

Quickly adjustable water pump plier

KEY FEATURES

- 16" pliers up to 3.1/2" pipe diameters
- 3-point grip: reliable clamping and perfect grip up to the maximal pipe diameter
- ROTHENBERGER Curve-Shape-Design: especially ergonomic by large pipe diameters. Reduces the danger of fingers getting clamped
- Wide handle for more comfort and better transmission of power
- 14 point size adjustment

TECHNICAL DATA

- Chrome vanadium steel tempered, drop forged with heavy-duty box joint
- Polished head and joint
- Double hardened jaws, extremely durable

Enourmos gripping width of 3.1/2" – reliable grip during application



ROTHENBERGER 301

Pliers

Water Pump Pliers SP

Complies with DIN 5231 D, with heavy-duty box joint, chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, tempered, polished head and joint



KEY FEATURES

- Ideal for hard-to-reach places with the longer, thinner pliers head with measurements favourable for corners
- Optimum grip for reliable hold of pipes, flat objects, squared and hexagonal screws
- Long service life through induction hardened teeth
- Variable use: 7 size settings
- Non-slip even on smooth surfaces
- Safe use with the crush and pinch protection

TECHNICAL DATA

Complies with DIN 5231 D Heavy-duty box-joint Abrasion-resistant surface protection with the epoxy-powder coating Chrome vanadium steel Drop forged, tempered Polished head and joint

DIN -Norm



NOTHENBERGER

Water Pump Pliers Type SPK

KEY FEATURES

• Features similar to type SP, additionally with plastic covered handles



Pliers

Plastic covered handles!

Increased safety:



<mark>⊨ L</mark> inch	⊾ mm	►O- max. inch	►O◄ max. mm	∆ _g ∆	٦		No.
7″	175	1″	28	165	1	6	70521
10″	250	1.1/4″	32	315	1	6	70522
12″	300	1.1/2″	42	475	1	6	70523
10″	Counte	er display			1 (12))	070522D

Grooved Water Pump Pliers CL

Chrome vanadium steel, chrome-plated, drop forged, tempered, polished head and sliding joint, even jaws, in compliance with DIN 5231 E

KEY FEATURES

- No slipping of the joint possible
- Absolutely firm fit in every open position
- Easy, smooth adjustment
- Induction hardened teeth for a long service life
- Crush and clamp guard prevent injuries
- Plastic covered handles



▶ ^L inch	⊫ ∟ mm r	► ○ ◄ nax. inch	► ○ ◄ max. mm	ΔgΔ		No.
9.1/2″	245	1.1/2″	48	330	6	70591
12″	300	2″	60	560	6	70592
16″	420	4″	114	1,150	6	70593



14





Pliers Sets

ROBOX Plier Sets ⁶

Three-part Plier Sets for holding and turning of diverse types of pipes

Three-part Set (No. 1000002188) includes:

Corner Pipe Wrench 45°, SUPER S, 1" (No. 070122X), ROGRIP M 10" (No. 1000000216), ROGRIP M 7" (No. 1000000215), ROBOX B2650 (No. 1000002763)

Three-part Set (No. 1000002189) includes: One Handed Pipe Wrench ALUDUR, 14" (No. 70160), ROGRIP M 10" (No. 1000000216), ROGRIP M 7" (No. 100000215), ROBOX B2650 (No. 1000002763)

For the individual pliers see 300 - 304

Model	8	<u>∆kg</u> ∆	No.
Plier Set w/ Corner Pipe Wrench, ROBOX (3 pcs.)) 1	1.6	1000002188*
Plier Set w/ALUDUR, ROBOX (3 pcs.)	1	1.7	1000002189*
		* RO	BOX System p. 340



Professsional Sets

Practice-oriented set of pipe wrenches and pipe cutter

Three-part Set No. (070130X) includes: Pipe Wrench 1" (No. 070122X), Pipe Wrench 1.1/2" (No. 070123X), Pipe Wrench 2" (No. 070124X)

Four-part Set (No. 070135X) includes: Pipe Wrench 1" (No. 070122X), Pipe Wrench 1.1/2" (No. 070123X), Wapu 10" (No. 70528), TUBE CUTTER 35 (No. 70027)

Three-part Set (No. 070140X) includes: Pipe Wrench 1" (No. 070122X), Pipe Wrench 1.1/2" (No. 070123X), Wapu 10" (No. 70528)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	Ð	No.
Set 1 - 1.1/2 - 2"	5.0	1	070130X
Set 2 - 1.1/2" + Wapu SP 10" + TC 35	3.1	1	070135X
Set 3 - 1.1/2" + Wapu SP 10"	2.7	1	070140X



The quickly adjustable water pump plier generation ROGRIP is available as practice-oriented sets in three different sizes

Two-part Set (No. 100000626) includes: ROGRIP S 7" (No. 100000217), ROGRIP S 10" (No.100000218)

Two-part Set (No. 1000001039) includes: ROGRIP M 7" (No. 1000000215), ROGRIP M 10" (No. 1000000216)

Three-part Set (No. 1000001068) includes: ROGRIP M 7" (No. 100000215), ROGRIP M 10" (No. 1000000216), ROGRIP XL 16" (No. 1000000328)

Model	Ē	No.
ROGRIP Set S 7" + S 10"	1	100000626
ROGRIP Set M 7" + M 10"	1	1000001039
ROGRIP Set M 7" + M 10"+ ROGRIP XL	1	1000001068





No. 070135X

No. 070140X



No.100000626

No.1000001039

No.1000001068



Pliers

Corner Pipe Wrench 45° "SUPER S"

Chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, tempered, with reinforced sleeve, polished jaws and a favourable size for corners

KEY FEATURES

- Self-clamping: 3-point clamping ensures reliable and firm grip even on smooth pipes
- Reliable grip and non-slip with teeth set against turning direction, induction hardened
- Double-T profile jaws, ideal for clamping different material forms, enables universal application



► ○ ◄ Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	⊾ Inch	⊫ <mark>∟</mark> ∎ mm	∆ _g ∆	ð		No.
1/2″	22	10″	250	400	1	18	070121X
1″	34	12″	300	810	1	18	070122X
1.1/2″	48	16″	420	1,440	1	16	070123X

► ○ ◄ Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	<mark>⊾ ⊥</mark> Inch	<mark>⊫∟</mark> ∎ mm	∆ g ∆	ð		No.
2″	60	20"	540	2,440	1	10	070124X
3″	89	24"	640	3,400	1	6	70125

Corner Pipe Wrench 45°

Chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, tempered, with reinforced sleeve, polished jaws and a favourable size for corners

KEY FEATURES

- Favourable size for corners
- Thin muzzle with thin jaws, 45° angled



Pipe Wrench 90°

Chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, tempered, with reinforced sleeve, polished jaws and a favourable size for corners

KEY FEATURES

- Favourable size for corners
- Thin muzzle with thin jaws, 90° angled



ROTHENBERGER 305

Pliers

One Handed Pipe Wrench "HEAVY DUTY"

KEY FEATURES

- One-handed ratchet-like use, self-clamping, spring-supported hook
- Quick preset of pipe-Ø using scale on hook
- Wearing parts replaceable:
- Hook and heel jaw can be purchased separately
 Monoblock cast body with high strength, double T profile, forged jaw and hook, fine polished, teeth set against turning direction, induction hardened, tempered and non-slip adjustment screw



Two-part Set (No. 1000002194) includes: One Handed Pipe Wrench HEAVY DUTY 6" (No. 70148), ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
One Handed Pipe Wrench	0.33 100000)2194* 5
HEAVY DUTY 6", ROBOX	* ROBOX Syste	em p. 340

One Handed Pipe Wrench "ALUDUR"

KEY FEATURES

- Features similar to **HEAVY DUTY**
- Weight savings of approx. 40%: extremely light, high strength aluminium alloy
- Wearing parts replaceable: hook and heel jaw can be purchased separately





US-Norm GGG-W-651 Type II Class A

						_		
<mark>⊫⊥</mark> Inch	<mark>⊫⊥</mark> ∎ mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	► mm	\sqrt{kg}	8	No. pliers	No. hook	No. jaws
6″	160	3/4"	26	0.25	4	70148	70199	70189
8″	200	1″	32	0.40	4	70150	70200	70190
10″	250	1.1/2"	48	0.78	4	70151	70201	70191
12″	300	2″	60	1.25	4	70152	70202	70192
14″	350	2″	60	1.68	4	70153	70203	70193
18″	450	2.1/2"	73	2.67	2	70154	70204	70194
24″	600	3″	89	4.32	1	70155	70205	70195
36″	900	5″	141	7.5	1	70156	70206	70196
48″	1,200	6″	168	15.80	1	70157	70207	70197
60"	1,300	8″	203	24.00	1	70158	70208	70198



US-Norm GGG-W-651 Type I Class B

US-Norm GGG-W-651

Type I Class B



⊾L Inch	<mark>⊨⊥</mark> mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	► mm	\sqrt{kg}	8	No. pliers	No. hook	No. jaws
10″	250	1.1/2″	48	0.48	4	70159	70201	70191
14″	350	2″	60	0.99	4	70160	70203	70192
18″	450	2.1/2"	73	1.63	2	70161	70204	70194
24″	600	3″	89	2.51	1	70162	70205	70195
36″	900	5″	141	5.00	1	70163	70206	70196
48″	1,200	6″	168	8.42	1	70168	70207	70197
60″	1,300	8″	203	14.60	1	70158	70208	70198
60″	1,300	8″	203	14.60	1	70158	70208	7019

One Handed Pipe Wrench "STILLSON"

KEY FEATURES

• Features similar to **HEAVY DUTY**

- Hardened adjustment nut presses onto the handle during use and prevents undesired readjustment
- Optimised double-spring construction guarantees quick and firm self-clamping, ensuring secure hold even on smooth pipes



∎ <u> </u>	∎ ⊥ ∎ mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	► mm	\sqrt{kg}		Ð	No. pliers	No. hook
8″	200	3/4"	27	0.28	1	4	70350	70374
10″	250	1″	34	0.59	1	4	70351	70375
12″	300	1.1/4″	43	0.72	1	4	70352	70376
14″	350	1.1/2″	48	1.04	1	4	70353	70377
18″	450	2″	60	1.74	1	2	70354	70378
24″	600	2.1/2"	73	3.08	1	1	70355	70379
36″	900	3.1/2″	102	5.69	1	1	70356	70380

Pliers

One Handed Pipe Wrench "OFFSET PATTERN HEAVY DUTY"

KEY FEATURES

- Offset wrench head is ideal for working in confined spaces (e.g. near to the wall)
- One handed ratchet-like use, self-clamping, spring-supported hook
- Quick preset of pipe Ø using scale on hook
- Wearing parts replaceable: hook and heel jaw can be purchased separately

<mark>⊧ L</mark> Inch	<mark>⊫⊥</mark> ∎ mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	\sqrt{kg}	No. pliers	No. hook	No. jaws
						70201 70203	

One Handed Corner Pipe Wrench 90°

KEY FEATURES

• Features similar to "HEAVY DUTY"

Weight savings of approx. 40%: extremely light, high strength aluminium alloy

⊾ Inch	<mark>⊫⊥</mark> mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	► ○ ◄ mm	\sqrt{kg}		No. pliers	No. hook	No. jaws
14″	350	2″	60	890	1	70115	70203	70192
18″	450	2.1/2″	73	1,490	1	70116	70204	70194

Chain Pipe Wrench 4" R/L

KEY FEATURES

- Profile handle made of drop forged chrome vanadium steel, polished head with hardened special tooth system, powerful chain made of tempered special steel
- Double-sided teeth surface set against the turning direction for use in both directions without re-inserting

► ○ ◄ max. Inch	► ○ ◄ max. mm	∎∎ Inch	⊫ ∟ mm	∆ g ∆		Ð	No.
4″	115	12″	300	780	1	4	70235

Chain Pipe Wrench "HEAVY DUTY"

Very robust model for the toughest conditions, proven in pipeline construction, jaws and handle are forged, jaws are replaceable

KEY FEATURES

- Strong chain made of tempered special steel fits every cross-section
- Double-sided tooth system for ratchet-like use, for right and left-handed operation

► ○ ◄ max. Inch	► ○ ◄ max. mm	jaws width mm	⊫ ∟ mm	∆ kg∆	No. pliers	No. jaws
1.1/2″	48	38	350	1.4	70242	70571
2.1/2"	73	52	690	3.5	70243	70572
4″	114	63	940	6.7	70244	70573
6″	168	78	1,120	12.6	70245	70574
8″	220	80	1,280	17.2	70246	70575
12″	324	84	1,630	24.2	70247	70576









Model	\sqrt{kg}	No.
Spare chain HEAVY DUTY 1.1/2"	0.80	70262
Spare chain HEAVY DUTY 2.1/2"	0.95	70263
Spare chain HEAVY DUTY 4"	1.40	70264
Spare chain HEAVY DUTY 6"	2.80	70265
Spare chain HEAVY DUTY 8"	3.40	70266
Spare chain HEAVY DUTY 12"	5.10	70267

Pliers

Fittings Wrench 90°

Special chrome vanadium steel, steel forged

KEY FEATURES

- Plastic jaws guarantee a secure and gentle grip especially for chrome-plated fittings and polished surfaces
- High-quality DURAMANT surface coating

Plastic jaws, gentle grip!





Fitting Key

Steel forged, burnished, smooth jaws for protection of fittings and delicate or polished surfaces





Model	⊨∟ CI mm	amping widt mm	h and depth mm	Δ _g Δ	No.
Grid adjustment	260	75	45	690	350850
Roll adjustment	275	65	45	780	350900

SANIGRIP/SANIGRIP PL

Valve plier PL

Special chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, chrome-plated, 4 adjustable sizes at joint, with toothed grip jaws. SANIGRIP PL designed with plastic jaws to protect fittings

KEY FEATURES

- Secure and gentle grip on valuable fittings without damaging polished surfaces
- Optimum grip is ideal for plastic screw joints up to Ø 62 mm (siphon)



Model	<mark>⊾⊥</mark> Inch	⊫ <mark>∟</mark> mm	► ○ ◄ max. mm	► ○ ◄ min. mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
SANIGRIP	10″	250	80	14	270	70415
SANIGRIP PL	10″	250	62	14	280	70416
Plastic jaws (p	oair) for	SANIGRIP	PL	10		



ROTHENBERGER

Pliers

Sealing Grip Pliers

- Chrome vanadium steel, nickel-plated, tempered, hardened jaws
- Ideal for climate, heating and sanitary installations
- For clamping thin-walled copper pipes Ø 4 16 mm and hoses
- With leverage and quick-release lever, adjustable and lockable



-	No.	∆ g ∆	Jaw width mm	<mark>⊨∟</mark> mm	⊾ Inch
	70250	490	4 - 16	250	10″



Pipe Welding Grip Pliers

Chrome vanadium steel, nickel-plated, hardened jaws

• For safe, central clamping of pipes and round material aligned during welding work

∆ g ∆

840

No.

70257

Reliable 3-point support, for steel pipes up to Ø 3"

Jaw width

mm

95

- U-shaped clamping jaws allow enough room for welding
- With leverage and quick-release lever, adjustable and lockable



Centred prismatic support

No damage to the pipe surface

⊨L.

Inch

11″

Automatic strap wrench for plastic pipes

Ø 20 - 160 mm (3/4 - 6")

, L

mm

280

The indispensable tool for socket welding large diameter plastic pipes

KEY FEATURES

- No damage to pipe surface with the centred prismatic support
- Secure grip with special non-slip nylon strap

Model	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	\sqrt{kg}	No.
EASYGRIP	20 - 160	6″	1.0	55075
Spare strap EASYGRIP			0.1	55076

Strap and Fittings Wrench

Made of aluminium special alloy, with replaceable nylon strap

KEY FEATURES

- Safe to use on chrome-plated fittings without damaging polished surfaces
- Use in the automotive industry (oil filter changes)

F 04	F)4	⊫∟∎	⊧4		
Inch	mm	Inch	mm	$\Delta_{g} \Delta$	No.
3″	89	12″	300	280	70240
Spare stra	р 3"			20	70268
8″	220	12″	300	290	70241
Spare stra	p 8″			30	70269



Non-slip special nylon strap

Secure grip



Installation Wrenches

UNI Stepped Key Set

Radiator valve stepped key and ratchet set for installation and removal of heating valve nipples, tankconnectors and short tap extensions. Chrome vanadium steel, hardened, nickelplated, square drive 1/2 "

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Universally applicable: cam, internal hexagonal and 12-edged driver, size 3/8 - 1/2 - 3/4 - 1" and other sizes in between
- No canting of nipples and screw connections with the special stepped key design
- Combination key allows installation and removal of heating nipples, tank connections and short tap extensions
- 1/2" Ratchet makes installations quick and easy







Model	∆ _g ∆	8	No.
Set: UNI Stepped Key and Ratchet	670	1 10	73297
UNI Stepped Key	120	1	73298
Gas Stepped Key	80	1	73280
1/2" ratchet	440	1	27180



Express Spanner

Chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, chrome-plated



Ring Ratchet Express Spanner



ROTHENBERGER

KEY FEATURES

Express Spanner

- Ideal for hard-to-reach screws
- Quick installation of sink fittings and corner valves
- Hanger bolt M10, middle piece with internal screw thread
- Easy loosening of the hanger bolt with integrated ball seat
- When the internal hexagonal screw is loosened, the hanger bolt can be moved on the spanner axle (longer lever)

Ring Ratchet Express Spanner

 With the smallest of ratchet angles, fine-toothed, R/L switchable, 12-edged, flat offset



Spanner width	for I	nanger bolts size	∎ ∟ ∎ mm	∆ g ∆	No.
Wrench size 10 x muzzle size			220	250	73290
Wrench size 17 x muzzle size	219	M10	220	250	73299
Wrench size 17 x muzzle size	219	M12	220	250	73291
Wrench size 19 x ring size 1	17	M10	260	390	73293

14

Installation Wrenches

Simple installation

Bolt Driver

Bolt driver M6, M8, M10, M12 with 1/2" ratchet connector

KEY FEATURES

- Without damage to the screw thread, for express and hanger bolts
- Easy loosening of the screw with the integrated ball seat

4-part set (No. 26164) includes: Bolt Driver M6 (No. 26160), M8 (No. 26161),

⊨L mm

35

40

45

50

∆g ∆

650

70

90

100

120

No.

26164

26160

26161

26162

26163





Sanitary Four Way Key

M10 (No. 26162), M12 (No. 26163), steel carrying case

Chrome Vanadium Special steel

KEY FEATURES

Set M6 - M8 - M10 - M12

Bolt driver M 6

Bolt driver M 8

Bolt driver M 10

Bolt driver M 12

Model

- Four external hexagonal 3/8", 1/2", 3/4", 1" up to 100 mm and installation/ removal of heating valves and tank connectors
- 3 inner threads M8, M10 and M12 for hanger bolts

Sanitary Four Way Key

Chrome Vanadium Special steel

KEY FEATURES

- Multi-functional combined key:
- Four external hexagonal 3/8", 1/2", 3/4", 1" for short tap, extensions, installation and removal of heating valves and tank connectors
- 3 inner threads M8, M10 and M12 for hanger bolts (wash basin fittings)



Model	Dimensions mm	∆ g ∆	No.
Sanitary Four Way Key multifunctional	220 x 220	610	351043

Boundary

Model	Dimensions mm	∆ g ∆	No.
Sanitary Four Way Key	220 x 220	590	351044
multifunctional			

Installation Wrenches

ROFIX SANISET Profi

Installation tool





RO-QUICK

Valve key

Release valve holder and key for eccentric and standard valves



-



User-friendly combination set for installation of basins, toilets and drains

KEY FEATURES

- Bolt Driver Tool for M8 and M10 enables easy use in all positions
 Seat for the 9 mm and 13 mm extensions, as well as the
- RO-QUICK 2 adaptor with the Bolt Driver Tool
 Ease of use with the RO-QUICK 2 adaptor for the most
 - common drains in bath tubs and basins





Set (No. 73200) includes: Bolt driver tool (No. 73201), RO-QUICK 2 adaptor (No. 73206), extension 9 mm (No. 73210), 13 mm (No. 73213), steel carrying case (No. 26410)

Set (No. 73202) like Set (No.73200), in addition extensions size 10, size 11, size 12 and size 14 $\,$

Model	with e	extension mm	∆ g ∆	No.
ROFIX SANISET		9-13	900	73200
Bolt Driver tool				
M8 / M10		215	120	73201
ROFIX SANISET Profi	9-10-1	1-12-13-14	1,500	73202
RO-QUICK 2-Adaptor		90	40	73206
Special extension size	SW 11	185	50	73208
Special extension size	SW 10	185	50	73209
Special extension size	SW 9	185	50	73210
Special extension size	SW 12	185	50	73212
Special extension size	SW 13	185	50	73213
Special extension size	SW 14	185	50	73214

KEY FEATURES

- Quick and problem-free use by the installation of bathtubs, basins and sinks
- Can be used from the bottom up
- With 2 facing, spring mounted locking cams, as well as holder with T-handle
- Adaptor with star handle for showers, bathtubs (optional accessory)
- Torque-proof immediately on insertion

No damage to chrome-plated parts!

Model	<mark>⊨</mark> ∎ mm	ΔgΔ	No.
RO-QUICK Set			70439
RO-QUICK Valve Key	120	300	70414
Adaptor	75	70	70413

Installation Wrenches

ROCLICK

Combined open-ended / hinged ratchet wrench

Chrome vanadium steel, polished and high shine chrome-plated

KEY FEATURES

- Moveable ring ratchet allows for use even in tight spaces
- Precise work with the fine-running ratchet (72 teeth)

Small operating radius of only 5°!



Fig. ROCLICK wrench set

7-part set (No. 70490) includes: ROCLICK combined spanner 8 - 10 - 11 - 13 - 14 - 17 - 19 mm, plastic case

Model	∆ _g ∆		No.
ROCLICK spanner set, 7 pieces	1,150	1 12	70490

Torque Wrench Set

For proper tightening of flange connections

Set with adjustable torque wrench (10-70 Nm) and 6 spanner inserts sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27 and 29 mm for flange connections on 1/4", 3/8", 1/2" and 5/8" pipe lines according to DIN EN 378-2 : 2012-08





7 piece set (No. 1750.01) includes: spanner wrench sizes 17, 22, 24, 26, 27, 29 mm, torque wrench, carrying bag

Model	∆kg∆	No.
Torque wrench set, 7 pieces	3.5	175001

Ø	Spanner width	Locking torque
1/4″ / 6 mm	17 mm	14-18 Nm
3/8" / 10 mm	22 mm	33-42 Nm
1/2" / 12 mm	24 mm	50-62 Nm
1/2" / 12 mm	26 mm	50-62 Nm
5/8" / 15/16 mm	27 mm	63-77 Nm
5/8" / 15/16 mm	29 mm	63-77 Nm

Small 5° operating radius



Adjustable inclination angle



ROTURN



Combined ring / open-ended spanner



Chrome vanadium steel, polished and high shine chrome-plated

KEY FEATURES

- Loosening of up to 70% of damaged hexagonal screws with hexagonal open end and ridged profile
- Ergonomically optimised: Pressure on the flat side of spanner makes work easier



8 part set (No. 70475) includes: ROTURN 10 - 11 - 13 - 14 - 16 - 17 - 19 - 22 mm, in plastic case

Model	\sqrt{kg}	Ð		No.
ROTURN spanner set, 8 pieces	1.7	1	12	70475

Installation Wrenches

ROCLICK Key

Chrome vanadium, head black atramentized



Model	Key width mm	∎ ⊥ ∎ mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
ROCLICK Key	10	134	80	70420
ROCLICK Key	11	137	80	70419
ROCLICK Key	12	137	80	70421
ROCLICK Key	13	137	90	70422
ROCLICK Key	14	140	90	70423

Ring Spanner

Chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, chrome-plated



12 x 14 mm	230	200	1	36	70271
13 x 17 mm	250	280	1	36	70272
15 x 16 mm	260	320	1	36	70273

Adjustable Wrench

Chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, chrome-plated and polished

KEY FEATURES

• Precise operation: Smooth-running and robust roller with minimum play in the sliding guides



	⊨L_		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
Size	up to	Clamping width	∆ g ∆	No.
6″	160 mm	20 mm	100	70441
8″	210 mm	25 mm	220	70442
10″	250 mm	29 mm	390	70443
12″	300 mm	34 mm	660	70444
15″	380 mm	44 mm	1,170	70445

KEY FEATURES

- With the spring mechanism the harder the pressure, the more firmer the grip
- Self-ratcheting effect when turning back
- Fast extraction and loosening of screws
- Suitable especially for screws on pipes, cables and rods



Model	Key width mm	∎ ⊥ ∎ mm	∆ g ∆	No.
ROCLICK Key	16	184	130	70424
ROCLICK Key	17	184	140	70425
ROCLICK Key	19	188	188	70426
ROCLICK Key	21	230	230	70427
ROCLICK Key	24	240	240	70418

KEY FEATURES

- Ideal for hard-to-reach screws with the finely toothed R/L switchable ratchet
- 12-edged, flat offset, robust and indestructible

Model	⊫ <mark>⊢</mark> ∎ mm	∆ g ∆	ð		No.
19 x 22 mm	310	440	1	36	70274
24 x 27 mm	360	700	1	36	70276
30 x 32 mm	410	990	1	36	70277

SWO Adjustable Wrench

Chrome-Vanadiumsteel, chrome-plated and polished finish

KEY FEATURES

- Metric measuring scale on jaws for easy jaws pre-setting and sizing of nuts, bolts, pipes, etc.
- Great accessibility in confined spaces, non-protruding jaw shank at maximum opening
- Absolutely parallel jaw surfaces ensure perfect grip of nuts and



Size	up to	Clamping width up to mm (Inch)	∆ g ∆	No.
6″	176 mm	34 (1.3/8")	205	1500001509
8″	216 mm	39 (1.1/2")	345	1500001510

Installation Wrenches

One Handed Type R

The ideal multi-function spanner with ratchet function – for almost all bolt and nut applications up to a size of 42 mm (1.1/4")

KEY FEATURES

 Self-clamping even on smooth pipes, bolts, shafts and broken off head of hexagonal screws





⊫ — ∎	1	Clamping width	Clamping width	∆ g	No.
255 mm 310 mm		SW 16 - 33 SW 22 - 42	3/8" - 1" 1/2" - 1.1/4"	340 520	70222 70223
51011111	12	500 22 42	1/2 1.1/4	520	10225

Double-End Box Wrench Set

Chrome vanadium steel, chrome-plated DIN 838

10-piece 6x7, 8x9, 10x11, 12x13, 14x15, 16x17, 18x19, 20x22, 24x27, 30x32 mm

12-piece 6x7, 8x9, 10x11, 12x13, 14x15, 16x17, 18x19, 20x22, 21x23, 24x27, 25x28, 30x32 mm

Open-Ended Wrench Set

Chrome vanadium steel, chrome-plated DIN 3113 8-piece

8x8, 9x9, 10x10, 11x11, 13x13,14x14, 17x17, 19x19 mm

Model	No.
Double-end box wrench set 10-piece	849064
Double-end box wrench set 12-piece	849065



Model	No.
Open-ended wrench set 8-piece	849554

Double-end Box Wrench Set

Chrome vanadium steel, chrome-plated DIN 3110 10-piece 6x7, 8x9, 10x11, 12x13, 14x15, 16x17, 18x19,

20x22, 24x27, 30x32 **12-piece**

6x7, 8x9, 10x11, 12x13, 14x15, 16x17, 18x19, 20x22, 21x23, 24x27, 25x28, 30x32 mm

Madal



Model	No
Double-end box wrench 16 x 17 mm	849306
Double-end box wrench 18 x 19 mm	849308

Model	NO.
Double-end box wrench set 10-piece	849334
Double-end box wrench set 12-piece	849335
Double-end box wrench 10 x 11 mm	849293
Double-end box wrench 12 x 13 mm	849299

NIG



Screwdrivers

EUROLINE®

Screwdrivers

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- High force transmission with 2 component handle
- High torque
- Guarantees perfect seat on screw head
- Colour coding for different tips enables quick differentiation
- Oil, fat and hydrocarbon resistant

CHARACTERISTICS

- Blade made of chrome vanadium steel with high-torque and hardness, matt chrome-plated
- Hardened, burnished tip with high durability for reliable force transmission even for tightly secured screws
- Guaranteed perfect seat on screw head, long service life even with long term use
- Handle made of high-quality plastic, grip-friendly AS knob form



Phillips Screwdriver



Tip design Width x Length mm	Model	∆ g ∆	No.
PH 1 x 100	Phillips	80	73152
PH 2 x 125	Phillips	98	73153

ROTHENBERGER

Pozidriv Screwdriver



Tip design Width x Length mm	Model	Δ _g Δ	No.
PZ 1 x 100	Pozidriv	80	73161
PZ 2 x 125	Pozidriv	98	73162

Screwdrivers





(No. 73566), 8 x 150 (No. 73567), Phillips PH 1 x 80 mm 1 (No. 73536), PH 2 x 100 mm (No. 73537)

Model	Δ _g Δ	No.
EUROLINE [®] IMPAKT-Set 5 pieces	950	73575

VDE Screwdriver Set

Blades made of chrome vanadium molybdenum steel, thoroughly hardened, extrusion-coated blade insulation tightly joined with handle, 1,000 Volt



Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
VDE Screwdriver Set, includes:	680	323126
Slot 2,5 x 75; 4,0 x 100; 5,5 x 125; 6,5 x 150		
Phillips PH 1 x 80; PH 2 x 100 and live-wire-tester		



317

Installation Aids

ROCHECK

Spirit level for angled valves

For exact vertical and horizontal alignment of fittings

KEY FEATURES

- With horizontal and head levels
- One side with 1/2" external screw thread





Spirit level for standard distances

Accurate installations with installation gauge for fittings, with horizontal and vertical levels, unbreakable



For standard distances: 97 - 120 - 153 - 160 - 170 - 200 - 210 mm



Exact installation by assembling jig for braces



4-part set (No. 70667) includes: Spirit level for angled valves 200 mm (No. 70661), Spirit level for standard distances 300 mm (No. 70665), 1 flexible ruler 2 m (No. 252100), steel carrying case (No. 24022)

Model	∆g ∆	No.
ROCHECK Set in steel case	2,260	70667
ROCHECK spirit level for angled valves 200 mm	220	70661
ROCHECK spirit level for standard distances 300 m	m 260	70665

Cartridge Extractor Set

Simple extraction of cartridges in taps

1.1.1



KEY FEATURES

- Simple extraction of cartridges in taps
- 4 adaptors with hook, threaded rod, screw or rivet adaptor for cartridges made before 1979, starting in 1979 and MOEM cartridges, as well as extraction tools

Simple use:

Screw the appropriate cartridge extractor on the threaded rod, attach to the cartridge, guide the cartridge body and counter piece over the thread rod, rotate the t-handle and pull the cartridge out of its seat.

Set (No. 854390) includes: T-handle (No. 854380), screw 12 x 92 (No. 854381), turning handle (No. 854382), threaded rod M10 x 130 (No. 854383), cartridge body 32 x 131 (No. 854384), cartridge extractor with thread (No. 854385), cartridge extractor with hook (No. 854386), cartridge extractor 20 x 45 (No. 854387), counter piece (No. 854388), steel carrying case

Model	∆ g ∆	No.
9-part set	1,250	854390



ROTHENBERGER

Installation Aids

RODOKIT Set

Tap reseating tool

For accurate reshaping of worn tap seats from leaky spigots

KEY FEATURES

- Smooth, precise and centred chip removal with the special cutter with three milling cams
- Cone adaptor with multi-trapezoidal thread for various valve threads

Set (No. 70980) includes: Basic tool, thread adaptor size 1, 2, 3, 4, cone adaptor, cutter Ø 12-15-16-18 mm

Model		∆ _g ∆	No.
RODOKIT Set		1,170	70980
RODOKIT Basic Tool		230	70981
Cone adaptor		100	70992
Dimensions	∆ _g ∆	Cutter	Adaptor
12 mm	10	70982	70986
15 mm	10	70983	70987
16 mm	10	70984	70988
18 mm	10	70985	70989





With rust-free steel cutter for high-quality armature!



Tap Reseating Tool

For exact re-cutting of worn tap seats from leaky spigots

Product Profile

KEY FEATURES

- Fast and simple use with exact re-cutting of worn tap seats
- Cylindrical stepped threaded adaptor that is suitable for all conventional fittings
- Adjustable cutting pressure using spring and regulating screw enable precise work
- Exchangeable cutter is always ready for use

Model	►O Inch	∆ g ∆	No.
Basic Tool with cutter	3/8" - 1"	350	70970
3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1" in Box			
Basic Tool with cutter	3/8" - 1"	980	70974
3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1"			
and each with 3 seals in steel compa	artment		
Basic Tool with cutter	1/4″ - 1″	1,060	70972
1/4" - 3/8" - 1/2" - 3/4" - 1"			
and each with 3 seals in steel box			
Basic Tool without cutter		250	70950
Water-tap valve seat cutter			70951
Spare cutter	1/4″	10	70976
Spare cutter	3/8″	10	70954
Spare cutter	1/2″	10	70955
Spare cutter	3/4"	20	70956
Spare cutter	1″	30	70957









Installation Aids

Standard Spirit Level



KEY	FE/	ATU	RES
	<i>c</i>		<i>c</i>

- Deformation-free aluminium rectangular profile, anodised
- Imprinted, centred centimetre scale
- Shock and weather proof
- Horizontal and vertical levels, non-breakable, permanently aligned in carrier
- Measuring accuracy in normal position 0.029° = 0.5 mm / m

Model	⊫ <mark>–</mark> ∎ mm	∆g∆	No.
Standard Spirit Level	430	260	1500001583
Standard Spirit Level	600	340	1500001547
Standard Spirit Level	1,000	640	1500001548

ROMATIC and Ruler

Measuring tape



KEY FEATURES

- Easy handling
- Automatic tape rewind
- With set/stop button that can be used as marker for repeated measurements



N Model	Neasuring length m	Tape width mm	∆ _g ∆	No.
ROMATIC Flexible rule	r 5	19	230	77397
Folding rule, wooden	2		100	252100

Basin Nut Wrench

Special chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, very tough

KEY FEATURES

- Optimum force transmission with the T-handle
- Rotatable claw for right and left-handed rotation







Clamping rang mm	e Clamping range Inch	⊫ ⊥ mm	Δ _g Δ	Ð		No.
10 - 32	3/8" - 1.1/4"	235	475	1	40	70228



Installation Aids

Telescopic Basin Nut Wrench

Chrome-plated, with pivoted reversible jaw for right and left-handed rotation

Ŷ	Telescopic at	othenserger	1	
	4x adjustabl			
Clamping range mm	Clamping range Inch	⊫ ∟ ∎ mm	∆ g ∆	No.
10 - 32 20 - 48 32 - 63	3/8" - 1.1/4" 3/4" - 1.7/8" 1.1/4" - 2.1/2"	275 - 455 290 - 470 290 - 470	710 740 780	70225 70226 70227

Sheet Metal Crimping Pliers

Self-opening, PVC coated handles

- For joining of sheets up to 1 mm thick using ripple on pipe end
- Exact and quick adjustment



Tower Pincers / Concreter's Nippers

Special forged steel, slim head, polished, long plastic covered handles



Basin Nut Wrench

Special chrome vanadium steel, drop forged, coated with adjustment screw



Model	<mark>⊫∟</mark> ∎ mm	∆ g ∆	No.
Basin Nut Wrench	270	580	351050

ROBOLT Bolt Cutter

Effortless cutting of construction steel up to 1300 N/mm² (HRC 40), gate steel, concrete steel types I, II, III, IV, pre-stressed concrete steel and steel wire



<mark>⊨∟</mark> ∎ ⊨∟∎ mm Inch	Cutting performa 490 N/mm ² 1		$\Delta_{kg}\Delta$	No. Robolt	No. head
300 12"	5 mm - 3/16"	4 mm - 5/32"	0.75	75010	75020
350 14"	7 mm - 1/4″	5 mm - 3/16"	0.98	75011	75021
450 18"	8 mm - 5/16"	6 mm - 1/4"	1.60	75012	75022
600 24"	10 mm - 3/8″	8 mm - 5/10"	2.63	75013	75023
750 30"	13 mm - 1/2"	9 mm - 11/32	"4.00	75014	75024
900 36"	16 mm - 5/8″ 1	0 mm - 3/8″	6.24	75015	75025
1.050 42"	19 mm - 3/4" 1	1 mm - 7/16"	9.39	75016	75026

Universal Grip Wrench

Nickel-plated, forged chrome vanadium steel. Firm grip of profiles and flat materials. With lever gear and quick-release lever, adjustable and lockable



ROTHENBERGER

Installation Aids

Combination Pliers

For hard and soft wire, special tool steel, oil hardened, special slim form, chrome-plated head, zero-play joint and heavily insulated handles



Insulation Stripper

VDE

DIN -Norm

VDE

pproved

DIN -Norm

VDE

Special tool steel, oil hardened, chrome-plated, zero-play joint, heavily insulated handles, with adjustment screw and opening spring



Long Nose Pliers, straight

With cutting edge for hard and soft wire, flat oval jaws, tapered off, special tool steel, oil hardened, chrome-plated head, zero-play joint with heavily insulated handles



	ft wire, special tool steel, oi hrome-plated head, zero-pl		DIN -Norm VDE approved
-	ROTHENBERGER		
⊨ ^L mm	Model	∆g ∆	No.
160	DIN 5238B	210	324577

Power Edge Cutter

For piano wire, hard and soft wire, powerful, special tool steel, oil hardened, chrome-plated head, zero-play joint, with heavily insulated handles





<mark>⊨L</mark> ∎ mm	Model	∆ g ∆	No.
180	DIN 5238A	250	324588

Long Nose Pliers, angled

With cutting edge for hard and soft wire, flat oval jaws, tapered off, special tool steel, oil hardened, chrome-plated head, zero-play joint with heavily insulated handles



<mark>⊨ L</mark> ∎mm	Model	∆ _g ∆	No.
200	DIN 5236D	200	324739

Cordless Drill Driver

Allen Key with Cross Handle

Blade made of chrome vanadium special steel, shiny nickel-plated, shock-resistant handle

	(Cac	othenBerger	
Key width SW mm	Blade length mm	∆ _g ∆	No
3	200	30	321523
4	200	40	321524
5	200	80	321525
6	200	100	321526
8	200	130	321528
10	200	220	321529
12	200	290	321530

Allen Key Set

CV steel 50Cr-V4, achromatised, hardness and torque in compliance **with DIN 911**



Model	Size mm / Inch	∆ g ∆	No.
Clip holder	2.5 - 3-4 - 5 - 6 - 8 - 10 mm	340	70301
	3/32 - 1/8 - 5/32 - 3/16 - 1/4 - 5/16 - 3/8'	' 340	70302
Ring	2 - 2.5 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 8 - 10 mm	250	321300

RO DD60 Cordless Drill Driver

The RO DD60 can be used as drill and screwdriver

KEY FEATURES

- Quick change of bit retainer and bits, for flexible working
- Spindle with hexagonal recess for screwdriver bits for working without chuck
- Precise working conditions thanks to integrated working light for illuminating the contact area
- Handy belt hook and bit holder can be fixed either on the right or left side



DIN -Norm

TECHNICAL DATA	
Batteryvoltage:	18 V
Max.torque:	34 Nm / 60 Nm
Weight with battery pack:	1.9 kg
Drill Ø steel:	13 mm
Drill-Ø soft wood:	38 mm



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Drill Bits

ROBIT PRO

32 pieces



Set (No. 1500002453) includes: 30-Bit: 1/4" x 25 mm, PH: 1, 2, 2, 3 mm, PZ: 1, 2, 2, 3 mm, FD: 3, 4, 5, 6 mm, HW: 3, 4, 5, 6 mm, TX: 10, 15, 20, 25, 27, 30, 40 mm, TTX: 10, 15, 20, 25, 27, 30, 40 mm, Quick Release Magnetic Bit Holder

KEY FEATURES

- Extensive Bit Set as perfect equipment for professional craftsmen
- High-quality material for heavy usage
- Adjustable belt-clip



Set (No. 1500002454) includes: 14-Bit: 1/4" x 25 mm, PH: 1,2 mm, PZ: 1,2 mm, FD: 4,6 mm, HEX: 3,4,5 mm, TX: 10,15,20,25,30 mm, Quick Release Magnetic Bit Holder

KEY FEATURES

- For extrem usage
- Suitable for an impact wrench
- Special alloy for maximum life time

Model	No.
ROBIT PRO 32 pcs.	1500002453

Model

ROBIT PRO Torsion Bit Set 15 pcs.

DIN -Norm

No.

1500002454

PROFI PLUS

Twist drill set DIN 338 Type N

HSS rolled, all drill diameters in 0.5 mm diameter steps





-	Model	Drill range mm	Drill quantity	۵ _g ۵	No.
	In STEELBOX	1.0 - 10.0	19 pcs.	710	817000
	In STEELBOX	1.0 - 13.0	25 pcs.	1,400	817003
	In ROUNDBOX	1.0 - 10.0	19 pcs.	465	816990



P O4			
mm	No.	mm	No.
1.0	817012	7.0	817072
1.5	817017	7.5	817077
2.0	817022	8.0	817082
3.0	817032	9.0	817092
3.5	817037	9.5	817097
4.0	817042	10.0	817102
4.5	817047	10.5	817104
5.0	817052	11.0	817106
5.5	817057	11.5	817108
6.0	817062	12.0	817110
6.5	817067		
Installation Aids

Screw Extraction Sets

For boring out broken screws or bolts for threads M 5 - M 16

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

- 1. Apply bore with guide bush and the appropriate, ground HSS drill bit. Pre-bore for screws 7 mm diameter and above
- 2. Insert boring stud (no deformation of the drilled workpiece)
- 3. Attach boring nut and turn with spanner, do not tilt
- 4. Use special guide bushes for sunken or protruding rupture points







Instructions for screw extraction

For rough-running threads, spray on solution or apply heat. Boring studs are made of high-quality material, therefore they do not twist or heat up.

Screw Extraction Sets

Packaged in handy plastic box with spiral drills, guide bushes, boring studs and boring nuts

Set	Set contains complete for	Quantity piece	∑ g ∆	No.
Size 1	M 5 - M 12	21 pcs.	450	71310
Size 2	M 5 - M 16	25 pcs.	580	71311



ø1-



Fig. Screw Extraction Set, 25 pieces



For thread	Guide bush size	Guide bush No.	► ○ ◄ mm	Pre-boring- No.	► ○ ◄ mm	Boring No.	Boring stud Gr.	► ○ ◄ mm	Boring stud No.	Boring nut hex for size	Boring nut No.
M 5	Size 1	71291			3.2	71301	Size 1	3.2	R7128100	Size 1 / SW 10	71286
M 6	Size 2	71292			3.2	71301	Size 2	4.8	R7128200	Size 1 / SW 10	71286
M 7	Size 3	71293	3.2	71301	4.8	71302	Size 3	6.4	R7128300	Size 2 / SW 11	71287
M 8	Size 4	71294	3.2	71301	4.8	71302	Size 4	8.0	R7128400	Size 2 / SW 11	71287
M 9	Size 5	71295	4.8	71302	6.4	71303	Size 5	8.7	R7128500	Size 3 / SW 13	71288
M 10	Size 6	71296	4.8	71302	6.4	71303				Size 3 / SW 13	71288
M 12	Size 7	71297	4.8	71302	8.0	71304				Size 4 / SW 14	71289
M 14	Size 8	71298	6.4	71303	8.7	71305				Size 5 / SW 17	71290
M 15	Size 9	71299	6.4	71303	8.7	71305				Size 5 / SW 17	71290
M 16	Size 10	71300	6.4	71303	8.7	71305				Size 5 / SW 17	71290

Toolkit Sets

For versatile applications in installation and maintenance

Set (No. 1000002180) includes: 1x thin type lever ratchet handle with 72-teeth gear, 2x extension bars 50mm & 100mm, 1x universal joint, 1x sliding T-Head 3/8" x 1/4", 12x Sockets: 4-5-5,5-6-7-8-9-10-11-12-13-14mm, in soft foam and ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)

Set (No. 1000002183) includes: 1x thin type lever ratchet handle with 72-teeth gear, 19x sockets: 8–9–10–11–12–13–14–15–16–17–18–19–20–21–22–24–27–30–32 mm, 5x deep sockets: 10–12–13–17–19mm, 1x universal joint, 2x extension bars: 125– 250mm, 1x sliding T-head 1/2" - 3/8", 9x L-Type Hex Key Wrenches: 1,5–2–2,5–3–4– 5–6–8–10 mm in softfoam and Tray

Set (No. 1000002181) includes: 1x 1–1/4" Bit holder, 52x Bits 1/4" x 25 mm: 13x Star Bit (Torx) 5–6–7–8–9–10–15–20–25–27–30–35–40, 6x Hex Bit (H) 2–2.5–3–4–5–6, 3x Tri wing Bit 1–2–3, 5-Ribe Bit (RM) 5–6–7–8–9, 9-Pentalobe Bit 7–10–15–20–25–27– 30–40–45, 3-Spline Bit (M) 5–6–8, 6-Hex Bit SAE (H) 5/64", 3/32", 7/64", 1/8", 9/64", 5/32", 4x Torq Bit 4–6–8–10, 4x Spanner Bit 4–6–8-10, in Softfoam and ROBOX B2350 (No. 1000002641)

Set (No. 1000002182) includes: 10x Bits 90mm: 2x Phillips: 1–2, 2x Pozi: 1–2, 6x Torx: 10–15–20–25–30–40 with colour ring in Softfoam and ROBOX B2350 (No. 1500002641)



17 pcs. Socket Set 1/4", ROBOX 5	1000002180*
38 pcs. Socket and Hexagonal Key Set 1/2", Tray 5	
53 pcs. Special Application Bit Set 1/4", ROBOX 5	1000002181*
10 pcs. Colour Ring Bit Set 1/4", ROBOX 5	1000002182*

* ROBOX System p. 340

Drill Bits

UNIDRILL®

HSS sheet metal cone bit

Step-less and burr-free drilling of holes without deformation, suitable for even the thinnest of sheets, no pre-drilling, can be re-polished, with spot drilling tip for size 3 and above

3-piece set (No. 21545) includes: Sheet metal cone bit size 1 (No. 21541), size 2 (No. 21542) and size 3 (No. 21543),in plastic cartridge

Size	► ○ ◄ mm	∑ g ∆	No.
UNIDRILL Set with drill paste	3.0 - 30.5	380	21545
EVERCOOL drill paste, 50 g		80	21549

HSS Bimetal Hole Saws

Suitable for carbon steel (up to 700 N/mm² strength), non-ferrous and light metals, plastics, plaster, light construction, fibre, plywood and wood processing

Sets include: Hole Saw Set in plastic case, adaptor holder A1 (No. 114161) and A2 (No. 114162) with center drill, plastic case

Hole Saw Sets	$\sqrt[]{kg}$	No.
19 - 22 - 29 - 38 - 44 - 57 mm	1.27	114201
19 - 22 - 29 - 35 - 38 - 44 - 51 - 57 - 64 mm	1.70	114202

Adaptor Holder

For HSS Bimetal hole saws with center drill

Туре	for Hole saw	Adaptor	∆ _g ∆	No.
A1	up to 30 mm	12 mm - 6-hex	75	114161
A2	32 up to 152 mm	12 mm - 6-hex	230	114162
Spare	center drill, HSS	6.35 mm	20	114171
Extens	114175			

HSS Bimetal Hole Saws

F)-	for use	
mm	with holder	No.
14	A1	114014
16	A1	114016
17	A1	114017
19	A1	114019
22	A1	114022
25	A1	114025
28	A1	114028
29	A1	114029
30	A1	114030
32	A2	114032
33	A2	114033
35	A2	114035
36	A2	114036
37	A2	114037
38	A2	114038
40	A2	114040
41	A2	114041
43	A2	114043
44	A2	114044
46	A2	114046

for use with holder mm No. 51 A2 114051 52 A2 114052 54 A2 114054 57 A2 114057 114060 60 A2 65 A2 114065 A2 114064 64 67 Α2 114067 70 A2 114070 A2 114079 79 83 A2 114083 89 114089 A2 114092 92 A2 98 A2 114098 102 A2 114102 114105 105 A2 111 A2 114111 114114 Α2 114 127 A2 114127







ROTHENBERGER

Drill Bits

UNICUT HM

Carbide-tipped hole saws for cutting circular holes Ø 16 - 140 mm (5/8 - 5.1/2") without impact

Product Profile

APPLICATION AREA

For stationary and free-hand cutting of circular holes. For iron, steel, V2A - V4A, cast, copper, bronze, aluminium, zinc, plastic, fib-re-glass, chipboard and wood, light construction plaster boards without impact

KEY FEATURES

- For use even in high-speed hand drills and stand-mounted drilling machines due to anti-slip shaft
- Positive cutting angle for good chip removal
- Includes adaptor holder and replaceable HSS-Co5 centring drill up to 4 mm sheet thickness, cutting depth 10 mm

UNICUT HM

Hole saw set



Fig. UNICUT HM hole saw set

► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ - Inch	∆ _g ∆	No.	► ○ ◄ mm	► ○ ◄ Inch	∆ _g ∆	No.
16	5/8″	100	21316	30		140	21330
17		110	21317	31		180	21331
18		110	21318	32	1.1/4″	180	21332
19	3/4"	120	21319	33		180	21333
20		120	21320	34		180	21334
21		120	21321	35	1.3/8″	190	21335
22	7/8″	120	21322	36		190	21336
23		140	21323	37		190	21337
24		140	21324	39		190	21339
25	1″	120	21325	40		200	21340
26		130	21326	41	1.5/8″	200	21341
27		130	21327	42		200	21342
29		140	21329	43		210	21343









Set (No. 21300) includes: Hard metal hole saws, cutting spray 50 ml and spare centering pin Ø 6 mm (No. 21394), in plastic case

Model	∆ g ∆	No.
UNICUT HM Set 22 - 25 - 28 - 32 - 35 mm	950	21300
Spare centering pin HSS 6 mm		21394
Spare centering pin HSS 8 mm		21395

				_				
► ○ - mm	∎ ►O Inch	∆ g∆	No.		► ○ • mm	∎ ► ○ ◄ Inch	∆ g∆	No.
44		210	21344	Ĩ	65	2.5/8″	390	21365
45	~1.3/4″	210	21345		70	2.3/4″	390	21370
46		210	21346		75	3″	400	21375
47		210	21347		80	~3.1/8″	420	21380
48	~1.7/8"	220	21348		85	~3.3/8″	450	21385
49		230	21349		90	~3.9/16"	550	21386
50		250	21350		95	3.3/4"	580	21387
51	2″	260	21351		100	4″	590	21388
52		270	21352		110	4.3/8"	700	21389
53		270	21353		120	4.3/4"	830	21390
54	2.1/8″	280	21354		130	5.1/8"	880	21391
55		280	21355		140	5.1/2"	880	21392
60	2.3/8″	360	21360					

ROTHENBERGER

Cordless Impact Wrench

Statistics Statistics

No.

112040

112042

112044

112046

112047

HM-Stone Drill

High-performance drill made with carbide

UNIDRILL®

Model

No.

112049

112050

112052

112053

112054

HSS stepped drill bit In one step, sheets can be centred, spot drilled, drilled and deburred



•O•



3-piece set (No. 21313) includes: Stepped drill bit size 1 (No. 21305), size 2 (No. 21306) and size 3 (No. 21307), in steel case

UNIDRILL stepped drill bit set. 3 pieces 4.0 - 30.0	660	21313

Size	►O mm	<mark>⊾∟</mark> mm	Shaft mm	∑ g ∆	No.
1	4 - 12	65	6	22	21305
3	4 - 30	100	10	185	21307

RO ID400 Cordless Impact Wrench

Enables the quick assembly and disassembly of screws and hexagon nuts. The profiles of pre-wall installations and sprinkler systems therefore no longer pose a challenge.

-O-

mm

9

10

12

13

14

KEY FEATURES

•0•

mm

4

6

8

5

7

- Unique brushless motor for quick work progress and highest efficiency for any application
- High torque accompanied by an exceptionally compact design
- Twelve speed/torque levels for a wide range of applications
- Handy belt hook, can be fixed either on the right or left side



∆ g ∆

No.

TECHNICAL DATA

Battery voltage:	18 V
Weight with	
batterypack:	1.9 kg
Max. torque:	400 Nm
Max. no-load speed:	0 - 2,150 rpm
Maximum impact rate:	4,250 rpm



for quick work progress and highest efficiency for any application

High torque accompanied by an exceptionally compact design

Belt hook

Can be fixed either on the right or left side

Twelve speed / torque levels

for a wide range

14

of applications

Maximum power

Intelligent battery management with charge indicator to control the status of charge



Set (No.100001648) includes: RO ID400 Impact Wrench, RO BP18/2 2.0 Ah battery (No. 100001652), RO BC14/36 charger EU (No. 1000001654), Bit holder, Belt hook, ROCASE 4414 anthracite (No. 1000001949)

Model	Ē	Ø	No.
RO ID400 Impact Wrench w/o battery and charge	r 1	10000020)36

RO ID400 Impact Wrench w/o battery and charger 1100002036RO ID400 Impact Wrench set EU111000001648



Cutting & Grinding

RO AG8000 Cordless Angle Grinder

Smaller working steps such as the abrasive removal of hanger bolts or the cutting of a U-profile are handled quickly and easily. The slim design, as well as the rotating battery, enables work to be undertaken in cramped spaces and also simplifies working areas such as the disassembly area.

KEY FEATURES

- Slim design for prolonged comfort when working overhead or in areas with limited space
- Save time and be safe with the tool-free adjustable guard

 Detachable dust protection filter protects motor from coarse particles

TECHNICAL DATA

Battery voltage:

Weight without

batterypack

Idlefrequency:

Spindle thread:

Grinding wheel Ø:

18 V 1.7 kg 8,000 / min⁻¹ 125 mm M14



Set (No.100001649) includes: RO AG8000 Angle Grinder, RO BP18/4 4.0 Ah battery (No. 100001653), RO BC14/36 charger EU (No. 1000001654), Guard, Quick-locking nut, Side handle, Dust filter, ROCASE 4414 anthracite (No. 1000001947)

Model	Ð	No.
RO AG8000 Angle Grinder w/o battery + charger	1 1000	002037
RO AG8000 Angle Grinder Set EU	1 1000	001649



¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Cutting Discs

Cutting Disc Assortment or burr-fee and quick cutting of stainless steel, teel, cast iron and stone Description	No.	Alloyed and	unalloyed steel	Rust- and acid-	Edged steel profiles	Steel panel	Welded joints	Edged stainless steel profiles	Cast	Alumniumalloying	Copper	Brass / Bronze
Cutting Disc INOX Profi Plus (115 x 1 x 22)	071533D	•						••	0	••	••	
Cutting Disc INOX Profi Plus (125 x 1 x 22)	071534D	•		•	•	•	•	••	0	••	••	•
Cutting Disc INOX Safe Cut (115 x 2 / 1 x 22)	071551D	•						•••	•	•	•	•
Cutting Disc INOX Safe Cut (125 x 2 / 1 x 22)	071552D	•	•		•	•	•	••	•	•	٠	•
Cutting Disc INOX 2 in 1 (115 x 2,5 x 22)	071553D	•				••		••	••	0	0	0
Cutting Disc INOX 2 in 1 (125 x 2,5 x 22)	071554D	•			•			••	••	0	0	0

INOX PROFI PLUS

Grinding / cutting discs for stainless steel (1 mm)

For thin sheet metal (e.g. in body work, tank equipment and container construction), steel cable, thin-walled profiles and pipes made of stainless steel and NE metals, composite materials (GFK), high-temperature materials

- This very thin wheel enables a one-of-a-kind clean cut with a minimum of effort in a short amount of time
- Millimetre accurate use, vibration-free operation without thermal blue discolouration or burr formation (burr-free)

Model	Dimensions mm	ΔgΔ	Ð		No.
PROFI PLUS-Box 115	115 x 1.0 x 22	350	1(10)	25	071533D
PROFI PLUS-Box 125	125 x 1.0 x 22	450	1(10)	25	071534D

SAFE CUT

Cut-off disc for steel and stainless steel

- One-of-a-kind conical form that prevents the cut-off wheel from getting jammed in the workpiece and avoids the dangerous "Kick-Back"-Effect
- The profiles tapers from a 2 mm outside thickness to 1 mm on the inside, thus the cutting behaviour is optimised
- Comfortable, simple cutting with absolute peace-of-mind

Model	Dimensions mm	ΔgΔ	ð	No.
SAFE CUT box 115	110 / 2/ 1 / 22	350	1(10)	071551D
SAFE CUT box 125		450	1(10)	071552D

2 in 1

Cut-off and grinding disc for steel and stainless steel

- Fast cutting and side grinding in one step
- For cutting at a comfortable speed
- Instant (without changing wheel) deburring, chamfering and grinding
- The lateral load is certified (CN 12413)

Model	Dimensions mm	∆ g ∆		No.
2 in 1-Dose 115	115 x 2,5 x 22	550	1(10)	071553D
2 in 1-Dose 125	125 x 2,5 x 22	650	1(10)	071554D



14





ROTHENBERGER



Follow work safety measures



> Do not use defective grinding/ cutting discs





ROTHENBERGER

D 21N1



Rotary Hammer

18 V

2.2 J

2.9 kg

24 mm

68 mm

13 mm

25 mm

0 - 1,100 /min

4,000 /min

RO RH4000 Cordless Rotary Hammer

The notion of compatibility improves the craftsmanship of the professional plumbers. With the help of the new cordless rotary hammer, slots can easily be drawn, tiling can be knocked into place and pipe clamps can be fastened. There are no working hindrances due to empty batteries, thanks to the ROTHENBERGER battery platform.

KEY FEATURES

- Combination hammer with 3 functions: hammer drilling, drilling and chiselling
- Variospeed (V) Electronics for working at customised speeds to suit various application materials
- S-automatic safety clutch: mechanical decoupling of the drive for safe working should the drill stop unexpectedly
- LED work light for optimum view of the drilling site
- Battery packs with capacity display for checking the charge status



TECHNICAL DATA

Weight with batterypack:

Maximum impact rate:

Max. single blow energy (EPTA):

Drill-Ø masonry with core bits:

Drill-Ø concrete with hammer drills:

Battery voltage:

Drill-Ø Steel:

No-load speed:

Bit retaine:

Drill-Ø Soft wood:

Set (No.1000001649) includes: RO RH4000 Rotary Hammer (No. 1000002038), RO BP18/4 4.0 Ah battery (No. 1000001653), RO BC14/36 charger EU (No. 1000001654), Hammer chuck for tools with SDS-plus shank end, Rubber-coated side handle Drilling depth guide, ROCASE 4414 anthracite (No. 1000001948)

Model	ð	No.
RO RH4000 Rotary Hammer w/o battery + charger	1	1000002038
RO RH4000 Rotary Hammer set EU	1	1000001650

No. 1000001949

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.

Drill Bits & Chisel

SDS-Plus Hammer Drill



Model	Ø	No.
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	5 x 110 mm	111401
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	6 x 110 mm	111406
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	6 x 160 mm	111406
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	8 x 110 mm	111411
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	8 x 160 mm	111412
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	8 x 210 mm	111413
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	10 x 110 mm	111418
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	10 x 160 mm	111419
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	10 x 210 mm	111420
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	10 x 260 mm	111421
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	10 x 450 mm	111422
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	12 x 160 mm	111424
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	12 x 260 mm	111426
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	12 x 460/410 mm	111427
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	14 x 160 mm	111431

Model	Ø	No.
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	14 x 260 mm	111432
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	15 x 160 mm	111429
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	15 x 260 mm	111437
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	16 x 210 mm	111439
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	16 x 300 mm	111440
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	18 x 250 mm	111445
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	18 x 450/410 mm	111447
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	20 x 300 mm	111449
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	20 x 450 mm	111422
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	22 x 450 mm	111452
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	24 x 460/410 mm	111454
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	25 x 450 mm	111455
Hammer Drill SDS Plus	28 x 450 mm	111456

Chisel

14

High-quality, fully coated stell chisels with high life time. The construction and cutting edge geometry enable a heavy stock removal



Set (No. 1500002829) includes: Flat chisel SDS-plus (No. 1500002825), Sharp chisel SDS-plus(No. 1500002826), Tile chisel SDS-plus, 40 mm (No. 1500002828), ROBOX B2650 (No. 1000002763)

Model	Length	No.
Tile chisel 80 mm SDS-plus 170 mm	170 mm	1500002824
Flat chisel SDS-plus 250 mm	250 mm	1500002825
Sharp chisel SDS-plus 250 mm	250 mm	1500002826
Hollow chisel 22 mm SDS-plus 250 mm	250 mm	1500002827
Tile chisel 40 mm SDS-plus 250 mm	250 mm	1500002828
Chisel set, 3 pcs. SDS-plus inkl. ROBOX*		1500002829

Lamp

RO FL180 Cordless LED Lamp

The RO FL180 is the perfect companion for plumbing technicians and heating engineers. Due to its size and various adjustment functions, the RO FL180 emits the perfect amount of light and facilitates the everyday work of professional tradesmen.

KEY FEATURES:

- Powerful LED inspection lamp for uniform, bright illumination of the working area
- Compact and handy for versatile use
- Lamp head can be turned and swivelled through 180° providing almost infinite positions for the lamp
- Swivelling hook for suspending the lamp

TECHNICAL DATA

Max. lumin. flux:440 lmMax. operation timeper battery charge:18 V / 2.0 Ah: 4.5h / 18 V / 4.0 Ah: 9.1hWeight withoutbatterypack:0.46 kg



sites

For uniform, bright illumination of the working area **Robust aluminum die-cast housing** For use on construction



Set (No.100001651) includes: RO FL180 LED Lamp, RO BP18/2 2.0 Ah battery (No. 1000001652), RO BC14/36 charger EU (No. 1000001654), ROCASE 4212 anthracite

Model	B	No.
RO FL180 LED Lamp w/o and battery + charger	1	1000001734
RO FL180 LED Lamp set EU	1	1000001651

Rotatable lamp head

Can be turned and swiveled through 180° providing almost infinite positions for the lamp

Compact and handy

For versatile use

Maximum Power

Intelligent battery management with charge indicator to control the status of charge

ROTHENBERGER Battery Platform Accessories



RO BP18 / 2 - 18V / 2.0 Ah - battery	1	1000001652
RO BP18 / 4 - 18V / 4.0 Ah - battery	1	1000001653
RO BC14 / 36 - charger EU	1	1000001654

Intelligent battery management



14

¹⁾ Complete terms and conditions at www.rothenberger.com/service. RO SERVICE+ only valid in participating countries.



Hammers, Chisels, Pin Punches

Fitter's Hammer

Complies with **DIN 1041**, hickory wooden handle, head secured by sealed shaft



Lump Hammer

Complies with **DIN 6475**, hickory wooden handle, head secured by sealed shaft







Head weight $\int_{g} \int_{g} d$	Total weight $\int g \int$	No.
300	470	322823
400	590	322824
500	670	322825

ROTHENBERGER

Head weight 4 g	Total weight \int_{g}	No.
1,250	1,380	322922

Chisel

Safety tempered impact head prevents splintering off the chisel head

Silver lacquered tip

chrome-manganese-silicon-steel



		No. 25811			
Shaft	Cutting	without hand protection	with hand protection		

Model	Length mm	Shaft mm	Cutting Width mm	without hand protection \sqrt{g}	with hand protection $\int g d$	No.
Mason Chisel, flat	300	16	22	470	560	77050
Mason Chisel, pointed	300	16	-	455	545	77090
Slotted Chisel	235	26 x 7	26	245		25811

Vices

Parallel Vice

With forged and hardened pipe jaws, steel forged underneath the parallel vice jaws

- Non-breakable
- Protected, powerful spindle with trapezoidal thread
- Re-adjustable double-sided guide
- Anvil base for levelling and compressing work



Jaw width mm	clam width mm	ping depth mm	For pipes inch	► for pipes mm	kg ↓	No.
120	125	65	3/8 - 1.1/2"	16 - 55	8.7 070	
140	150	80	3/4 - 2"	27 - 70	15.6 070	

Chain Pipe Vice

Tough, powerful design with V-shaped support, bending device, pipe support, wear-resistant jaws are forged and hardened, powerful chain, quick fastening due to offset lever and pre-tensioning screw, simple conversion to other pipe diameters, extremely robust powder epoxy coating

- V-shaped pipe supports with teeth and bridge prevent undesired bending during clamping
- Exchangeable jaws



1/8 - 2.1/2"	10 - 76	3.8	70713
Spare jaw		0.7	70734
Spare chain		0.5	70731
1/8 - 4″	10 - 114	6.2	70714
Spare jaw		0.8	70721
Spare chain		0.6	70732
1/8 - 6″	10 - 165	9.3	70715
Spare jaw		0.9	70722
Spare chain		1.3	70733

Pipe Vice

Foldable, with automatic closing hook, upper jaw and lower support jaw milled and hardened. Powerful smooth-running spindle. Durable epoxy-powder coated

• Reliable hold: Pipe support and movable upper jaw



For pipes / inch	►O- for pipes / mm	∆ kg∆	No.
1/8 - 2″	10 - 60	3.7	70710
Spare jaws (contains: 3 pcs.)		0.2	70670
1/8 - 3″	10 - 89	7.9	70712
Spare jaws (contains: 3 pcs.)		0.2	70672
1/8 - 4″	10 - 114	11.7	70711
Spare jaws (contains: 3 pcs.)		0.2	70671

ROBOY[®] Clamping Workbench

For on-site repair and service work

- Portable, handy and practical workbench with the smallest dimensions
- Mountable on door frames or walls: Prevents floor damage and saves space
- Pressure plate is coated with rubber to protect against damage
- Spindle with trapezoidal thread for quick adjustment
- With height-adjustable support pipe for additional stability



Parallel Vice (No. 70705X) and rotatable table not included

Model	Dimensions / mr	Dimensions / mm \sqrt{kg}	
ROBOY®	650 x 400	14.9	70700

Workbenches

Tripod Uni Workbench

with / without integrated chain vice

- Collapsible, extremely stable frame
- Attachment of various tools is possible
- Screw fixture for 1" pipe to enable overhead support of the unit without integrated chain vice
- Bending of pipes Ø 3/8" 1/2" 3/4" without integrated chain vice
- Bending of pipes Ø 3/8" 1/2" 3/4"

Collapsible, stable, non-slip frame,

Working Unit with pipe vice 1/8 - 2"

 Universal vice attachments applicable for pipe vice (No. 70710) and chain pipe vices (No. 70713, 70714, 70715)

• with folding pipe vice, bending holes and large tool tray

Model	∆ kg∆	No.
Tripod universal workbench with chain vice	16.0	70752
Tripod universal workbench without chain vice	15.3	70751
Tool 1/8" - 2"	21.0	70740

Telescopic Workbench

- Stable, collapsible steel tube frame with the smallest dimensions
- Portable, handy and practical
- With tough beech wood plate for an optimal work surface Steel edges all around: ideal for vice machining
- Individually removable supporting legs for working steps with ease



Universal Workbench

- Stable and tough, easy to transport: collapsible tubular frame
- Optimum work surface: work plate made of processed beech wood
- Model "Pipe-fitter" Steel edges all around: ideal for vice machining



Model	Size mm	∆kg∆	No.
Installer	1,200 x 550 x 835	30	070690X
Pipe-fitter	1,000 x 700 x 835	32	70696
Pipe-fitter	1,200 x 750 x 835	38	70698

14

BERGER

General Aids & Tool Bags



All-purpose Marker

Writes on tile and glass

Carpenter Pencil

<	BOTHENBERGER		
Model			No.
All-purpose N Carpenter pe	1arker ncil	1 1	856911 856907

BOTHER

Cutter Knife



Trendy Tool Bag

 Lots of storage room for all your tools

Tool Bag

 Offers a lot of pockets and tool holders with a waterproof plastic bottom

Tool Bag, small

Model

 Offers a lot of pockets and tool holders with a waterproof plastic bottom

Cutter knife incl. 4 blades, 18mm

Blades for cutter knife (10 pcs.)

Heavy Duty

1

1

No.

150000087

1500001299

 Especially stable with the stable plastic bottom





Model		No.
Trendy Tool Bag (380 x 300 x 370 mm)	1	402311
Tool Bag (450 x 285 x 335 mm)	1	1500001320

Tool Box Apprentice

 Lots of storage room for all your tools



Belt Bag

- Very light, handy bag for the most important tools
- Keeps the tools organized and easy to grab when needed



Model		No.
Tool Box Apprentice	1	402312
Belt Bag (250 x 120 x 310 mm)	1	1500001460
Belt for Belt Bag	1	1500001461

	Volume: ca. 15 l
5	
BOTHENBER	GER



Model	Ø	No.
Tool Bag, small (280 x 360 x 230 mm)	1	1500002182
Heavy Duty Tool Bag (620 x 250 x 350 mm)	1	402317

Trendy Shouldertoolbox

Very light, handy bag for the most important tools

Model

Tool Roll Cover

 Ideal for hand tools with straps and flaps inside the roll cove



Trendy Shouldertoolbox (250 x 220 x 140 mm)

Tool roll cover (730 x 300 mm)





 \square

1

No.

402308



Tool Bags

Service Case, 67 parts

High-quality hard protective service case with all round edge protection, solid and hardened aluminium frame and ergonomic handle

- 2 tool boards with 4 sides for adding tools
- 1 bottom case for modular arrangement
- 1 document case in cover
- Dimension: 470 x 200 x 360 mml

Tested in continuous operation up to 25 kg

25 kg

Set (No. 1000000430) includes: Bricklayer's Chisel, Hole Punch (32 mm), One-handed Pipe Wrench STILLSON (14"), corner pipe wrench Super "S" (1"), Adjustable Wrench (10", with up to 29 mm), Ratchet Spanner open (ROCKLICK, 13 mm and 17 mm), ROGRIP "S" (7", 10"), ROCUT TC 42 (6 - 42 mm), carpenter pencil (graphite, 240 mm), wooden ruler (2 m), Cutter Knife, measuring tape ROMATIC (3 m), aluminium spirit level (400 mm), Screwdriver Set EUROLINE (2 x PH, 4 x Slot), Basin Nut Wrench (3/8 - 1"), Express Spanner (M10, with 17 x 19), MINICUT I Pro (3 - 16mm), TUBE CUT-TER 35 DURAMAG (6 - 35 mm), Saw Bow ROBO Super (SW 300), 10x Hand saw blade BI-METAL HSSE 4 Plus (300 mm), Hammer with hickory wooden handle (300 g), Ratchet 1/2", R/L, Uni small saw, PUK, adjustable, with blade (190 / 310 mm), 12x Saw Blade for PUK saw (metal, 150 mm / 32Zp), Allen Key Set, fold-up (7 pcs., 2.5 - 10 mm), PLASTICUT PVC (50 mm), Basin Nut Wrench (10 - 32 mm), Tap Extension Key (SW 12 x 17), Combination Pliers (180 mm), scraper (40 mm), Edge Cutter (160 mm), Combination Spanner Set (8 - 22, 8 pcs.), Service Case, dimensions: 470 x 200 x 360 mm

Model	Ð	No.
Service Case, 67 parts	1	1000000430

General Purpose Tools Set, 57 parts

Tool bag with a lot of pockets and tool holders with a waterproof plastic bottom. The set offers a good selection of high quality tools for every craftsman.



Set (No. 1000001425) includes: TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG (6 - 35 mm), UNI-stepped key + ratchet, Uni - small saw PUK, 10 x Saw blade for PUK-Saw metal , Saw bow ROBO Super, 10 x saw blades BI-METALL HSSE 4 Plus , Express spanner (M10, SW 17 x 19), Screwdriver-Set EUROLINE (2 x PH, 4 x Sclot), Spirit level, Carpenters pencil, Flexible ruler, Minicut I Pro (3-16 mm), Profi Universal knife, Hammer with hickory wooden handle, Electrician chisel, flat, Sanitary four way key, ROGRIP M XL (3.1/2"), ROGRIP M10", ROGRIP M7", ROCUT TC 42 (0-42mm), Double-end box wrench set (10 pcs., 6-32 mm), Tool Bag (450 x 285 x 335 mm)

Model	ð	No.
General Purpose Tools Sets, 57 parts	1	1000001425

Apprentice Set, 50 parts

Tough installation toolbox completely equipped with all the tools the craftsman needs

- Extensive and practical tool assortment
- Case made of galvanized steel
- Dimension: 530 x 200 x 200 mm



Set (No. 19166) includes: Water pump wrench type "SP" 10", corner pipe wrench Super "S" (1"), ALU-spirit level, anodized. (500 mm), hacksaw frame (300 mm), 10 x HSSE 4 PLUS saw blades, fitter's hammer (300 g), lump hammer (1250 g), PUK-hacksaw (290 mm) + 12 x saw blades, basin nut wrench, stone chisel (300 x 16 mm) flat, express spanner, UNI-stepped key + ratchet, EUROLINE screwdriver set (Phillips), chassis punch (32 mm round), Allen key set, 7 -piece, wooden ruler (2m), carpenter pencil, TUBE CUTTER 35 (6-35 mm), MINICUT I PRO (3-16 mm), extension key, corner pipe wrench Super "S" (1.1/2"), cutter knife, ROGRIP F (10"), installer toolbox, dimensions: 530 x 200 x 200 mm

Model	Ø	No.
Apprentice set, 50 parts	1	19166

General Purpose Tools Set, 13 parts

Compact tool bag with a lot of pockets and tool holders with a waterproof plastic bottom. The set offers a good selection of high quality tools for every craftsman.



Set (No. 1000001745) includes: Screwdriver Set EUROLINE, Water Pump Plier SP, 10", Water Pump Plier SP, 7", Professional cutter knife, MINI MAX Tube Cutter, 3-28mm, GRATFIX HSS with spare blade, Ring Ratchet Express Spanner, M10, 17x19, Sanitary Four Way Key multifunctional 3/8-1", Flexible ruler, wooden, 2m, Aluminum Spirit Level, Carpenter pencil, Safety glasses-UVEX, Tool bag 280x360x230mm

Model	ð	No.
General Purpose Tools Sets, 13 parts	1	1000001745

Case System

ROCASE Case System

	ROCASE 4212	ROCASE 4414	ROCASE 6414	ROCASE 6427
	No. 1300003334	No. 1300003541	No. 1300003336	No. 1300003337
Outer dimension:	390 x 190 x 120 mm	390 x 390 x 140 mm	590 x 390 x 140 mm	590 x 390 x 270 mm
Inner dimension:	377 x 150 x 100 mm	348 x 352 x 122 mm	548 x 352 x 122 mm	548 x 352 x 250 mm
Volume in I:	5.7	14.9	23.5	48.2
Weight:	0.63 kg	1.30 kg	1.89 kg	2.64 kg
Colour:	red, anthracite	red, anthracite	red	red
Quantity of inlays (currently changed):	7	14	6	1



Model		No.
ROCASE 4212 red, without inlay 39 x 19 x 12 cm	1	1300003334
ROCASE 4212 anthracite, without inlay, 39 x 19 x 12 cm	1	1300003649
ROCASE 4414 red, without inlay 39 x 39 x 12 cm	1	1300003541
ROCASE 4414 anthracite, without inlay, 39 x 39 x 14 cm	1	1300003338
ROCASE 6414 red, without inlay, 59 x 39 x 14 cm	1	1300003336
ROCASE 6427 red, without inlay, 59 x 39 x 27 cm	1	1300003337

Case System

ROCASE Shoulder belt

Model	Ð	No.
ROCASE Shoulder belt with logo	1	1500002239

ROCASE 4212/4414 pluck foam inlay

Model	P	No.
ROCASE 4212 pluck foam inlay	1	1500002449
ROCASE 4414 pluck foam inlay	1	1500002450





No. 1500002450

ROCASE 4414 with Tray and ROBOX

Set includes: ROCASE 4414,	, 2 x ROBOX Tray, 12 x ROBOX B2	350 (No. 1500002	641)
Model		Ð	No.

ROCASE 4414 red, with 2 Trays and ROBOXES 1 1000002108

ROBOX Set for ROCASE 4414

Model	Ð	No.
ROBOX Set for ROCASE 4414	1	1000002109

ROBOX

Model	Ð	No.
ROBOX B2350, 192 x 114 x 50 mm	1	1500002641
ROBOX B2650, 364 x 114 x 50 mm	1	1500002763



COTHENBERGER

-11



No. 1000002109



No 1500002763

No 1500002641

Hand tool kit 4414, 18 parts

Tool set in the ROCASE system with useful bags and tool holders.

KEY FEATURES:

- Wide and practice-oriented tool range
- Dimensions: 390 x 390 x 140 mm
- Set (No. 1000001955) includes: TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG, ROCUT TC 42, ROGRIP M7", ROGRIP M10"), ROGRIP XL,Pipe Wrench 1", Uni Stepped Key Set and Ratchet, SWO Adjustable Wrench, Screwdrivers Set EUROLINE, Standard Spirit Level 430mm, ROMATIC and ruler, Shoulder Belt with Logo. In ROCASE completely.

Model Ð No. 1000001955 1

Hand tool kit 4414, 18 parts



Case System

ROCASE Sets with ROBOX 9

The ROCASE Sets contain seperate Handtool and Trimming Sets for pipe working

KEY FEATURES:

- Handy and reusable individual packaging of the tool sets
- Case with click-system for easy transport



Set (No. 1000002195) includes: ROCASE 4414 red without inlay and holder (1300003541), Plier Set 3 pcs. (Super S 1"), ROBOX (1000002188), TUBE CUTTER TC 35 + Cutting Wheels, ROBOX (1000002190), MINICUT I PRO + MINI MAX, ROBOX (1000002191), TUBE CUTTER INOX + Cutter Wheels, ROBOX (1000002192), Plastic Tube Shear ROCUT TC 42, ROBOX (1000002193), 17 pcs. Socket Set 1/4" (1000002180, 53 pcs. Special Application Bit Set 1/4" (1000002181), 10 pcs. Colour Ring Bit Set 1/4" (1000002182), ROBOX B2350 (1500002641)

Set (No. 100002196) includes: ROCASE 4414 red without inlay and holder (130003541), Piler Set 3 pcs. (Super S 1"), ROBOX (1000002188), TUBE CUTTER TC 35 + Cutting Wheels, ROBOX (1000002190), MINICUT I PRO + MINI MAX, ROBOX (100002191), TUBE CUTTER INOX + Cutter Wheels, ROBOX (1000002192), 38 pcs. Socket and Hexagonal Key Set, 1/2", Tray (1000002183)

Set (No. 100002197) includes: ROCASE 4414 red without inlay and holder (1300003541), Plier Set 3pcs. with ALUDUR, ROBOX (1000002189), TUBE CUT-TER TC 35 + Cutting Wheels, ROBOX (1000002190), MINICUT I PRO + MINI MAX, ROBOX (1000002191), TUBE CUTTER INOX + Cutter Wheels, ROBOX (1000002192), Plastic Tube Shear ROCUT TC 42, ROBOX (1000002193), 17 pcs. Socket Set 1/4" (1000002180, 53 pcs. Special Application Bit Set 1/4" (1000002181), 10 pcs. Colour Ring Bit Set 1/4" (1000002182), ROBOX B2350 (1500002641) Set (No. 100002198) includes: ROCASE 4414 red without inlay and holder (130003541), Plier Set 3pcs. with ALUDUR, ROBOX (100002189), TUBE CUTTER TC 35 + Cutting Wheels, ROBOX (1000002190), MINICUT I PRO + MINI MAX, ROBOX (1000002191), TUBE CUTTER INOX + Cutter Wheels, ROBOX (1000002192), 38 pcs. Socket and Hexagonal Key Set, 1/2", Tray (1000002183)

Set (No. 1000002199) includes: ROCASE 4414 red without inlay and holder (1300003541), Plastic Tube Shear ROCUT TC 42, ROBOX (1000002193), 17 pcs. Socket Set 1/4" (1000002180), 53 pcs. Special Applic. Bit Set 1/4" (1000002181), ROBOX B2350 (1500002641), Plier Set 3 pcs. (Super S 1"), ROBOX (1000002188), TUBE CUTTER TC 35 + Cutter Wheels, ROBOX (1000002190), MINICUT I PRO + MINI MAX, ROBOX (1000002191)

Set (No. 1000002223) includes: ROCASE 4414 red without inlay and holder (1300003541), Plastic Tube Shear ROCUT TC 42, ROBOX (1000002193), 17 pcs. Socket Set 1/4" (1000002180), 53 pcs. Special Applic. Bit Set 1/4" (1000002181), ROBOX B2350 (1500002641), Plier Set 3 pcs. (Super S 1"), ROBOX (1000002188), TUBE CUT-TER TC 35 + Cutter Wheels, ROBOX (1000002190), TUBE CUTTER INOX TC35 + Cutting Wheels, ROBOX (1000002222)

Model	<u></u> ↓ kg ↓	No.
103 pcs. Handtool Set with Corner Pipe Wrench, ROCASE	7.07	1000002195
57 pcs. Handtool Set with Corner Pipe Wrench, ROCASE	9.14	1000002196
103 pcs. Handtool Set with One Handed Pipe Wrench ALUDUR, ROCASE	7.17	1000002197
57 pcs. Handtool Set with One Handed Pipe Wrench ALUDUR, ROCASE	9.14	1000002198
94 pcs. Handtool Set with MINICUT and MINI MAX, ROCASE	5.59	1000002199
98 pcs. Handtool Set with INOX TUBE CUTTER TC35, ROCASE	5.61	1000002223

Alphabetical	
Item	Page
3-elemental Standard Press Jaw	113
Α	
Accessories HD 11/90, 13/100, 17/190, 19/180	247
Acetylene Hoses	170
Adaptor Magazines	234
Adjustable Wrench 29	91, 314
AIRPROP®	156
Allen Key Set	323
Allen Key with Cross Handle	323
ALLGAS 2000 PS 0.5 / 2 Basic	167
ALLGAS 2000 PS 0.5 / 2 Compact	165
ALLGAS 2000 Set	164
ALLGAS 2000 Welding Tips	165
ALLGAS Mobile Pro	166
All-purpose Marker	337
Ammonia stone	172
Analogue Manifolds	280
Apprentice Set, 50 parts	338
Automatic Ratchet Telescopic Pipe Cutter	17

В

Ball Head Cutter	242
Band Saw Blades for PORTACUT 185 BSR / BS	SP 27
Basic Clamping Set	267
Basic Clamping Set 110 mm	263
Basic Clamping Set (special accessories)	265
Basin Nut Wrench	320, 321
Battery, Mains Adaptor & Charger	
for ROCAM [®] 4 Plus	211
Bending segmentse ROBULL Typ ME	67
Bending Spray	61
Blowback Prevention	171
Bolt Driver	311
Bottle Connection and Adaptors	290
Brush Attachments	211
Bulb Auger	238, 239
Burners Cleaner	172
Burner Tube Extensions	160

Item

Page

С

Calculation Examples ROBEND [®] 3000 /	
ROBEND [®] 4000	72
Calculation Examples TUBE BENDER MAXI	71
Carbide-tipped Cutters	238, 242
Carpenter Pencil	337
Cartridge Extractor Set	318
Ceramic Protection Hose	234
Chain Pipe Cutter	17
Chain Pipe Vice	335
Chain Pipe Wrench 4" R/L	307
Chain Pipe Wrench "HEAVY DUTY"	307
Chain-spinning Heads	238, 241
Chisel	332, 334
Clutch Jaws	234
Clutch Jaws for R 750	234
COMBI KIT Expander / Tee-Extractor	92
Combination Pliers	322
Common threads	293
Concrete / Masonry Fixing Set	49
Controlled press cycle	103
Conversion table pressure / temperature	293
Copper Rings 1.1/4"	49
Copper Tube Bending Springs	61
Cordless Impact Wrench	328
Corner Pipe Wrench 45°	305
Corner Pipe Wrench 45° "SUPER S"	305
Cross-blade Cutter, serrated	238, 240
Cutter Knife	337
Cutter Wheels	253
Cutting Disc Assortment	330
Cylinder Pressure Reducer	171
Cylinder Transport Trolley	170

D

Deburrer Adaptor I / II	31
Double-end Box Wrench Set	315
Drain Cleaning Tool Set L	243
Drill Bit Extensions	50
Drop-head Auger	239
Dual Hoses A/O	170
DURA LAZR TEC	110
DX-High Speed Plus Universal Drill Bits	38, 47

ROTHENBERGER

Alphabetical

Item	Page
E	
Edge Cutter	322
Electro-Hydraulic Expander Pistol H1	90
Electronic Control	103
ENORM 4"	20
EUROLINE®	316
EUROLINE® IMPAKT	317
EVERCOOL	95
EXPANDER A0	84
Expander-Adaptor Type S	85, 90
Expander Head Compatibility	91
Expander Head Type S	85
Express Spanner	310
Extraction Rotor "RODIADUST"	50

F

Extractor Cam Pincer

Extractor Support

Fitter's Hammer	334
Fitting Key	308
Fitting Solders	175
Fitting Soft Solder according to EN standard	174
Fittings Soft Solder Flux	175
Fittings Wrench 90°	308
Flame Reflectors	173
Flange Adaptor Clamping Unit	263
Flanged Riveted Expander Heads	85
Flare connections	292
Flaring and Bending Set	98
Flexible Pipe Welding Attachments	165
Flux Brush	176
Folding rule	320
Four-blade Cutter	240
Funnel Auger	238, 239

G

General Purpose Tools Set, 13 parts	338
General Purpose Tools Set, 57 parts	338
GRATFIX HSS/UNIGRAT	32
Grease Cutter	240
Grooved Water Pump Pliers CL	303

ltem

95 95 Page

Η

••	
Hand-held Welding Mirror	172
Hand Roll Groover 1 - 12"	142
Hand tool kit 4414, 18 parts	340
Hand Wire Brushes	173
Hard Solder Paste LP 5	176
Hard Solder Powder HKM	176
Hard Solder Rings S 2	176
Hard Solders	177
HD 11/90	246
HD 13/100	246
HD 17/190	247
HD 19/180 B	247
Heating Plate 263,	267
Heating Spigots & Sockets (Form A) for P 63 S-6	257
Heavy Duty Tool Bag	337
High Speed Plus Natural Stone	46
HM Cutter Blade Inserts	253
HM-Stone Drill	328
House Connection Test Set	190
HSS Bimetal	30
HSS Bimetal Hole Saws	326
HSS Bimetal Hole Saws - Adaptor Holder	326
HSSE 4 Plus	26
Hydraulic Expander System H 600	89
Hydraulic controls for butt welding	268

INOX PROFI PLUS	330
INOX SUPER 1.1/4" and 2"	20
INOX TUBE CUTTER	19
INOX TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO	18
INOX TUBE CUTTER 35 / 42 PRO	19
Insulation Stripper	322
Interchangeable Press Jaws Compact	112
Internal Brushes for Copper Pipe	173

J

Jacket Pipe Cutter

Alphabetical

Item	Page
L	
Lightweight Steel Cylinders, filled	170
Long Nose Pliers	322
Lump Hammer	334
Μ	
Magnet Welding Mirror	172
Manifold Sets	280
Manual Drain Cleaner Type 3 S	224
Manual Trimmer Unit	263
MAPP [®] Gas	154
Maxigas 400	155
Metal Saw Frame	26
MINIBEND	60
MINICUT 2000	16
MINICUT I PRO / II PRO	16
MINI MAX	16
Mini-Modul ROCAM [®] Plus 4	209
MSR Internal Bending Springs	61
MULTI 300 Propane Soft Soldering Kit	159
MULTIBEND Standard Bender 180°	59
Multigas 110	155
Multigas 300	155
MULTI MOBILE Set	158

Ν

Neutralizer Powder	220
NIPPEL MAX	141
Nitrogen Set	282
Nozzles and Accessories for Quick S and	
WG 1600E	258

0

344

One Handed Corner Pipe Wrench 90°	307
One Handed Pipe Wrench "ALUDUR"	306
One Handed Pipe Wrench "HEAVY DUTY"	306
One Handed Pipe Wrench	
OFFSET PATTERN HEAVY DUTY	307
One Handed Pipe Wrench "STILLSON"	306
One Handed Type R	315
Open-Ended Wrench Set	315
Overview Die Heads / Threading Dies	140

ItemPageOxy-Acetylene Hoses170Oxygen Hoses170Oxygen Refilling Bend171

Ρ

•	
Parallel Vice	335
Phillips Screwdriver	316
Pipe Cutters, Cutting Wheels and Spare Parts	21
Pipe Roughing Wrench 3/8 - 2"	141
Pipe Supporting Column	141
Pipe Vice	335
Pipe Welding Grip Pliers	309
Pipe Wrench 90°	305
Plastic Pipe Chamfering Unit	32
PLASTICUT PVC	25
Plate Fin Comb	291
PORTACUT 185 BSR / PORTACUT 185 BSP	27
Power Edge Cutter	322
POWER FIRE Compact	152
Power threader Ø $1/4 - 2''$	132
Pozidriv Screwdriver	316
Precision Die Heads	134, 140
Precision Double Flaring Press DB 10	96
Precision Threading Dies	140
Pressing Collars Standard	114
Press Jaws Compact	111
Press Jaws Standard	112
Press Jaws Standard Sets	113
Pressnavigator App	116
Pressure Hose Sets	281
PRISMACUT	38
Pro Bender	59
Professsional Sets	304
PROFI PLUS	324
Propane Hose Failure Protection	161
Propane Hoses	161
Propane Regulators	161
Propane Steel Cylinder	161
Protective Guard for Pressure Reducer	171
Protective Rubber Cap	171
Pull bending	72
Push bending	70



A	ph	nak	bet	ical

Item	Page	ltem	Page
		ROBOLT Bolt Cutter	321
Q		ROBO Mini	26
Quick Clamping Column	49	ROBO Super	26
_		ROBOX	340
R		ROBOX Plier Sets	304
R 80	232	ROBOY [®] Clamping Workbench	335
R 100 SP	232	ROBULL MSR Typ E	65
R 140 B	233	ROBULL MSR Typ ME	67
R 550	226	ROBULL Typ E	65
R 600	226	ROBULL Type E / ROBULL MSR Type E	64
R 650	227	ROBULL Typ ME	67
R 750	227	ROBULL Typ ME / ROBULL MSR Typ ME	66
Ratchet Pipe Deburrer 1/4 – 2"	32	ROCADDY 120 / ROCADDY 120 Digital	278
RE 17 Cutting Tips and Heating Burners	169	ROCAL 20 / ROMATIC 20	219
RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 5/5	168	ROCAL Acid Multi / Plus	220
RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 5 and 10	168	ROCAM [®] 4 Plus - 30 m	208
RE 17 Three-gas System AMS 10/100	168	ROCAM [®] 4 Plus - 65 m	209
RE 17 UNIVERSAL Pipe Welding Set	169	ROCAM [®] Camera Heads	210
RE 17 Welding Attachments	169	ROCAM [®] EXPANDER Power Torque	78
RE 17 Welding attachments, bendable	169	ROCAM [®] EXPANDER Power Torque sets	79
RE 17 Wing-lever Cutting Attachment	169	ROCAM [®] PE-X EXPANDER Power Torque	79
Recovery of Refrigerant	286	ROCASE 4212/4414 pluck foam inlay	340
Reducer Clamping Inserts	263, 265	ROCASE 4414 with Tray and ROBOX	340
Reducer Clamping Insert Set	267	ROCASE Case System	339
Reeling Flaring Tool	98	ROCASE Sets with ROBOX	341
Refilling Adaptor	161	ROCASE Shoulder belt	340
Refrigerant data from CFC-alternative refri	gerants 292	ROCHECK	318
Refrigerant for Air-conditioning Units	288	ROCLEAN Funktion	218
Replacement Safety Foot Switch	141	ROCLICK	313
Retrieving Auger	238, 239	ROCLICK Key	314
Ring Ratchet Express Spanner	310	ROCOOL 600	279
Ring Spanner	314	ROCUT®	22
Riveted Expander Heads H2	90	ROCUT [®] 110	253
RO AG8000 Cordless Angle Grinder	329	ROCUT [®] 110 / ROCUT [®] 160	252
ROAIRVAC	284	ROCUT [®] 160	253
ROAIRVAC Serie	285	ROCUT [®] TC 26 / TC 32 PS 26 / PS 42 S / PS 35 S	23
ROBEND [®] 3000/4000 Bending Formers	70	ROCUT [®] TC 50 / TC 75 Professional	23
ROBEND® 4000	68	ROCUT [®] TC 63 Professional	23
ROBEND [®] 4000 Sets	69	ROCUT [®] UKS 160 / 355	254
ROBEND [®] H+W PLUS	62	ROCUT [®] XL	254
ROBEND [®] H+W PLUS Bender	63	RO DD60 Cordless Drill Driver	323
ROBIT PRO	324	RODIA CLEANER 1400	51
ROBIT PRO Torsion	324	RODIACUT [®] 150 / RODIADRILL 160	40

ROTHENBERGER 345

Alphabetical

Item	Page	Item	Page
RODIACUT [®] 150 / RODIADRILL 200	40	ROLOCK Expander Head	83
RODIACUT [®] 250 / RODIADRILL 200	42	ROLOCK EXPANDER Power Torque	80
RODIACUT [®] 250 / RODIADRILL 500	42	ROLOT [®] S 2	177
RODIACUT [®] 400 PRO / RODIADRILL 500	44	ROLOT [®] S 2, CuP 279	177
RODIADRILL 160	41	ROLOT [®] S 5	178
RODIADRILL 200	41, 43	ROLOT [®] S 5, CuP 281	178
RODIADRILL 500	43, 45	ROLOT [®] S 15, CuP 284	178
RODIADRILL Ceramic	39	ROLOT [®] S 94, CuP 179	177
RODIA DRY CLEANER 1600	51	ROLUB Anti-Block Special Guide Shoe	63
RODOKIT Set	319	ROMATIC and folding rule	320
RODRUM M&L	230	Romax® 3000 AC	108
RODRUM M & L Drums	231	ROMAX [®] 4000	106
RODRUM S	228	ROMAX [®] 4000 Set Basic 1 EU	107
ROFIRE®	153	Romax® ac eco	109
ROFIRE [®] PIEZO	153	ROMAX [®] Compact TT Set Basic I EU	105
ROFIRE [®] Swivel PRO Cyclone Piezo	152	ROMAX [®] Compact TT (TWIN TURBO)	104
ROFIRE [®] Swivel PRO Twin	152	ROMAX [®] EXPANDER AC ECO MAXI	86
ROFIX Adaptor	134	ROMAX [®] Expander Compact	87
ROFIX SANISET Profi	312	ROMAX [®] Expander Compact Basic Sets	88
RO FL180 Cordless LED Lamp	333	RONOL®	135
ROFLAME PIEZO	152	RONOL [®] SYN	135
ROFLARE REVOLVER	97	ROOFING-Set	160
ROFROST [®] Dry Ice Set	197	ROPOWER [®] 50 R	136, 137
ROFROST [®] Freezer Heads	197	ROPOWER [®] HANDY	224
ROFROST [®] Handy	197	ROPOWER [®] Profile Cable	237
ROFROST [®] Heat Conductive Paste	196	ROPULS eDM App	217
ROFROST [®] TURBO 1.1/4"	194, 195	ROPULS eDM flushing compressor	216
ROFROST [®] TURBO 2"	194, 195	ROPULS Flushing Compressor	217
ROFROST [®] TURBO Reduction Inserts	196	ROPUMP®	222
ROFUSE 400 / 1200 TURBO	260	ROPUMP [®] SUPER PLUS	222
ROGRAT-MSR Deburrer and Chamfering Tool	33	RO-QUICK	312
ROGRIP F	300	ROREC	286
ROGRIP M	300	ROREC PRO Digital	287
ROGRIP Plier Sets	304	RO RH4000 Cordless Rotary Hammer	331
ROGRIP S	301	ROSCALE 120	289
ROGRIP XL	301	ROSCOPE [®] i2000	202
ROGROOVER 1 - 6"	142	ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module 25/16	206
ROGROOVER 1 - 12"	143	ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module 25/22	205
ROKLIMA® MULTI 4F	276	ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module ROLOC PLUS	207
ROLEAK	283	ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module ROSCAN 150	207
ROLeak Aqua Plus	190	ROSCOPE [®] i2000 Module TEC	205
ROLEAK Pro	283	ROSCOPE [®] i2000 & ROCAM [®] 4 App	203, 204
Rolling Skids	211	ROSLICE®	18

15

Alphabetical

Item

ROSOL 1 S	175
ROSOL 3	175
ROSOLAR PUMP / ROSOLAR PUMP PLUS	221
ROSOL Soldering Paste	175
Rospi® H+E Plus	223
ROSPIMATIC	225
ROSPI® R 36 Plus	224
ROTEST®	191
ROTEST [®] Electronic 3	191
Rotest® GW 150/4	188
ROTEST [®] GW Digital V3	186
ROTEST [®] GW Digital V3 - RoData Mobile App	187
ROTEST® GW Digital V3 - RoData V3 PC-Software	187
ROTHENBERGER Battery Platform Accessories	333
ROTHENBERGER High-Performance	
Drain Cleaning Spirals	236
ROTHENBERGER Lockring	237
ROTHERM 2000	162
ROTHERM 2000 Soft Soldering Set	163
ROTIGER VARIO Electronic	28
ROTORQUE AIRCON / REFRIGERATION	99
ROTRAC 28 / 42	16
ROTURN	313
ROVLIES [®] Cleaning Pads	173
ROWELD [®] HE Heating Plates	255
ROWELD [®] Manual welding extruder	
with integrated air supply	271
ROWELD [®] P 63 S-6 Sword	256
ROWELD [®] P 63 S-6 Sword Sets	257
ROWELD [®] P 110	262
ROWELD [®] P 110 Basic Machine	263
ROWELD [®] P 125	255
ROWELD [®] P 160 SANILINE	264
ROWELD [®] P 160 SANILINE Basic Machine	265
ROWELD [®] P 160 SANILINE Conversion Kit	265
ROWELD® P 250 A	266
ROWELD [®] P 250 A Set Basic machine	
with trimmer unit	267
ROWELD [®] P 315 W / P 315 W CNC	270
ROWELD [®] P 630 W	270
ROWELD [®] Quick S / WG 1600 E	258
ROWELD [®] ROFUSE Sani 160	259
ROWELD [®] type Premium	269

Item	Page
ROWELD [®] type Premium CNC	269
ROWELD [®] type Professional	268
ROWONAL Care and Rust Remover	235
ROXY 400 L	167
RP 30	185
RP 50-S / RP 50-S INOX	183
RP PRO III	184

S

Page

Safe Cut		330
Safety Igniters		171
Safety Propane Handles		161
Safety T-Couplings		245
SANIFRESH		290
SANIGRIP / SANIGRIP PL		308
SANI KIT	128,	129
Sanitary Four Way Key		311
Schrader Valve Tool		291
Screwdrivers Sets		316
Screw Extraction Sets		325
SDS-Plus Hammer Drill	49,	332
Sealing Grip Pliers		309
Separating Pin		235
Serrated Forked Cutter		242
Service Case, 67 parts		338
Set Components		189
Sheet Metal Crimping Pliers		321
Shoulder Toolbox "Trendy"		337
Silver Hard Solders		
Ag 134 / S 34 Cu / S 34 Cu U flux-covered		179
Silver Hard Solders		
Ag 145 / S 45 Cu / S 45 Cu U flux-covered		179
SMK-Spirals		237
Soldering Flux and Container		
for Hydrochloric Acid		172
Space Welding		38
Spade Head Cutter	238,	240
Spare Extractor Hooks		94
Special Diamond Drills for Tiles and Natural	Stone	49
Special Pipe Saw Blades		30
SPEED STAR DX	38	8, 48
Spiral and Tool Sets		244
Spiral Baskets		235

Alphabetical

Item

Spiral Guide Gloves		235
Spiral Guide Hoses		234
Spiral Reducing / Extension Pieces		245
Spiral Retrieving Device		235
Spirals 8 mm / 10 mm		245
Spiral Sawtooth Cutter	238,	240
S-SMK-Spirals		237
S-Spirals		237
Standard Bender 180°		60
Standard Expander Head		82
Standard Solder according to EN ISO standard	l	174
Standard-Spirals		237
Standard Spirit Level		320
Standard Two Handed Bender 90°		59
STEP EXPANDER A1		86
Straight Auger		239
Strap and Fittings Wrench		309
SUPER 1.1/4" and 2"		20
SUPER CUT		126
SUPER CUT Ratchet Arm		129
SUPER CUT – Sets Ø 1/2 - 1.1/4"		127
SUPER CUT – Sets Ø 3/8 - 1.1/4"		127
SUPER CUT – Sets Ø 3/8 - 2"		127
SUPER FIRE 3		148
SUPER FIRE 3 Basic Set		149
SUPER FIRE 3 Burners		148
SUPER FIRE 3 HOT BOX		149
SUPER FIRE 3 MAPP [®] Set		149
SUPER FIRE 4		150
SUPER FIRE 4 Basic Set		151
SUPER FIRE 4 HOT BOX		151
SUPER FIRE 4 MAPP [®] Set		151
Supergas C 200 TSS		155
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2 SE / 3 SE / 4 SE		138
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2 SE		139
SUPERTRONIC [®] 3 SE		139
SUPERTRONIC [®] 4 SE		139
SUPERTRONIC [®] 1250		130
SUPERTRONIC [®] 1250 Set		131
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000		132
SUPERTRONIC [®] 2000 Set		133
Surface-Heating Burner Heads		160
SWO Adjustable Wrench		314
		- · ·

ROTHENBERGER

Item

Page

Page

Т

•	
Tap Reseating Tool	319
Tee-Extractor	94
Tee-Extractor Ratchet	95
Tee-Extractor Sets	93
Telescopic Basin Nut Wrench	321
Telescopic Workbench	336
Telescoping Guide Tubes	235
Threading Dies	134
Thread Interfaces	49
Tool Bag, small	337
Tool Box Apprentice	337
Toolkit Sets	325
Tool Roll Cover	337
Tool Set Climate I + II	281
Tool Set L	243
Tool Set S	243
Torch Spanner	172
Torque Wrench Set	99, 290, 313
Tower Pincers / Concreter's Nippers	321
TP 25	185
Trendy Tool Bag	337
TRENNBOY 300	27
Trimmer Adaptor (special accessories)	265
Tripod Stand	234
Tripod Uni Workbench	336
TUBE BENDER	56
TUBE BENDER Bending segments	56
TUBE BENDER MAXI	57
TUBE BENDER MAXI Bending segments	57
TUBE BENDER MAXI MSR Set	58
TUBE CUTTER 30 PRO / 50	17
TUBE CUTTER 35 / 42 Pro	14
TUBE CUTTER 35 DURAMAG [®] Counter Dis	splay 15
TUBE CUTTER 35 MSR / 42 PRO MSR/42 PI	RO PVC 25
TUBE CUTTER 42 XL	15
TUBE CUTTER 67 / 125 / 168 PL Automatic	24
TUBE CUTTER CSST	19
TURBOPROP	157
Two-way Root Cutter	238, 242



Alphabetical

Page

U

327
327
326
328
95
26
310
98
321
DES 30
31
29
336

V

Vacuum Pump RODIA-VAC	49
Vacuum-Sets	49
VDE Screwdriver Set	317
Vices	335

W

Water Extraction Systems	50
Water Pump Pliers SP	302
Water Pump Pliers Type SPK	303
Water Supply	50
WC-BLITZ RO-3 Toilet Auger	224
Welding blanket	173
Welding Goggles EN 166	172
Working Unit	336

Numerical

No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page
0		015294X	116	015534X	116-121	070699X	336	11018	82
-		015302X	116-121	015580X	116-121	070705X	335	11020	82
011180X	92	015304X	116-121	015581X	116-121	070735X	335	11022	82
011186X	92	015306X	116-121	015582X	116-121	070780X	127	11028	82
011194X	92	015307X	116-121	015583X	116-121	070781X	127	11032	82
015060X	113	015308X	116-121	023020X	57	070790X	127	11035	82
015062X	113	015311X 015312X	116-121	023021X	57	070821X 070822X	134 134	11038 11040	82
015063X 015068X	113 113	015312X 015313X	116-121 116-121	023022X 023090X	57 57	070822X	134	11040	82 82
015008X 015072X	113	015313X 015314X	116-121	023090X	57	070824X	134	11042	31
015080X	113	015315X	116-121	030955X	160	070825X	134	11045	31
	15, 117-121	015317X	116-121	035510-A/-B	155	070826X	134	11052	82
	15, 117-121	015318X	116-121	035551-A	154, 166	070831X	134	11053	82
	15, 117-121	015321X 1	15, 117-121	035551-B	154	070832X	134	11054	82
	15, 117-121	015322X 1	15, 117-121	035551-C	154	070833X	134	11055	82
015105X 1	15, 117-121	015323X 1	15, 117-121	035570-A/-B	155	070834X	134	11056	82
015106X 1	15, 117-121		15, 117-121	035648X	149, 151	070835X	134	11057	82
015151X 1	15, 117-121	015325X 1		035780X	167	070836X	134	11058	82
015152X 1	15, 117-121	015326X 1	15, 117-121	035901-A/-B	155	070840X	129	11059	82
015153X 1	15, 117-121	015327X 1		045268D	173	070842X	134	11062	82
	15, 117-121	015328X 1		053890X	257	070843X	134	11063	82
	15, 117-121	015329X 1		053891X	257	070849X	134	11078	86
	15, 117-121		15, 117-121	053892X	257	070850X	134	11086	86
	15, 117-121	015331X 1		053893X	257	070869X	134	11087	86
	15, 117-121		15, 117-121	053894X	257 257	070870X	134 127	11089	86 86
	15, 117-121	015334X 1	15, 117-121	053896X 053897X	257	070891X 070892X	127	11093 11323	85
	15, 117-121 15, 117-121	015336X 1		055053D	21, 253	070907X	134	11325	85
	15, 117-121	015337X 1		055054D	21, 253	070908X	134	11328	85
	15, 117-121	015338X 1		055074D	21, 253	070912X	134	11332	85
	15, 117-121	015339X 1		057950X	64	070913X	134	11335	85
	15, 117-121	015351X	116-121	057961X	64	070914X	134	11336	85
	15, 117-121	015352X	116-121	057966X	64	070915X	134	11342	85
015214X 1	15, 117-121	015353X	116-121	057969X	66	070916X	134	11346	85
015215X 1	15, 117-121	015354X	116-121	057972X	66	070917X	134	11348	85
015216X 1	15, 117-121	015355X	116-121	057973X	66	070918X	134	11358	85
015217X 1	15, 117-121	015357X	116-121	070007D	16, 21	070919X	134	11362	85
	15, 117-121	015358X	116-121	070017D	16, 17, 21	070920X	134	11364	85
	15, 117-121	015362X	116-121	070027(C)	21	070921X	134	11376	85
	15, 117-121	015364X	116-121	070027C	15	070945X	134	11380	85
015222X	115	015366X	116-121	070027DB	21 25	070946X	134	11400	84
015223X 015224X	115	015367X 015368X	116-121 116-121	070028D 070031D	21, 25 24	071533D 071534D	330 330	11955	85 85
015224X 015225X	115 115	015308A 015370X 1		070031D 070046D	24 20, 21	071554D 071551D	330	11958	85
015225X 015226X	115		15, 117-121	070051D	20, 21	071551D	330	11968	85
015220X	115	015374X 1		070056D	18, 19, 21	071553D	330	11975	85
015230X	116-121		15, 117-121	070057D	17, 21		330	11978	85
015231X	116-121	015377X 1		070061D	20, 21	072070X	222	12000	78
015232X	116-121	015378X 1	15, 117-121	070088D	20, 21	072185F	241	12001	90
015233X	116-121	015379X 1		070089D	20, 21	072945X	244	12005	79
015234X	116-121	015380X 1	15, 117-121	070110X	305	072955X	244	12013	89
015260X 1	15, 117-121	015385X 1	15, 117-121	070111X	305	072956X	244	12017	90
015261X 1	15, 117-121	015389X 1	15, 117-121	070112X	305	072962X	233, 244	12097	90
015262X 1	15, 117-121	015391X 1	15, 117-121	070121X	305	072967X	244	12300	79
015263X 1	15, 117-121	015392X	116	070122X	305	088840D	18	12302	79
	15, 117-121	015393H 1		070123X	305	088841D	18	12303	79
	15, 117-121		15, 117-121	070124X	305	088842D	18	12304	79
	15, 117-121	015394X	116	070130X	304	1		12305	79
015271X	116-121		15, 117-121	070131X	305	_		12309	79
015277X	116-121	015396X	116	070132X	305	11004	84	12310	79
015280X	116-121	015397X	116	070133X	305	11006	31	12311	79 70
015281X	116-121	015398X 1		070134X	305	11007	85, 90 82	12317	79 79
015282X	116-121	015399X 1 015401X 1	15, 117-121	070135X 070140X	304 304	11008 11010	82 82	12318 12320	79
015283X	116-121	015401X 1 015530X	116-121	070188D	21, 25	11010	82	12320	79 79
015284X 015291X	116-121 116	015530X 015531X	116-121	070522D	21, 25	11012	82	12321	79 79
015291X 015292X	116	015532X	116-121	070528D	302	11014	82	12322	79
	110	0133327	110 121	0,05200	336	11015	02	12323	19

Ν	um	erica	

123267914121332216543212327791412233213003272165532123287914123332130032721660321233579141243321305328220109412336791412633213073282201294123377914132332131332822014941233879141333321316327220159412339791413433213173272201694	23010 23011 23012 23013 23014 23047 23050 23051 23052 23053 23065 23076	57 57 57 57 57 57 58 58 58 58 58
12327751412233213003272160032212328791412333213053282201094123367914126332130732822012941233779141323321313328220149412338791413333213163272201594	23012 23013 23014 23047 23050 23051 23052 23053 23065 23076	57 57 57 57 58 58 58 58
12335791412433213053282201094123367914126332130732822012941233779141323321313328220149412338791413333213163272201594	23013 23014 23047 23050 23051 23052 23053 23065 23076	57 57 58 58 58 58
123367914126332130732822012941233779141323321313328220149412338791413333213163272201594	23014 23047 23050 23051 23052 23053 23065 23076	57 57 58 58 58 58
1233779141323321313328220149412338791413333213163272201594	23047 23050 23051 23052 23053 23065 23076	57 58 58 58
12338 79 14133 33 21316 327 22015 94	23050 23051 23052 23053 23065 23076	58 58 58
	23051 23052 23053 23065 23076	58 58
	23052 23053 23065 23076	58
12341 79 14136 33 21318 327 22018 94	23053 23065 23076	
12400 80 14137 33 21319 327 22018 94	23065 23076	58
12408 83 14230 33 21320 327 22035 94	23076	58
12410 83 14250 33 21321 327 22038 94		58
12412 83 14260 33 21322 327 22042 94	23080	58
12414 83 14270 33 21323 327 22050 94	23083	58
12415 83 14707 115, 117-121 21324 327 22054 94	23095	58
12416 83 14708 115, 117-121 21325 327 22060 94	24001	56
12418 83 14709 115, 117-121 21326 327 22061 94 12418 83 14709 115, 117-121 21326 327 22061 94	24006	56
12420 83 14822 115, 117-121 21327 327 22062 94 12420 83 14822 115, 117-121 21327 327 22062 94	24007	56
12422 83 14823 115, 117-121 21329 327 22063 94 12428 83 14824 115, 117-121 21330 327 22064 94	24008 24010	56 56
12428 83 14824 115, 117-121 21330 327 22064 94 12432 83 14825 115, 117-121 21331 327 22065 94	24010	56
12432 63 14623 113, 117-121 21331 327 22003 94 12435 83 14826 115, 117-121 21332 327 22066 94	24048	56
12438 83 14832 116, 118-121 21333 327 22068 94	24131	56
12440 83 14833 116-121 21334 327 22081 95	24132	56
12442 83 14834 116-121 21335 327 22100 93	24133	56
12452 83 14835 116-121 21336 327 22101 93	24134	56
12453 83 14836 116-121 21337 327 22102 93	24500	63
12454 83 14837 116-121 21339 327 22103 93	24501	63
12455 83 14838 116-121 21340 327 22109 93	24502	63
12456 83 14842 115, 117-121 21341 327 22111 93	24503	63
12457 83 14843 115, 117-121 21342 327 22121 93	24504	63
12458 83 14844 115, 117-121 21343 327 22124 93 12458 83 14844 115, 117-121 21343 327 22124 93	24505	63
12459 83 14845 115, 117-121 21344 327 22126 93 12462 83 14846 115, 117-121 21345 327 22127 93	24508 24510	63 63
124628314846115, 117-121213453272212793124638314847115, 117-121213463272213593	24510	63
12403 85 14647 113, 117-121 21340 327 22155 95 12500 81 14848 115, 117-121 21347 327 22157 95	24514	63
12503 81 14849 112 21348 327 22159 95	24515	63
12505 81 14852 116 21349 327 22172 95	24516	63
12509 81 14853 116 21350 327 22210 94	24518	63
12511 81 14854 116 21351 327 22212 94	24519	63
12517 81 14855 116 21352 327 22214 94	24522	63
12518 81 14863 115, 117-121 21353 327 22215 94	24552	63
12521 81 14864 115, 117-121 21354 327 22216 94	25075	63
12522 81 14865 115, 117-121 21355 327 22218 94	25076	63
12524 81 14866 115, 117-121 21360 327 22222 94	25078	63
12526 81 14867 115, 117-121 21365 327 22228 94 12526 81 14600 145 147 141 24370 23335 94	25120	61, 63, 69
12535 81 14868 115, 117-121 21370 327 22235 94 12536 81 14869 112 21375 327 22242 94	25130 25131	60 60
12530 81 14803 112 21375 527 22242 94 12537 81 14882 116-121 21380 327 22246 94	25132	60
12537 81 14883 116-121 21385 327 22240 94	25132	60
12541 81 14884 116-121 21386 327 22260 94	25134	60
12601 92 14885 116-121 21387 327 22261 94	25135	60
12602 92 14886 116-121 21388 327 22263 94	25136	60
12604 92 14895 112 21389 327 22264 94	25137	60
12605 92 15017 88 21390 327 22265 94	25140	60
13002 89 15037 88 21391 327 22266 94	25142	60
13100 89 15093 112 21392 327 22267 94	25150	60
14000 33 15094 112 21394 327 22268 94	25151	60
14005 33 15418 88 21395 327 22270 94 14402 22 142 24502 24 22001 57	25181	61
14102 33 15705 109 21500 24 23001 57 14404 33 15705 109 21500 24 23001 57	25182	61
14104 33 15714 88 21505 24 23002 57 14106 33 15715 88 21545 236 23003 57 58	25183	61
14106 33 15715 88 21545 326 23003 57, 58 14107 33 15716 88 21549 95, 326 23004 57	25185 25186	61 61
14107 33 15716 88 21549 95, 326 23004 57 14111 33 15730 109 21575 95 23005 57, 58	25186	61
14111 33 15730 109 21575 95 23005 57, 38 14112 33 15740 109 21583 95 23006 57	25308	63
14112 33 15750 109 21551 32 23007 57	25310	63
14115 33 15760 109 21652 17, 19, 21, 32 23008 57	25312	63
14117 33 19166 338 21653 32 23009 58	25313	63

Numerical

No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page
25314	63	31032	157	35424	152	45057	179	53516	257
25315	63	31037	157	35428	153	45220	175	54000	264
25316	63	31042	173	35429	153	45225	175	54001	264
25318	63	31043	173	35432	149	45250	175	54004	264
25319 25322	63 63	31050 31090	173 157	35436 35475	149 169	45252 45255	175 175	54005 54006	265 265
25401	59	31090	157	35475	169	45255	175	54008	265
25402	59	31092	156	35477	169	45266	175	54020	265, 267
25403	59	31094	157	35479	169	45268	173	54040	265, 265
25404	59	32075	159	35480	169	5		54080	265
25405	59	32077	159, 171	35486	159	3		54082	265
25406	59	32081	161	35487	159	50260	30	54083	265
25441	61	32088	159, 171	35488	159	50261	30	54084	265
25442	61	32098	159	35489	159	50263	30	54085	265
25443	61	32099	159	35490	149	50264	30	54086	265
25444	61	32201	161	35506	153	50265	30	54087	265
25445 25446	61 61	32207 32223	161 161	35556 35580	153 167	50266 50301	30 29	54088 54089	265 265
25612	70	33079	161	35585	167	50302	29	54089	265
25614	70	33310	161	35611	176	50305	23	54091	265
25615	70	33311	170	35629	165	50306	28	54230	259
25616	70	33312	170	35634	171	50311	28	54950	253
25618	70	35012	152	35635	170	50312	28	54960	253
25619	70	35016	152	35636	161	52000	23	54961	253
25620	70	35140	171	35651	167	52005	23	55005	23
25622	70	35146	171	35655	165	52010	23	55006	23
25625	70	35178	170	35695	167	52011	23	55007	23
25626	70	35179	170	35696	167	52015	23	55015	23
25628	70	35188	170	35697	167	52016	23	55019	253
25652 25684	70 70	35189 35199	170 171	35698 35712	166 167	52030 52031	23 23	55020 55021	253 253
25685	70	35203	171	35712	167	52031	23	55021	253
25743	69	35210	170	35750	166	52040	23	55023	253
25748	69	35221	170	35782	167	52042	23	55024	253
25811	334	35222	170	35785	167	53200	261	55025	253
26001	96	35223	170	35794	171	53210	261	55026	253
26002	96	35300	164	35798	168	53220	261	55027	253
26003	96	35303	164	35800	169	53251	261	55029	253
26004	96	35304	164	35925	161	53252	261	55030	253
26005	96	35305	164, 165	36700	163	53253	261	55031	253
26010	96	35306	164, 165	36702	163	53254	261	55032	253
26011 26013	96 96	35307 35308	164, 165	36715	163	53255 53256	261	55033 55035	253
26015	96	35308	164, 165 164, 165	4		53250	261 261	55035	252 253
26015	96	35311	164, 165	40005	178	53259	261	55048	253
26017	96	35312	164, 165	40015	178	53260	261	55050	32
26020	98	35313	164, 165	40094	177	53261	261	55051	32
26160	311	35314	164, 165	40202	177	53262	261	55058	32
26161	311	35315	164, 165	40212	177	53263	261	55063	252
26162	311	35324	169	40213	177	53272	261	55075	309
26163	311	35325	169	40500	176	53273	261	55076	309
26164	311	35326	169	40502	178	53274	261	55119	263
27180	310	35327	169	40512	176	53275	261	55120	263
27181	95	35328	169	40514	176	53276	261	55121	263
3		35329 35334	169 169	40515 40518	176 176	53277 53278	261 261	55122 55123	263 263
30101	161	35338	169	40518	176	53279	261	55124	263
30102	161	35339	169	40528	176	53280	261	55125	263
30813	152	35341	169	44910	179	53281	261	55126	263
30913	156	35344	169	44911	179	53282	261	55127	263
30914	156	35345	169	44912	179	53283	261	55128	263
30915	156	35347	169	44915	179	53284	261	55129	263
30916	156	35348	169	44916	179	53285	261	55130	263
30922	156	35354	170	44917	179	53511	257	55131	263
30925	161	35400	168	45050	179	53512	257	55132	263
30954	160	35401	168	45052	179	53513	257	55133	263
30957	160	35403	168	45055	179	53514	257	55134	263
31031	157	35419	152	45056	179	53515	257	55152	263

Numerical

No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page
55163	267	55793	258	56711	27	61358	190	70031	21, 24
55199	263	55795	266	56717	27	61359	190	70032	21, 24
55316	255	55796	266	56718	27	61360	190	70033	21, 24
55316/5		55799	258	57050	143	61700	188	70040	20, 21
55317 55318	255, 267	55800 55807	258	57900	64 66	61701 61702	188	70041 70042	16, 17, 18, 21
55319	263 263	55808	263 263	57915 57921	65, 67	62200	189 195	70042	17, 21 20, 21
55321	255	55809	263	57921	65, 67	62203	195	70045	20, 21
55324	263	55816	258	57923	65, 67	62206	195	70048	21
55502	271	55826	263	57979	65	62211	196	70052	21
55503	271	55832	263	57981	65, 67	62212	196	70053	20, 21
55504	271	55844	262	57983	65, 67	62213	196	70055	15, 19, 21
55505	254	55851	255	57985	65, 67	62214	196	70060	20, 21
55506	271	55854	255, 267	57986	65, 67	62215	196	70063	21
55517	255	55918	263	57987	65, 67	62216	196	70064	20, 21
55518	255	55924	262	57988	65, 67	62217	196	70065	17, 21
55524 55546	255, 263 255	56015 56045	137 137	57989 57990	65, 67 65, 67	62219 62221	196 196	70067 70068	21 21
55585	255	56047	141	57991	65, 67	62224	196	70070	15, 19, 21
55586	255	56049	137	58010	65, 67	62226	196	70072	15, 21, 25
55587	255	56050	137	58011	65, 67	62227	196	70074	137
55588	255	56051	137, 265	58012	65, 67	62230	195	70080	16, 21
55589	255	56056	141	58013	65, 67	62231	196	70081	21
55590	255	56057	137	58014	65, 67	62232	196	70086	20, 21
55591	255	56060	141	58015	65, 67	62233	196	70087	20, 21
55592	255	56061	141	58016	65, 67	62234	196	70105	16, 21
55593	255	56062	141	58020	65, 67	62235	196	70108	15, 21, 25
55594	255	56063	141	58021	65, 67	62236	196	70109	15, 21, 25
55595 55596	255 255	56064 56065	141 141	58022 58023	65, 67	62237 62291	196 196	70113 70114	305 305
55590	255	56120	141	58182	65, 67 65, 67, 234	64001	198	70114	305
55598	255	56125	139	58185	65, 67	64020	197	70115	307
55684	265	56150	139	58520	27	65000	191	70118	321
55685	265	56175	139	58527	27	65008	135	70119	321
55686	265	56198	139	58528	27	65010	135	70125	305
55717	267	56199	139	58529	27	65013	135	70142	17, 21
55718	267	56200	139	59000	25	65015	135	70148	306
55719	267	56250	139	59035	25	65030	197	70150	306
55721	267	56253	139	59042	25	65035	197	70151	306
55738 55742	266 267	56254 56255	139 139	59050	25	65036 65037	197 197	70152 70153	306 306
55743	267	56335	139	6		65038	197	70153	306
55744	267	56465	139	60200	183	65039	197	70154	306
55745	267	56466	139	60200	183	65040	197	70156	306
55746	267	56475	139	60203	183	65041	197	70157	306
55747	267	56488	137, 139	60250	185	65042	197	70158	306
55748	267	56500	141	60251	185	65043	197	70159	306
55749	267	56501	141	60999	183	65044	197	70160	306
55750	267	56504	142	61001	184	66080	191	70161	306
55751	267	56505	142	61011	189	69111	211	70162	306
55752	267	56506	142	61014	189	69112	211	70163	306
55753	267	56507	142	61017	189	69113	211	70166	307
55759 55760	267 258	56508 56509	142 142	61018 61030	189 189	69117 69118	211 211	70167 70168	307 306
55768	266	56510	142	61041	189	69119	211	70189	306
55769	258	56511	142	61100	219	69601	205	70100	306
55772	258	56512	142	61105	220	69603	205	70191	306, 307
55773	258	56514	142	61106	220	69615	205	70192	306, 307
55774	258	56521	142	61115	220	7		70193	306
55775	258	56522	142	61120	220			70194	306, 307
55776	258	56523	142	61130	185	70006	21	70195	306
55777	258	56602	27	61185	184	70010	16, 21	70196	306
55778	258	56603	27	61186	184	70011	16, 21	70197	306
55779	258	56604	27	61190	219	70015	16, 21	70198	306
55780	258	56605	27	61315	183	70023	21	70199	306
55782	258	56607	27	61340	190	70027	15	70200	306
55783 55787	258	56608 56710	27 27	61352	190	70029	15, 21	70201	306, 307
55787	263	56710	27	61353	190	70030	17, 21	70202	306

Numerical

No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page
70203	306, 307	70417	308	70970	319	72090	223	72350	233, 242
70204	306, 307	70418	314	70972	319	72095	223	72351	233, 242
70205	306	70419	314	70974	319	72100	224, 235	72360	240
70206 70207	306 306	70420 70421	314 314	70976 70980	319 319	72101 72102	233, 235 235	72363 72375	239 240
70207	306	70421	314	70980	319	72102	235	72375	240
70220	315	70422	314	70982	319	72110	235	72377	240
70221	315	70424	314	70983	319	72112	235	72398	242
70222	315	70425	314	70984	319	72120	233, 235	72412	245
70223	315	70426	314	70985	319	72121	233, 235	72413	225, 245
70225	321	70427	314	70986	319	72122	233	72414	245
70226	321	70439	312	70987	319	72130	235	72415	245
70227	321	70441	291, 314	70988	319	72131	235	72420	245
70228 70235	320 307	70442 70443	291, 314 291, 314	70989 70992	319 319	72135 72140	235 235	72421 72422	245 245
70233	309	70443	291, 314	71019	17, 21	72140	235	72422	245
70240	309	70445	291, 314	71085	18, 21	72150	245	72424	245
70242	307	70475	313	71095	321	72151	245	72425	225
70243	307	70490	313	71206	26	72154	240	72428	237
70244	307	70521	303	71213	26	72158	239	72431	237
70245	307	70522	303	71215	26	72159	239	72433	237
70246	307	70523	303	71216	26	72161	239	72435	237
70247	307	70527	302	71217 71222	26	72162	239	72441 72442	237
70250 70252	309 321	70528 70529	302 302	71222	26 133	72163 72164	239 240	72442	237 237
70252	309	70545	302	71250	133	72165	239	72443	237
70262	307	70548	308	71256	133	72166	240	72451	237
70263	307	70571	307	71257	133	72169	240	72452	237
70264	307	70572	307	71258	133	72170	240	72453	237
70265	307	70573	307	71259	133	72171	240	72455	237
70266	307	70574	307	71271	134	72175	240	72460	245
70267	307	70575	307	71272	129	72176	224, 240	72461	245
70268	309	70576	307	71286	325	72177	240	72462	245
70269	309	70591	303 303	71287	325 325	72178 72185	240 241	72463 72490	245 237
70271 70272	314 314	70592 70593	303	71288 71289	325	72185	241	72490	237
70272	314	70600	129	71290	325	72187	241	72511	234
70274	314	70623	337	71291	325	72188	241	72514	234
70276	314	70661	318	71292	325	72193	242	72515	234
70277	314	70665	318	71293	325	72203	239	72522	245
70285	17, 21	70667	318	71294	325	72208	239	72525	224
70286	17	70670	335	71295	325	72210	245	72536	234
70289 70296	32 32	70671 70672	335 335	71296 71297	325 325	72211 72221	245 239	72538 72540	234 234
70298	323	70672	336	71297	325	72222	239	72540	234
70302	323	70698	336	71299	325	72229	240	72542	225
70340	19, 21	70700	335	71300	325	72234	240	72559	232-234
70341	19, 21	70710	335	71301	325	72250	242	72561	232, 234
70350	306	70711	335	71302	325	72251	242	72562	232, 234
70351	306	70712	335	71303	325	72261	240	72563	234
70352	306	70713	335	71304	325	72263	239	72585	232
70353	306	70714	335	71305	325	72264	239	72610	232
70354 70355	306 306	70715 70721	335 335	71310 71311	325 325	72275 72276	240 240	72631 72632	226 226
70356	306	70721	335	71450	131	72277	240	72638	220
70374	306	70731	335	71451	131	72278	240	72666	234
70375	306	70732	335	71453	131	72284	241	72686	226
70376	306	70733	335	71454	131	72285	241	72687	226
70377	306	70734	335	71470	131	72286	241	72688	227
70378	306	70740	336	71975	224	72289	241	72689	227
70379	306	70751	142, 336	71976	224	72295	242	72705	234
70380	306	70752	336	71991	222	72299	241	72810	247
70401	16, 21	70950	319	72003	224	72321	233, 239	72812 72820	247 247
70402 70413	16, 21 312	70951 70954	319 319	72005 72016	223 224, 229	72322 72325	233, 239 233, 239	72820	247
70413	312	70954	319	72016	224, 229	72329	233, 239	72915	234
70414	308	70956	319	72072	222	72341	235, 240	72942	225
70416	308	70957	319	72073	222	72348	241	72970	233

N	um	erica	

72971 73152	233						Page	No.	Page
	233	87800	291	114040	326	224500	291	511427	171
	258, 316	88700	25	114041	326	252100	320	511428	171
73153	316	88701	25	114043	326	259008	282	520849	159
73161 73162	316 316	88716 88720	25 25	114044 114046	326 326	259010 259060	282 282	520850 520856	159 159
73200	312	88726	25	114040	326		202	520850	159
73201	312	88732	25	114052	326	30		520865	159
73202	312	88777	25	114054	326	300013	26	520866	159
73206	312	88812	18	114057	326	310411	265	520867	159
73208 73209	312 312	88815 88818	18 18	114060 114064	326 326	321216 321218	263 263, 267	530250 530261	172 176
73210	312	88822	18	114064	326	321218	323	530201	170
73212	312	89501	290	114067	326	321523	323	540360	171
73213	312	89503	290	114070	326	321524	323	540365	171
73214	312	10		114079	326	321525	323	540620	172
73280	310		222	114083	326	321526	323	540621	172
73290 73291	310 310	111401 111405	332 332	114089 114092	326 326	321528 321529	323 323	540622 540625	172 172
73293	310	111406	332	114098	326	321530	323	540626	172
73297	310	111411	332	114102	326	322823	334	540627	172
73298	310	111412	332	114105	326	322824	334	540640	172
73299	310	111413	332	114111	326	322825	334	540641	172
73570 73571	316 316	111418 111419	332	114114	326	322922	334	540675 540676	172
73575	316	111419	332 332	114127 114161	326 326	323126 324559	317 322	540676	172 172
74629	205, 206	111421	332	114162	326	324577	322	540851	172
75010	321	111422	332	114171	326	324588	322	540855	172
75011	321	111424	332	114175	326	324737	322	561351	173
75012	321	111426	332	114201	326	324739	322	561352	173
75013	321	111427	332	114202	326	324800	322	80	
75014 75015	321 321	111429 111431	49, 332 332	168605 168713	286 286, 287	350850 350900	308 308	816990	324
75016	321	111432	332	169200	285	351043	311	817000	324
75020	321	111437	332	170016	277, 290	351044	311	817003	324
75021	321	111439	332	170061	285	351050	321	817012	324
75022	321	111440	332	170062	285	351220	189	817017	324
75023 75024	321 321	111445 111447	332 332	170063 170064	285 285	351221 351222	189 189	817022 817032	324 324
75025	321	111447	49, 332	170501	285	351223	189	817032	324
75026	321	111452	332	170502	280	351225	189	817042	324
76008	246	111454	332	170545	280	351226	189	817047	324
76020	246	111455	332	170546	280	351227	189	817052	324
76053	247	111456	332	170547	280	351228	189	817057	324
76063 76065	247 247	112040 112042	328 328	170600 170601	280 280	351231 351232	189 189	817062 817067	324 324
76066	247	112042	328	170602	280	351232	189	817072	324
76067	247	112046	328	170604	281	351257	189	817077	324
76068	247	112047	328	170605	281	351260	189	817082	324
76070	247	112049	328	170606	280	351261	189	817092	324
76073	247	112050	328	170607	280	351262	189	817097	324
76082 76088	247 247	112052 112053	328 328	170608 170912	280 288	351263 351265	189 189	817102 817104	324 324
76089	247	112055	328	170912	288	351205	189	817106	324
76090	247	114014	326	170931	288	351272	189	817108	324
77050	334	114016	326	170932	288	40		817110	324
77090	334	114017	326	170950	290	_		842100	26
77397	320	114019	326	171505	280	402308	337	849064	315
77503 77506	247 247	114022 114025	326 326	173204 173205	290 290	402311 402312	337 337	849065 849293	315 315
78551	247	114023	326	175001	99, 290, 313	402312	337	849299	315
78576	225	114029	326		,, 5.5	462212	59	849306	315
78580	233	114030	326	20		462215	59	849308	315
78581	233	114032	326	222401	98	462218	59	849334	315
8		114033	326	222402	98	462222	59	849335	315
80679	21	114035 114036	326 326	222403 222412	98 98	50		849554 854179	315 173
80879	290	114036	326	222412	98	510105	172	854179	173
	283	114038	326	222413	98	510106	172	854181	173

Numerical

No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page
854182	173	800		100000627	166	1000001714	230	1000002267	115
854183	173			100000629	166	1000001727	231	100002307	105
854184	173	865008700	131	100000631	171	1000001728	231	1000002449	340
854185 854186	173 173	900		100000633 100000642	171 166	1000001729 1000001730	231 231	1000002450 1000002641	340 340
854187	173	995830200	69	1000000842	142	1000001730	231	1000002763	340
854188	173	996277400	65	1000000721	142	1000001732	231	1000003334	339
854390	318		05	1000000722	142	1000001734	333	1000003338	339
855360	337	1000		100000723	142	1000001738	69	1200	
856907	337	100000057	278	100000743	166	1000001745	338		
856911	337	100000058	278	100000762	171	1000001747	19	1200000526	254
865781	30	100000108	115	100000764	171	1000001748	15	1300	
865782	30	100000109	115	100000842	206	1000001762	222		220
865783 865784	30 30	1000000110	114 115	100000850 100000860	142 205	1000001807 1000001808	113 113	1300003336 1300003337	339 339
865785	30	1000000111 1000000112	115	1000000995	205	1000001808	113, 115	1300003541	339
865786	30	1000000112	115	1000000999	260	1000001811	113, 115	1300003649	339
865787	30	1000000116	113	1000001000	260	1000001840	107		555
865788	30	1000000117	116	1000001001	108	1000001877	108	1500	
865789	30	1000000118	116	1000001039	304	1000001879	107	150000024	281
865790	30	1000000119	116	1000001068	304	1000001924	107	150000025	281
865791	30	1000000120	116	1000001134	216	1000001925	107	150000026	281
865793	30	100000121	116	1000001231	285	1000001926	107	150000027	281
865795	30	100000122	116	1000001245	257	1000001927	107	150000028	281
865796 865798	30	100000124	115	1000001256	229 229	1000001955	340 109	150000029 150000030	281 281
865799	30 30	1000000125 1000000133	115 177	1000001257 1000001263	151	1000001959	109	1500000031	281
	50	1000000133	177	1000001264	151	1000002002	133	150000032	281
200		1000000135	177	1000001270	257	1000002016	133	1500000052	206
211111116	161	1000000136	178	1000001273	113 - 121	1000002035	323	150000087	337
211121116	161	100000137	178	1000001274	113 - 121	100002036	328	1500000115	220
221031500	157	100000138	277	1000001393	115	100002037	329	1500000116	220
221031800	157	100000145	217	1000001394	115	100002038	331	1500000117	220
221131416	156	100000173	115 - 121	1000001425	338	100002065	113	1500000120	211
221131616	156	100000190	217, 218	1000001426	280	1000002067	113	1500000122	209, 210
221131916 221132216	156 156	1000000212 1000000213	142 300	1000001427 1000001431	280 59	1000002068	113 113	1500000123 1500000134	209, 210 143
223090616	160	1000000213	300	1000001451	114	1000002003	19	1500000135	221
223090716	160	1000000215	300	1000001502	113	1000002085	211	1500000136	221
223090916	160	1000000216	300	1000001545	69	1000002108	340	1500000157	218
223214500	160	100000217	301	1000001548	69	1000002109	340	150000200	218
223215100	160	100000218	301	1000001549	69	1000002111	105	150000201	218
223215700	160	100000222	97	1000001550	69	1000002112	105	150000202	218
223216300	160	100000223	97	1000001551	69	1000002113	105	150000203	217, 218
231010000	160	100000224	99	1000001552	69	1000002114	105	150000236	31
232010000	160	1000000225	99	1000001553	69	1000002115	105	1500000237	31
233510000 236010000	160 160	100000230 100000231	97 97	1000001554 1000001559	69 69	1000002116	105 105	1500000255 1500000439	63 235
242206000	161	1000000235		1000001561	70	1000002118	105	1500000459	155, 158
252010000	160	1000000235		1000001563	70	1000002119	105	1500000696	205
263005400	167	100000328	301	1000001564	69	1000002120	105	150000789	254
263005600	167	100000390	158	1000001565	69	1000002180	325	1500000790	254
263005700	167	100000430	338	1000001566	69	1000002181	325	1500000792	254
263005800	167	1000000442	191	1000001567	69	1000002182	325	1500000793	254
700		100000445	59	1000001647	323	1000002188	304	150000794	254
	20	100000512	158	1000001648	328	1000002189	304	1500000795	254
701011500	20	100000514	158	1000001649	329	1000002190	15	1500000817	211
750004100 751004200	17 17, 21	1000000529 1000000532	166 254	1000001650 1000001651	331 333	1000002192 1000002194	19 306	1500000914 1500000922	220 190
762955300	70	1000000532	254	1000001652	107, 333	1000002194	300	1500000922	207
762955700	70	1000000540	279	1000001653	107, 211	1000002196	341	1500001235	221
766004016	56	1000000541	279		333	1000002197	341	1500001236	221
766100016	57	1000000558	166	1000001654	107, 211	1000002198	341	1500001299	337
767050016	59	1000000569	279		333	1000002199	341	1500001320	337
767750016	59	100000570	279	1000001691	105, 107	1000002222	15	1500001324	224
775004000	65, 67	100000572	279	1000001711	230	1000002223	341	1500001351	143
775504100	65, 67	100000620	166	1000001712	230	1000002242	105	1500001352	143
		100000626	304	1000001713	230	1000002266	115	1500001353	143

Numerical

No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page	No.	Page
1500001355	151	FF00085	48	FF35045	50	FF44808	46
1500001460	337	FF00090	48	FF35050	50	FF44810	46
1500001461	337	FF00100	48	FF35055	50	FF44812	46
1500001468	337	FF00105	48	FF35060	50	FF44814	46
1500001472	208, 209	FF00110	48	FF35065	50	FF44815	46, 49
1500001509	314	FF00120	48	FF35070	50	FF44816	46
1500001510	314	FF00125	48	FF35075	50	FF44818	46
1500001547	320	FF00130	48	FF35080	49	FF44820	46, 49
1500001548	320	FF00140	48	FF35091	49	FF44822	. 46
1500001583	320	FF00150	48	FF35092	49	FF44824	46
1500001990	143	FF00160	48	FF35095	49	FF44825	40
1500002182	337	FF00170	48	FF35101	49	FF44826	40
1500002239	340	FF00180	48	FF35120	49	FF44828	4
1500002241	283	FF00200	48	FF35121	49	FF44830	4
1500002253	231	FF00220	48	FF35122	49	FF44832	4
1500002254	231	FF00250	48	FF35126	49	FF44835	4
1500002255	231	FF00280	48	FF35129	49	FF44836	4
1500002256	231	FF00300	48	FF35130	49	FF44838	4
1500002257	231	FF00350	48	FF35144	51	FF44840	4
1500002258	231	FF00400	48	FF35190	49	FF44842	4
1500002259	231	FF00450	48	FF35200	49	FF44845	4
1500002260	231	FF00500	48	FF35210	51	FF44850	4
1500002261	231	FF00610	48	FF35301	39, 50	FF44855	4
1500002262	231	FF00612	48	FF35302	39, 50	FF44860	4
1500002263	231	FF00614	48	FF35700	39, 50	FF44865	4
1500002264	231	FF00615	48	FF35710	49	FF44867	4
1500002265	231	FF00616	48	FF35730	50	FF50007	4
1500002266	231	FF00618	48	FF35740	49	FF50008	4
1500002267	231	FF00620	48	FF35750	39	FF55131	5
1500002268	231	FF00624	48	FF35751	39	FF55201	5
1500002271	231	FF00625	48	FF40056	50	FF55374	5
1500002453	324	FF00626	48	FF40150	39	FF55388	5
1500002454	324	FF00628	48	FF40165	41	FF55447	5
1500002613	208	FF00630	48	FF40220	41, 43	FF55448	5
1500002614	208	FF00632	48	FF40400	43, 45	FF60150	3
1500002615	209	FF00635	48	FF44030	47	D	
1500002616	209	FF00638	48	FF44040	47	R	
1500002637	287	FF00640	48	FF44050	47	R2301500	5
1500002676	186	FF00645	48	FF44060	47	R2403200	5
1500002677	186	FF00650	48	FF44070	47	R2403300	5
1500002824	332	FF00655	48	FF44080	47	R2403400	5
1500002825	332	FF00660	48	FF44090	47	R2403500	5
1500002826	332	FF00665	48	FF44100	47	R6112500	183, 18
1500002827	332	FF00670	48	FF44110	47	R7128100	32
1500002828	332	FF00675	48	FF44120	47	R7128200	32
1500002829	332	FF00680	48	FF44130	47	R7128300	32
1500002845	189	FF00685	48	FF44140	47	R7128400	32
1500002846	189	FF00690	48	FF44150	47	R7128500	32
1500002847	189	FF00695	48	FF44160	47	R08730516	28
1500002848	189	FF00700	48	FF44170	47	R17300416	28
1500002851	189	FF00705	48	FF44180	47	V	
1500002852	189	FF00710	48	FF44200	47	V	
1500002853	189	FF00715	48	FF44220	47	V12102000	18
1500002876	189	FF00720	48	FF44250	47	V12110016	18
F		FF00725	48	FF44300	47		
F		FF00730	48	FF44620	47		
FF00020	48	FF30030	45	FF44630	47		
FF00025	48	FF30150	41	FF44640	47		
FF00030	48	FF30250	43	FF44650	47		
FF00040	48	FF34150	41	FF44660	47		
FF00045	48	FF34160	41	FF44670	47		
FF00050	48	FF34200	43	FF44680	47		
FF00055	48	FF34260	43	FF44690	47		
FF00060	48	FF34500	45	FF44700	47		
FF00065	48	FF35015	49	FF44710	47		
FF00070	48	FF35026	39, 50	FF44720	47		
	48	FF35029	50	FF44730	47		
FF00075							

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
A/S	Acetylene / Oxygen
ABS	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene
ADR	Accord européen relatif au transport international des merchandises dangereuses par route (french)
AG	Silver
AL	Aluminium
AMS	Acetylen-Maxigas-Oxygen
AS	Non-slip
В	Petrol, Gas
BGV	Trade Associations Occupational Health and Safety Regulations
BSP	British Standard Pipe, Standard Withworth Thread as per ISO 228-1, DIN 259
BSPP	British Standard Pipe Parallel Thread, Cylindrical Pipe Thread as per ISO 7-1, EN 10226 (old DIN 2999)
BSPT	British Standard Taper Pipe Thread
BSR	Band Saw Pipe
BSW	British Standard Parallel Screw: Thread of Whitworth Form B.S.W. B.S 84
BTU	British Thermal Unit
CE	European Community
CEN	European Committee for Standardization
CFC	Chlorofluorocarbons
CFM	Cubic Feet per Minute
CFT	Constant Force Technology
CL	Channel Lock
CNC	Computerized Numerical Control
CU	Copper
DK	Pressure Class
DN	Diameter Nominal
DVGW	German Association for Gas & Water Applications
DVS	German Association for Welding
EAN	European Article Number
EPT	Enclosed Power Transmission
FE	Iron
FS	Guide Hose
G	Cylindrical External Thread, EN-ISO 228-1
GW	Gas / Water
HCFC	Hydrochlorofluorocarbons
HD	High Pressure
HFC	Hydrofluorocarbons
HFCKW	Virgin Hydro Chlorofluorocarbons
HFKW	Virgin Hydroflurocarbons
НМ	Carbide
HRC	Hardness Rockwell Cone
HSS	High Speed Steel
HZ	Hertz
IP	International Protection
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
Kcal	Kilocalorie
KSO	Capillary Gap Optimizer
L	Large
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
LED	Light Emitting Diode
МІМ	Metal Injection Molding
МРа	Megapascals
MS	Brass
MSR	Multi-layered Composite Pipe
NM	Newton Metre
NPT	National Pipe Thread (Standard US - ASME B1.20.1)
РВ	Polybutylene
PD	Power Driver
PD-E	Power Drive-Electronic
PE	Polyethylene
PEX	Cross-linked Polyethylene
PL	Plastic
PP	Polypropylene
PS	Professional
PSI	Pound-Force per Square Inch
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
PVDF	Polyvinylidene Fluoride
RC	RODIACUT
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SD-Card	Secure Digital-memory Card
SDR	Standard Dimension Ratio
SMK	Spiral with Plastic Core
SML	Super Metal Delivery Program
SP	Standard Plier
SP	Special Performance
SPK	Standard Plastic Plier
SS	Quick Cut
SW	Spanner Size
тс	Tube Cutter
TFT	Thin-film Transistor
TiN	Titanium Nitride Coating
ТРІ	Bits per Inch
TRGI	Technical Guidelines for Gas Installations
TRWI	Technical Guidelines for Water Installations
ΤÜV	Technical Inspection Association
UKS	Obital Circular Saw
UNC	Unified Coarse Threads
UNF	Unified Fine Thread
VA (Stahl)	Stainless Steel, Corrosion Resistant Steel
VCR	Video Cassette Recording
VDE	Registered Association of the Electrical, Electronic and Information Technology
VPE	Packaging Unit
WG	Hot Gas
ZN	Zinc
ZPZ	Bits per Inch
ZVSHK	German Central Association Plumbing, Heating and Air Conditioning



Pictograms

ROTHENBERGER Enclosed Power Transmision

The **EPT®-Technology (Enclosed Power Transmission)** of the expander head offers the following technical benefits: **Concealed bent lever:**

Protection against dirt and external mechanical damage Energy efficient through optimised force transmission:

Ergonomic, highly optimised force flow in relation to the hand force of the user, therefore reducing effort



ROTHENBERGER Titannitrid coating

The golden TiN Coating (Titannitrid-coating) of the expander head offers the following technical benefits:

High durability 2,300 HV:

Protection against abrasive wear Lower friction value compared to steel: Less effort Good chemical resistance:

Good protection against corrosion **Universal wear resistance:** Long-lasting ROWNOLOGI

ROTHENBERGER Constant Force Technology

The CFT® (Constant Force Technology) guarantees a constant axial pressing force over the entire service interval. A very important requirement for the production of sealed press connections CFT® guarantees: **ROMAX® Compact TT** 19-21 kN for 40,000 press cycles **ROMAX® AC ECO** 32-34 kN for 10,000 press cycles **ROMAX® 4000** 32-34 kN for 40,000 press cycles **ROMAX® 3000 AC** 32-34 kN for 20,000 press cycles





ROTHENBERGER DURAMAG® Technology

The **DURAMAG® Technology (High Tec Magnesium Body)** offers the following benefits:

Improved performance

Higher stability with considerably lower weight

DURA = Durable MAG = Magnesium



Packaging units

1/12 = packaging units 1 pieces oder 12 pieces

ROTHENBERGER

Imprint

This catalog is a publication of **ROTHENBERGER Werkzeuge GmbH** Industriestraße 7 D-65779 Kelkheim / Germany Telephone + 49 61 95 / 800-1 Fax + 49 61 95 / 800 - 84 00 info@rothenberger.com Company register and number: Königstein / Taunus, HRB 2732

Great care was taken in compiling this catalog and reproduction of the product information. Nevertheless we cannot completely exclude the possibility of error. For this reason, ROTHENBERGER disclaims any liability for any errors which may have arisen despite careful checking of the contents.

The design, compilations, performance data, features, dimensions and weight of products can alter as a result of further technical developments and adaptation of our products to the requirements and wishes of our customers, without any duty on our part to announce this in advance. We are not obliged to alter already delivered products to match such new developments. We also reserve the right to remove articles from our product programme.

This catalog invalidates all previous versions. Standard specifications are non-binding.

The operating instructions and suggestions for use and safety are non-binding and do not in any way replace legal or other regulations, such as employer's liability insurance association regulations, in the respective countries.

No part of this catalog may be reproduced in any way whether by reprinting, photocopying, putting onto microfilm or any other process, or be converted into a machinereadable language or stored in any electronic systems and processed there without prior written permission from ROTHENBERGER Werkzeuge GmbH.

It is not permitted to make any changes and additions to the catalog. We reserve all rights for all countries.

© 2018 ROTHENBERGER Werkzeuge GmbH, Germany

ROTHENBERGER Worldwide

Australia ROTHENBERGER Australia Pty Ltd Unit 6, 13 Hoyle Avenue Castle Hill • NSW 2154 Tel. + 61 2 / 98 99 75 77 rothenberger@rothenberger.com.au www.rothenberger.com.au Austria ROTHENBERGER Werkzeuge und Maschinen Handelsgesellschaft m.b.H. Gewerbeparkstraße 9 • A-5081 Anif Tel. + 43 6246 / 72 0 91 - 250 • Fax + 43 6246 / 72 0 91 - 215 office@rothenberger.at www.rothenberger.at Belgium ROTHENBERGER Benelux b.v.b.a. Antwerpsesteenweg 59 • B-2630 Aartselaar Tel. + 32 3 / 8 77 22 77 • Fax + 32 3 / 8 77 03 94 info@rothenberger.be www.rothenberger.be Brazil ROTHENBERGER do Brasil LTDA Av. Fagundes de Oliveira, 538 - Galpão A4 09950-300 - Diadema / SP - Brasil Tel. + 55 11 / 4044-4748 • Fax + 55 11 / 4044-5051 vendas@rothenberger.com.br www.rothenberger.com.br Bulgaria ROTHENBERGER Bulgaria EOOD Boul. Sitnjakovo 79 • BG-1111 Sofia Tel. + 35 9 / 2 9 46 14 59 • Fax + 35 9 / 2 9 46 12 05 info@rothenberger.bg www.rothenberger.bg China ROTHENBERGER Pipe Tools (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. Room 2124, AngLi Mansion • 697 Guang Fu Lin Road SongJiang District, Shanghai 201613, China office@rothenberger.cn Czech ROTHENBERGER CZ Republic Prumyslova 1306/7, 102 00 Praha 10 Tel. + 420 271 730 183 • Fax + 420 267 310 187 prodej@rothenberger.cz www.rothenberger.cz
 France
 ROTHENBERGER France S.A.

 24, rue des Drapiers, BP 45033 • F-57071 Metz Cedex 3

 Tel. + 33 3 / 87 74 92 92 • Fax + 33 3 / 87 74 94 03

 info-fr@rothenberger.com
 www.rothenberger.fr Germany ROTHENBERGER Deutschland GmbH Industriestraße 7 • 65779 Kelkheim/Germany Tel. + 49 6195 / 800 81 00 • + 49 6195 / 800 37 39 verkauf-deutschland@rothenberger.com www.rothenberger.com ROTHENBERGER Werkzeuge Produktion GmbH Lilienthalstraße 71 - 87 • D-37235 Hessisch-Lichtenau Tel. + 49 56 02 / 93 94 - 0 • Fax + 49 56 02 / 93 94 36 Greece ROTHENBERGER Hellas S.A. Agias Kyriakis 45 • 17564 Paleo Faliro • Greece Tel. + 30 210 94 02 049 • + 30 210 94 07 302 / 3 Fax + 30 210 94 07 322 ro-he@otenet.gr www.rothenberger.com Hungary ROTHENBERGER Hungary Kft. Gubacsi út 26 • H-1097 Budapest Tel. + 36 1 / 3 47 - 50 40 • Fax + 36 1 / 3 47 - 50 59 info@rothenberger.hu www.rothenberger.hu

India ROTHENBERGER India Pvt. Ltd Plot No 17, Sector - 37, Pace city-I Gurugram, Haryana - 122 001, India Tel. + 91124-4618900 • Fax + 91124-4019471 contactus@rothenbergerindia.com www.rothenberger.in/en/ Italy ROTHENBERGER Italiana s.r.l. Via G. Reiss Romoli 17 - 19 • I-20019 Settimo Milanese Tel. + 39 02 / 33 50 601 • Fax + 39 02 / 33 50 0151 info@rothenberger.it www.rothenberger.it

Netherlands ROTHENBERGER Nederland bv Postbus 45 • NL-5120 AA Rijen Tel. + 31 1 61 / 29 35 79 • Fax + 31 1 61 / 29 39 08 info@rothenberger.nl www.rothenberger.nl

Poland ROTHENBERGER Polska Sp. z o.o. Ul. Annopol 4A • Budynek C • PL-03-236 Warszawa Tel. + 48 22 / 2 13 59 00 • Fax + 48 22 / 2 13 59 01 biuro@rothenberger.pl www.rothenberger.pl

Russia ROTHENBERGER Russia Avtosavodskaya str. 25 115280 Moscow, Russia Tel./Fax. + 7 495 / 792 59 44 info@rothenberger.ru www.rothenberger.ru

Scandinavia ROTHENBERGER Scandinavia A/S Smedevænget 8 • DK-9560 Hadsund, Denmark Tel. + 45 98 15 75 66 • Fax + 45 98 15 68 23 roscan@rothenberger.dk www.rothenberger.se/dk/

South Africa ROTHENBERGER-TOOLS SA (PTY) Ltd. P.O. Box 4360 • Edenvale 1610 165 Vanderbijl Street, Meadowdale Germiston Gauteng (Johannesburg), South Africa Tel. + 27 11 / 3 72 96 31 • Fax + 27 11 / 3 72 96 32 info@rothenberger.co.za www.rothenberger.co.za

> Spain ROTHENBERGER S.A. Ctra. Durango-Elorrio, Km 2 • E-48220 Abadiano (Vizcaya) (P.O. Box) 117 • E-48200 Durango (Vizcaya) Tel. + 34 94 / 6 21 01 00 • Fax + 34 94 / 6 21 01 31 export@rothenberger.es www.rothenberger.es

Switzerland ROTHENBERGER (Schweiz) AG Herostr. 9 • CH-8048 Zürich Tel. + 41 44 / 435 30 30 • Fax + 41 44 / 401 06 08 info@rothenberger-werkzeuge.ch

Turkey ROTHENBERGER TÜRKİYE ROTHENBERGER Center, Barboros Bulvarı No:9 TR- 34775 Şerifali / Ümraniye İstanbul Tel: + 90 216 449 24 85 • Fax: + 90 216 449 24 87 rothenberger@rothenberger.com.tr www.rothenberger.com.tr

UAE ROTHENBERGER Middle East FZCO PO Box 261190 • Jebel Ali Free Zone Dubai, United Arab Emirates Tel. + 971 / 48 83 97 77 • Fax + 971 / 48 83 97 57 office@rothenberger.ae

> ROTHENBERGER EQUIPMENT TRADING & SERVICES LLC PO Box 91208 • Mussafah Industrial Area Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates Tel. + 971 / 25 50 01 54 • Fax + 971 / 25 50 01 53 servicecenter@rothenberger.ae

UK ROTHENBERGER UK Limited 2, Kingsthorne Park, Henson Way Kettering • GB-Northants NN16 8PX Tel. + 44 15 36 / 31 03 00 • Fax + 44 15 36 / 31 06 00 info@rothenberger.co.uk

USA ROTHENBERGER USA L.L.C. 7130 Clinton Road • Loves Park, IL 61111, USA Tel. + 1 / 80 05 45 76 98 • Fax + 1 / 81 56 33 08 79 customerservice-us@rothenberger.com www.rothenberger-usa.com

rothenberger.com



We connect people with water and energy. Safe. Sustainable.

90560/03.18/GB/MKT/SCH

Visit us:

ROTHENBERGER

rothenberger.com facebook.com/rothenberger

ROTHENBERGER Werkzeuge GmbH Industriestraße 7 D-65779 Kelkheim / Germany

Telefon + 49 6195/800 - 0 Telefax + 49 6195/800 - 3500

info@rothenberger.com